29088/6

P. Maynard Heath.

HOFFMAN's

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

VOL. II.

29,088 / B

HOFFMAN. Friedrich [1660-1742].

A SYSTEM OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE;

FROM THE LATIN OF

DR HOFFMAN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

BY THE LATE WILLIAM LEWIS, M.B. F.R.S.
AUTHOR OF THE NEW DISPENSATORY, &c.

REVISED AND COMPLETED

BY ANDREW DUNCAN, M.D.
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH,
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL SOCIETIES OF MEDICINE,
OF PARIS, COPENHAGEN, EDINBURGH, &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR J. MURRAY, No. 32. FLEET-STREET; AND
J. JOHNSON, St PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

M,DCC,LXXXIII.

29,005/c

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

PART III. OF SPASMODIC AND CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

SECT I. *Of General Spaſms and Convulſions.*

CHAP. I. Of Epilepſy, - - 1
II. Of Convulſions, - - 22
III. Of Wandering Spaſms, - - 29
IV. Of Catalepſy, - - 34
V. Of Hyſteria, - - 43
VI. Of Hypochondriaſis, - - 60

SECT. II. *Of Particular Spaſms and Convulſions.*

CHAP. I. Of Palpitation of the Heart, - - 77
II. Of Spaſmodic Aſthma, - - 89
III. Of Convulſive and Rheumatic Cough, 115
IV. Of Singultus or Hiccough, - - 135
V. Of Spaſm of the Œſophagus, - 147
VI. Of Vomitus, or Convulſion of the Stomach, 163
VII. Of Dyſentery, - - 175

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII. Of Cholera Morbus, - - 193
IX. Of Abortion, or Convulsion of the Uterus, 202

PART IV. Of DISEASES DEPENDING ON ATONIA.

CHAP. I. Of Paralytic Affections, - - 215
II. Of Comatose Affections, - - 239
III. Of Vertigo, - - 256
IV. Of the Gutta Serena, - - 264
V. Of Weakness of Sight, - - 271
VI. Of Affections of Hearing, - - 279
VII. Of Affections of Speech, - - 290
VIII. Of Mental Affections, - - 298
IX. Of Deliquium Animi, - - 312
X. Of Interrupted Circulation, - - 324
XI. Of Phthisis Pulmonalis, - - 329
XII. Of the Jaundice, - - - 351
XIII. Of Cachexia and Chlorosis, - - 369
XIV. Of Dropsy, - - 377
XV. Of Flatulence and Tympanites, 396
XVI. Of Fluor Albus, - - - 400
XVII. Of the Gonorrhœa, - - 407

PART

PART V. Of EXTERNAL AFFECTIONS.

Chap. I. Of Scorbutus, - - - 421
II. Of Mortification, - - - 434
III. Of the Purpura Chronica, - - 438
IV. Of Lues Venerea, - - - 441
V. Of Cutaneous Eruptions, - - 461

SUPPLEMENT.

Of the Diſeaſes of Infants, - - 498

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

PART III.

OF SPASMODIC AND CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

SECTION I. CHAPTER I.

Of EPILEPSY, *or the* FALLING-SICKNESS.

§ 1. *General History.*

Epilepsy, or Falling-sickness.

THE paroxysms of epilepsy come on for the most part suddenly and unexpectedly: sometimes they are preceded by universal weariness, pain and heaviness of the head, perturbation of the senses, interrupted sleep, unusual fearfulness, dimness of sight, tingling of the ears, palpitation of the heart, distension of the præ-

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. I.

cordia, obſtruction of reſpiration, rumbling of the belly, fetid ſtools, a profuſe diſcharge of urine, coldneſs of the extremities, or a ſenſation as of a blaſt of cold air aſcending from the lower parts towards the heart and head, which has obtained the name of *aura epileptica.*

In the fit ſome are thrown ſuddenly to the ground with the eyes open, contorted, and inverted, ſo that only the white can be ſeen: the thumbs are ſtrongly contracted into the palms of the hands, the patient foams at the mouth, with a hiſſing noiſe, the teeth gnaſh together, and the tongue is generally wounded, the limbs tremble, and the whole body is violently convulſed. Others grow ſtiff and immoveable as a ſtatue. In infants the penis becomes erect, and often the urine is thrown out to a great diſtance. In adults, the ſemen is ejected. When the fit goes off, the patient complains of pain, numbneſs and heavineſs of the head.

The paroxyſms, according to different circumſtances, prove more or leſs frequent. Sometimes they return at ſtated periods, particularly about the new and full moon; and, in women, at the time of the menſtrual flux. Any ſudden commotion of the mind, from fear, anger, joy, or intenſe thought, inſtantly brings on the fit.

fit. The ſame conſequence alſo often ariſes from exceſſive cold, heat, venery, or drinking inebriating liquors. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

Children, eſpecially ſuch as are of a ſoft, lax and delicate habit, are peculiarly ſubject to this diſorder: greateſt part of their diſeaſes, whether acute or chronical, are manifeſtly accompanied with epileptic motions. Among adults, thoſe are moſt liable to epilepſies, who, from their infancy, have been ſubject to catarrhs, defluxions of the eyes and ears, running ſores of the head, and hæmorrhages from the noſtrils.

The immediate cauſe of epilepſies ſeems to be, a ſpaſmodic ſtricture or compreſſion of the membranes inveſting the brain; by which the nervous fluid is impetuouſly propelled into the organs of motion, and its paſſage into the ſenſorium interrupted. This compreſſion is occaſioned either *idiopathically*, by external violences on the head; preternatural bony excreſcences in the ſkull; viſcid blood, or polypous concretions, diſtending the jugulars, or ſinuſes of the dura mater; blood extravaſated betwixt the integuments, and in the ventricles of the brain; and violent paſſions, particularly anger and fear, by which the nerves and membranes are ſtrongly contracted and dilated, and the motions of the

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. I.

whole animal machine disordered: even the milk of a nurse strongly affected by anger or fear, has been observed to render the child epileptic; and infants become remarkably subject to this disease, from the mother giving way to vehement passion during gestation: there are likewise instances of persons falling into epilepsies from the sight of others in a fit, and also from unsatisfied venereal desires; or *symptomatically*, by intense pains, as in difficult dentition, the toothach, calculus; by strong spasms in the stomach and intestines, and erosions of the nerves, from acidities, worms, the remains of the small pox and petechial fevers, the healing up of old ulcers, repression of cutaneous eruptions; and by viscid blood obstructing and distending the vessels, as in cachectic and hypochondriacal cases.

If the patient be young, the disease not inveterate or hereditary, or the fits of long continuance; if it proceeds from disorders of the first passages, from worms, ill regimen, or ill cured cutaneous eruptions; if the fit comes on in the night, is immediately preceded by a sensation as of a blast of cold air ascending to the back, præcordia and head, and this by an anxiety, loss of strength, and retching to vomit; if in the fit the senses are not entirely lost, and the thumbs not

not contracted; there are hopes of a cure. In young perſons, epilepſies are ſometimes carried off by a change of air, diet, and manner of life; by puberty, or the appearance of the menſes; by the ſupervention of a quartan ague or other fevers; by the eruption of cutaneous ulcerations or exanthemata, as the ſmall pox, meaſles, or running ſores. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

Epilepſies from obſtructions of the veſſels of the brain, or bony excreſcences within the ſkull, are incurable: nevertheleſs, the impetus of the blood, and conſequently the preſſure of the brain againſt the obſtacle, and the violence or frequency of the fits, may be greatly diminiſhed. Thoſe which happen at the height of acute fevers are dangerous: ſuch as are hereditary, and thoſe which remain or make their appearance after the years of puberty, which generally proceed from an hereditary taint, are extremely difficult of cure; as are likewiſe habitual epilepſies of long ſtanding, when by frequent acceſſions they have weakened the body, and as it were changed the conformation of the veſſels and membranes of the brain. Returns more frequent than uſual are an unfavourable ſign; blindneſs, a mania, loſs of memory, or idiotiſm, are always dangerous; a palſy or apoplexy, mortal. All epilepſies that prove fatal terminate in an apoplexy.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to correct or expel the offending matter, and to allay the violent ſpaſms of the dura mater and the nervous ſyſtem. This laſt intention is anſwered by anodynes and corroborants.

The principal anodyne medicines are, moderately fragrant plants, and waters diſtilled from them; as meadow-ſweet flowers, balm, ſage, baſil, primroſe-flowers, lilies, roſes, lime-flowers, the root and flowers of peony, orange-flowers, valerian-root, black cherry-water; and alſo extract of poppies, ſaffron and nutmegs, caſtor, dulcified ſpirit of nitre, and the mineral anodyne liquor. The principal corroborants are, lavender-flowers, balm, roſemary, rue, marjoram, yellow ſaunders, cardamoms, cloves, amber; and eſſential oils, tinctures, balſams, decoctions, liniments, prepared from them; and alſo the balſamum vitæ, and other like compoſitions.

Ambergris is a medicine of particular efficacy in this diſorder, far exceeding all the other epileptics both as an anodyne and corroborant. Spirit of hartſhorn, and the oil highly rectified, are likewiſe frequently of great ſervice. Nor are the

the woods, guaiacum, ſaſſafras, and the like, without their uſe: ſeveral epileptic perſons are ſaid to have been cured by a decoction of guaiacum exhibited twice a-day to the quantity of ſix or eight ounces, a few drops of ſpirit of vitriol being added to each doſe: this medicine was continued thirty or forty days, and a weak decoction of the ſame wood uſed for common drink. Nervous powders are likewiſe advantageouſly ſprinkled on the head, and rubbed in among the hair, or ſnuffed up the noſe. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

The foregoing remedies take place chiefly in ſerous and cachectic habits. Previous to their adminiſtration, we muſt endeavour to remove the cauſe of the diſeaſe. If the epilepſy proceeds from blood ſtagnating in the membranes of the brain, or moving too impetuouſly towards the head, which is frequently the caſe in hypochondriacal and hyſterical perſons, and pregnant women; ſome blood muſt be drawn from the ankles, or by leeches from the hæmorrhoidal veins. It is ſometimes of ſervice to open the external jugulars, or cup and ſcarify the neck, and other parts adjoining to the head, provided, where a plethora attends, it be previouſly diminiſhed by veneſection in the lower parts.

Epilepſies from acrid ſerum lodged in the head and its membranes, as thoſe which in ca-

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. I.

chectic and ſcorbutic perſons follow ill cured œdematous tumours of the feet, or old ulcers, the premature drying up of iſſues, the cutting off of the plica Polonica, or the repreſſion of cutaneous eruptions, demand a different treatment. The cure of theſe is to be attempted by the diſcuſſion and evacuation of the impure ſerum, and derivation of it to other parts. Beſides proper purgatives and purifiers of the blood, iſſues, ſetons, cauteries and bliſters are commended. WILLIS mentions an epileptic girl, who, from falling into the fire, having her head burnt and ulcerated, remained free from her diſorder as long as the ulcers ran; but, on their healing up, the epilepſy returned.

In epilepſies from violent anger or other paſſions, great benefit is to be expected from whey and mineral waters continued for ſome months with a proper regimen; acid medicines, as ſpirit of nitre tinctured with peony and wild poppy-flowers, and diluted with any ſuitable diſtilled waters; and even common water drank in conſiderable quantity.

If the diſorder proceeds from vehement pain, as a calculus in the ureters, violent toothach, or ſpaſms of the ſtomach or inteſtines, oily glyſters are firſt to be injected, and afterwards ſome blood

blood taken away if the patient be plethoric, and an anodyne mixture exhibited. In the epilepſies of infants, from gripes, corrupted milk, or difficult dentition, the acrimonious matter in the firſt paſſages is to be evacuated by frequent glyſters of milk with a little ſoap, and an electuary of rhubarb and manna, to which may be ſubjoined ſome of the ſpecific epileptics, particularly muſk, with the mineral anodyne liquor and volatile ſpirits. In caſe of worms, emollients and antiepileptics being premiſed, give gentle laxatives and anthelminthics, tanſy, garlic, wormſeed, extract of ſpurge, camphor, aſſafœtida, æthiop's mineral, or mercurius dulcis. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. When epilepſies return at regular periods, their ſeat is generally in the firſt paſſages. In this caſe, ſome days before a fit is expected, give a glyſter and a vomit; after which, the ſpecific epileptics will act to much greater advantage. The beſt emetic is ipecacuanha.

2. During the paroxyſm, volatile and ſtrong-ſcented ſubſtances are to be avoided. Nor is it adviſable to provoke ſneezing or vomiting; ſince theſe occaſion a flux of humours to the head, and thus often renew the fit. It is proper to keep

keep the patient in an upright poſture, and to well rub the hands and feet with a warm dry cloth, which in epilepſies from ſpaſms of the limbs is of conſiderable advantage.

3. Bliſters, ſetons, and cauteries in the neck, in the epilepſies of children from a redundance of ſerum, though not entirely without their uſe, ſometimes prove injurious, leaving a languor and numbneſs of the body. Bliſters and iſſues on the legs, in chronical epilepſies, and thoſe occaſioned by acrid ſcorbutic lymph, promiſe more ſalutary effects. The Indians cauterize the ankle quite down to the tendo Achillis, and keep the ulcer open about a fortnight, with good ſucceſs.

4. In all epilepſies, wines and malt-liquors are to be abſtained from, and common water uſed for drink. By this I have known ſtubborn and even hereditary epilepſies either much abated or totally removed.

5. In plethoric habits, and where the paroxyſms return about the equinoxes or ſolſtices, particularly if the patient be hypochondriacal, ſubject to hæmorrhoidal obſtructions or melancholy, veneſection is always neceſſary, and ſhould be performed in the foot, a purgative and carminative glyſter being premiſed. In hypochondriacal

chondriacal perſons, after bleeding, I have obſerved great benefit from drinking mineral waters, but none from bathing. Epilepſy, or Falling ſickneſs.

6. Evacuants and alteratives muſt always be premiſed to the ſpecific epileptics; which, without this caution, will do more harm than good.

7. If the diſorder proceeds from external violence on the head, and a ſtagnation or extravaſation of the juices ariſing from thence, cinnabar, levigated to an extreme degree of ſubtilty, ſo as to be capable of paſſing into the blood, and mixed with other cephalics and diaphoretics, proves an excellent diſcutient. Among external applications for reſtraining immoderate motions, I have found nothing more effectual than a liniment compoſed of axungia one ounce, oil of nutmegs half an ounce, oil of roſemary, lavender, and rue, each one dram, rubbed on the neck and back-bone. When the patient has notice of the approach of the fit, glyſters and frictions of the lower parts ſhould be immediately had recourſe to, and a ſtrict regimen obſerved.

8. Opiates muſt be very cautiouſly given to children and weak perſons, as they bring on a great debility of the brain and nervous ſyſtem. I have ſeen theriaca and anodyne powders,

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. I.

ders, too frequently exhibited to children, leave behind them a ſtupor of the mind; and knew an infant, from the conſtant uſe of ſyrup of poppies, thrown into an epilepſy which proved mortal.

9. This diſeaſe, when removed, is apt, from ſlight errors in regimen, to return; and, from a multiplicity of medicines, to become more violent. The prevention, therefore, is chiefly to be effected by a ſtrict attention to the non-naturals.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl of twelve, of a florid countenance and plethoric habit, fell into an epilepſy from a fright: during the fits, the face was remarkably red, and the veſſels turgid. Blood was therefore drawn from the noſtrils, in the third attack, to upwards of three ounces; on which the paroxyſm immediately went off. The feet remaining cold, they were bathed in warm water, and glyſters injected. A doſe of an epileptic powder being afterwards exhibited every night, and an infuſion of lime-flowers and balm drank as tea for ſome time, ſhe got well.

2. A girl of a ſlender habit and full veins, received a ſudden fright two days after the firſt eruption

eruption of the menſes: the flux immediately ſtopped, the extremities grew cold, a palpitation of the heart, anxiety about the præcordia, and at length an epilepſy, enſued. Towards the end of the paroxyſm, blood was drawn from the feet; and on the fit going off, which it did immediately, an oily glyſter with chamomile-flowers was injected. She had afterwards ſeveral ſlight fits; and therefore drank warm infuſions of balm, lime-flowers, and cummin-ſeeds, and took an epileptic powder every night, till within a few days of the next menſtrual period, when theſe medicines were exchanged for balſamic pills and nitrous powders. The menſes returned, and the patient perfectly recovered. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

Bleeding was as proper in this caſe as in the preceding; but it was more convenient, on account of the menſtrual obſtruction, to take the blood from the foot than from the noſe. Many epileptics, from violent paſſions, have been perfectly cured, in the eighth month of pregnancy, by plentiful bleeding in the feet, and a powder of cinnabar, nitre, and amber.

3. A child three quarters old, ſubject to gripes and green ſtools, upon ſucking his nurſe juſt after ſhe had been terribly frighted, was ſeized with an epilepſy. This yielded in a little time to

to oily glyſters, and mixtures of one grain of muſk with a few drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, abſorbent powders and ſimple waters, the nurſe at the ſame time taking ſome diaphoretics with diſtilled vinegar. A few weeks after, a raſh which had broke out on the head, being imprudently repelled by unguents, the epilepſy returned: the child was now coſtive, the feces green. He was therefore weaned, glyſters repeated, and rhubarb, abſorbents, mixtures of volatile ſpirits and the anodyne liquor diluted with ſimple waters, occaſionally exhibited. By theſe medicines the fits became far leſs frequent; but they ſtill continued till the fourth year, when inflammatory tumours breaking out about the neck, and ſuppurating, entirely carried off the diſeaſe.

4. Several miners were cured of epilepſies from contuſions on the head, by a mixture of cinnabar and prepared amber, each one ſcruple, given twice a-day, along with ſome proper ſimple waters, and continued ten days. To promote the cure, epithems compoſed of chamomile-flowers, lavender-flowers, roſemary-leaves, and cloves, were applied to the part affected; a ſkull-cap, containing cloves, cardamoms, and cubebs, worn over the whole head; and an infuſion of carduus-leaves, milfoil-tops, and lime-flowers, drank as tea. A man of threeſcore, was

was in this manner cured of a terrible epilepſy, induced by a fall on his head, after it had laſted eight days, and attacked him near ten times every day. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

5. A young lady, accuſtomed for ſeveral years to the immoderate uſe of acids, fell into a fever, which was treated chiefly with volatile ſalts. On the fifth day, the ſymptoms remitted; but irregular febrile paroxyſms, with coſtiveneſs and a total want of appetite and ſleep, continued for fifteen weeks. An epilepſy now acceded to the fever, and attacked her conſtantly about the time of menſtruation, and upon any violent paſſion at other times: her face was ruddy, in the fits remarkably red and full, though ſhe had neither eat or ſlept during the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. A variety of antifebrile medicines, laxatives, aperient ſalts, caſtor, antiſpaſmodics, and veneſection, were uſed in vain: the fever and epilepſy continued for four months, when marriage proved a ſolution of both.

6. A child who had ſuffered an epileptic fit five hours after coming into the world, was affected, when one year old with an eruption of hard tubercles all over his body, from ſucking his nurſe after ſhe had been violently angry. Theſe being repelled by a narcotic plaſter applied to the loins, an epilepſy ſucceeded, which attacked him every day

day for ſome weeks, and then remitted. In the ſixth year, worms brought back the epilepſy: the fits were preceded by flatulencies in the lower belly, thirſt, white urine, great anxiety, toothach, and coldneſs of the hands and feet: during the fits, the face was tumid and brown: the blood was viſcid, and colourleſs. By ſalivation, he became worſe, nor did any kind of medicines avail, till the fourteenth year; when having taken the balſamic elixir, with thirty drops of ſal volatile, at meals, for near half a year, the diſorder entirely went off.

7. A lad about ſeventeen, after the plentiful uſe of Peruvian bark for the cure of a tertian ague, complained of loſs of appetite, anxiety, difficulty of breathing, and ſome ſlight returns of the ague: theſe terminated in an epilepſy, each fit of which was preceded by a diſorder of the ſenſes, loſs of memory, and redneſs of the face. Theſe paroxyſms attacked him at irregular intervals for above a year; when the epilepſy going off, the diſorder of mind proved more violent and frequent, returning oftentimes thrice in an hour. He had a moderate appetite, complained of great thirſt in the mornings, a heat in the mouth after eating, an inflation of the ſtomach, and rumbling of the bowels. After numerous medicines had been tried in vain for a year, or long-

er, a perfect cure was obtained by gentle vomits: an epileptic powder every morning and evening; a ſtomachic tincture, compoſed of eſſence of orange-peel, oil of mace and cardamom-ſeeds, and tincture of tartar, taken at meals; and a decoction of peony-root, china-root, ſcorzonera, miſſeltoe, balm, aloes-wood and fennel-ſeeds, uſed as common drink: iſſues were likewiſe made in the arms; and the belly kept open by oily glyſters with nervous plants and common ſalt. Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

9. A woman of thirty, paſſionate and libidinous, from ſudden grief on the death of her huſband, complained of a ſuppreſſion of the menſes, loſs of appetite, anxiety and reſtleſſneſs. In a little time ſhe was ſeized with the ſpaſmus cynicus, and afterwards with terrible convulſions, which did not yield to bleeding, or any kind of medicines. At length a miliary fever broke out, by which the diſeaſe was mitigated, though it ſtill returned violent about the menſtrual period, with a diſorder of the ſenſes approaching to madneſs. Mineral waters and frequent changes of air, ſomewhat abated the violence of the fits: a ſecond marriage entirely removed them.

10. A man of forty, paſſionate, of a robuſt conſtitution, accuſtomed to drink ſtrong malt-

liquors; after a violent fit of anger, complained of a vertigo, to which he had at times been subject, and then fell into an epileptic paroxyſm, which laſted above an hour, and returned four times: each fit was preceded by a ſpaſm, tremor and coldneſs of the right arm, which gradually aroſe to the head. The pulſe was ſtrong, the face full and florid, the belly bound. Veneſection and gentle laxatives were therefore ordered; a decoction of ſcorzonera, cichory, graſs-roots and hartſhorn-ſhavings, uſed for common drink; an infuſion of balm and lime-flowers taken in the morning as tea; and at bed-time, an abſorbent powder, with amber, nitre and cinnabar, and thirty drops of the anodyne liquor, in a large draught of cold water. By this method, the epilepſy was removed: the vertigo, which ſtill recurred at times, was prevented by a few drops of the balſamum vitæ received on cotton, and put up the noſe as ſoon as its approach was perceived.

11. The wife of the foregoing gentleman was pregnant at the time he was taken ill. The child had, in his infancy, frequent convulſive fits, not very violent, and which always yielded to proper medicines. The moſt effectual remedy in caſes of this kind is a powder compoſed of rhubarb and crabs-eyes, each one dram, cummin-

cummin-ſeed twelve grains, to be divided into eight doſes for four days.

Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

12. A young lady, whoſe mother had in hard labour become epileptic, from irregularities in diet, fell into a quartan; each attack of which was accompanied with a nauſea and retchings. A gentle emetic was exhibited on the day of intermiſſion: its operation was ſcarce finiſhed, when the patient drinking largely of cold liquors, great anxiety of the præcordia, and ſoon after an epilepſy ſucceeded. Vomiting being again excited by warm water, the epilepſy went off, and the ague remitted.

Some time after, a nauſea, faintneſs, and a ſenſation as of a blaſt of cold air ariſing from the bottom of the belly along the right ſide, which occaſioned a difficulty of reſpiration, and ended in a tingling of the hands, attacked her ſeveral times a day: towards the full moon, the fits were violent, accompanied with a deprivation of the ſenſes, and want of ſleep. Notwithſtanding veneſection, and ſeveral uterine and epileptic medicines, the diſorder increaſed into a true epilepſy: the abdomen was remarkably tenſe; the menſes regular. A vomit of ipecacuanha, with crabs-eyes and vitriolated tartar, or a doſe of rhubarb, were taken once a-week;

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. I.

an epileptic powder occaſionally; an infuſion of elder and lime-flowers, with ſometimes a little of the anodyne liquor, was drank as tea; a nerve-ointment applied to the ſpine and region of the ſtomach; and cupping and ſcarification were performed once a-month. The uſe of theſe remedies was followed by an inflammatory ſwelling of the tongue, gums and glandules of the throat, and a copious diſcharge of ſaliva, which continued fourteen days. Theſe being removed by gargariſms, the patient, for ſome days, was free from all complaints. The convulſive fits returned, but far milder than before, attended with a voracious appetite. At length a tertian acceded, whoſe attacks were always accompanied with a ſlight epileptic fit and retchings to vomit. By proper remedies, the ague was cured, and ſhe got well.

12. A girl about eighteen, of large full veins, prone to anger and fear, had been accuſtomed to high foods, but drank exceeding ſparingly; and ſometimes entirely abſtained from liquors for three days together. The menſes were regular. There was nevertheleſs ſuch a redundance of blood as to render veneſection twice a-year neceſſary: the blood appeared black, and had but little ſerum. Having omitted this evacuation, ſhe was ſeized with an epilepſy, which went

went off ſpontaneouſly on an increaſe of perſpiration.

Epilepſy, or Falling-ſickneſs.

Two years after, the former irregularity being continued, and veneſection again omitted, the epilepſy returned. She was ſometimes taken with faintings and a ceſſation of the pulſe and ſenſation, ſometimes with violent heavings of the cheſt and breaſt, and a ſtraitneſs of the præcordia, furious motions of the limbs, an extremely quick and ſtrong pulſe, and an almoſt unquenchable thirſt. Proper antiepileptics, particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, with tincture of caſtor, removed theſe complaints in a few days, when pains of the head, a dry cough, anxiety and intenſe pain of the left hypochondre, with a febrile pulſe and heat, ſucceeded. Six ounces of blood were immediately drawn from the foot, and rhubarb, mixed with crabs-eyes and nitre, exhibited. Some days after, ſhe was gently purged with the cathartic ſalts. Diaphoretic powders, the anodyne liquor, and the viſceral elixir, completed the cure.

CHAPTER II.

Of CONVULSIVE MOTIONS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 2.

OF all the diſeaſes to which mankind are ſubjected, none has a more alarming and dreadful appearance than convulſive motions. Theſe conſiſt in violent and involuntary contractions of the muſcles, both in the trunk and extremities of the body. They are diſtinguiſhed from epilepſy, by the alienation of mind which occurs in that affection, by the abolition of ſenſes both external and internal, by the foaming at the mouth, and by the total want of recollection of every thing that has paſſed during an epileptic fit. In pure convulſions none of theſe ſymptoms take place; and when they occur in any degree, it proves that the convulſions are in ſome meaſure complicated with epilepſy.

The attack of this affection is in different ways; ſometimes it begins without any warning;

ing; ſometimes it is preceded by a ſenſe of coldneſs or prickling in the feet, or by an uneaſy ſenſation beginning at the os coccygis, and aſcending along the courſe of the ſpine like a blaſt of cold air; ſometimes by tenſive pain in the hypochondria, and ſuch a bound ſtate of the belly, that neither flatus nor excrement can be diſcharged; and ſometimes by yawning, ſtreaching, anxiety at the præcordia, a contracted unequal pulſe, vomiting, palpitation, vertigo, tinnitus aurium, and the like. Convulſive Motions.

During the paroxyſm, the limbs are agitated in a moſt wonderful manner, being alternately folded and extended, contorted and incurvated. The arms are twiſted to the back, or daſhed about in the air; the legs are ſcrewed into different poſtures; the feet ſtrike the ground with violence. The trunk of the body is affected in a ſimilar manner; for at one time the ſpine of the back will form an arch, in an inſtant the breaſt will be raiſed outwards, and preſently after the whole body will become as rigid and immoveable as ſtone. Some will be affected with all theſe agitations in the ſituation in which they are attacked, nor do they fall to the ground. But others, like epileptic patients, drop down ſuddenly, and during the courſe of the fit are affected with weeping, laughing, gnaſhing of

the teeth, rolling of the eyes, and twiſting of the head.

After the agitations are terminated, there in general remains an inexpreſſible uneaſineſs over the whole body. Some fall into fainting fits, or into a deep ſleep. In ſome the paroxyſm is terminated by eructation, flatus, vomiting, or copious diſcharge of a watery fluid from the mouth.

The fits, in point of length, are very various, and return at very different intervals. Often they ſeem to correſpond to the ſtate of the moon; and there are inſtances in which they will occur very frequently during certain months every year.

Thoſe are principally affected with this diſeaſe, whoſe nervous ſyſtem is either naturally weak, or who have acquired ſuch a habit from other cauſes; and they are more liable to it if there be a corrupted ſtate of the fluids. The diſeaſe is obſerved to be hereditary, being not only tranſmitted to children, but through many generations. Boys and youths are more expoſed to it than adults; women than men. And it more frequently affects thoſe who have great ſenſibility and acuteneſs of genius, than ſuch as are of a contrary habit.

In

In such habits, fits are often excited by passions of the mind, by a diseased state of the fluids, as in gouty or scorbutic complaints, by affections of the stomach and alimentary canal, as crudities, acidities, or worms, by the state of the uterus and bladder, and sometimes by external injuries, particularly by the bite of certain animals. Convulsive Motions.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the treatment of this disease, three objects present themselves to the practitioner. It should first be his endeavour to correct those causes favouring or exciting the complaint, and, where it can be done, to discharge them from the body. In the second place, he must attempt to allay the violent and irregular motions. And, lastly, with the view of preventing a return, he must strengthen the nervous system. But, above all things, a patient and steady plan of cure is to be recommended, and nothing is to be expected from numerous or drastic medicines.

If the disease happen to a sanguine and plethoric patient, with a strong and full pulse, blood should be let either from the arm or foot; and the operation is afterwards to be repeated, according to the state of the body. But it is better that it should be

be performed during the remiſſions than in the time of the paroxyſm; for from this circumſtance the diſeaſe is often rendered more obſtinate.

Nothing is of more importance, in the removal of convulſions, than due regimen. If the patient therefore happens to be in a low and moiſt ſituation, it muſt be exchanged for a ſerene and dry air and temperate climate. In this ſituation, recourſe muſt be had to frequent exerciſe, food muſt be employed of eaſy digeſtion, and all heating and ſpiritous liquors are to be avoided. For ordinary drink, patients may employ mild decoctions or Seltzer water. The frequent uſe of the pediluvium is alſo highly ſerviceable, particularly at bed-time, when it has often the effect of exciting a gentle ſweat.

It is of great conſequence that the belly be kept gently open. When therefore it is bound, balſamic pills, infuſions of manna, or emollient oily glyſters, muſt be employed: and if there be ground to ſuſpect that the fomes of the diſeaſe is in the alimentary canal, to the manna ſhould be added a grain or two of emetic tartar, that ſufficient evacuation may be made upwards as well as downwards.

Among

Among the moſt effectual remedies in convulſions, and one which frequently affords great relief to patients, is ſimple cold water, taken very liberally. By this alone, the moſt violent convulſions have ſometimes been overcome: and, in the ſame manner, the prudent uſe of different temperate mineral waters, whether acidulæ or thermæ, are often ſerviceable. Convulſive Motions.

When convulſions ariſe from worms, recourſe muſt be had to anthelminthics. But here the more violent ones, as the preparations of copper and mercury, are to be ſhunned, or uſed with great caution. The anthelminthics employed ſhould at the ſame time poſſeſs a ſtrengthening quality. With this view, the ſemen ſantonicum, tanſy, rhubarb, leſſer centaury, or the like, may be uſed; and, if neceſſary, a ſmall proportion of calomel may be added.

When a ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual flux ſupports this dreadful diſeaſe, the ſtrong emmenagogues ought not to be employed. But attempts muſt be made to reſtore the diſcharge, by tepid bathing, warm infuſions, balſamic pills, and prudent blood-letting. When a ſuppreſſion or diminution of the hæmorrhoidal diſcharge has induced the affection, beſides the remedies already mentioned, leeches applied to the anus are of great ſervice.

When,

When, notwithſtanding every endeavour to remove cauſes inducing or ſupporting convulſions, the inordinate motions ſtill remain, recourſe muſt be had to different ſedatives. The flowers and root of peony, and the papaver Rhoeados, deſerve to be mentioned. The mineral anodyne liquor with eſſence of caſtor, the pilulæ e cynogloſſo with aurum fulminans, and native cinnabar and the pilulæ Wildeganſii, are often uſed with ſingular benefit.

External applications alſo, particularly to the neck and ſpine, deſerve praiſe. Theſe conſiſt chiefly of different animal fats united with the eſſential diſtilled oils, as thoſe of rue, lavender, marjoram, and roſemary. Where a more penetrating application is wanted, a little volatile ſpirit of ſal ammoniac may be added.

For the prevention of this diſeaſe, the utmoſt regularity muſt be obſerved with reſpect to the non-naturals. A cold moiſt atmoſphere is to be ſhunned, and exerciſe taken freely in temperate and ſerene air. Both diet and drink ſhould be light, the mind ſhould be kept cheerful, venery ſhould be ſhunned, the belly ſhould be kept open, and the ſleep ſhould be undiſturbed.

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

Of Wandering Spasmodic Motions.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Wander. ſpaſmodic Motions.

THERE is a certain kind of ſpaſmodic convulſive motion, which, with wonderful volubility, affects by turns many different parts of the body, but which chiefly conſiſts in agitation and contraction of the extremities. While, in convulſions and epilepſy, either the whole body or ſeveral parts are affected at once, and continue affected through the whole fit, in this diſeaſe they wander through the whole body, paſſing ſuddenly from one part to another.

The paroxyſm itſelf is attended with a great variety of ſymptoms; but the following are the principal: a ſenſe of prickling in the hands or feet, pandiculation, anxiety at the præcordia, and ſpaſmodico-convulſive agitations flying from one part of the body to another. By theſe, the feet, hands, legs, and arms, are contorted in different ways. The head alſo is affected; the eyes, mouth,

mouth, and cheeks, are alternately agitated. Patients, during the fit, emit wonderful ſounds, imitating different animals. They cry, weep, and laugh, without any reaſon. Nor are the internal parts and viſcera free. Theſe are often affected with ſevere ſpaſm alternating with the motions of the external parts. Hence enſues difficult reſpiration, with a ſenſe of ſuffocation, violent cardialgia, ſevere gripes, hiccup, and palpitation.

When the paroxyſm is terminated, there remains an inexpreſſible languor, or deep ſleep. Not unfrequently they are terminated in inflammatory tumours. In ſome caſes, the ſkin appears as if ſuffuſed with bile; in others, foul ulcerous puſtules, or veſications filled with water, are ſpread over the whole body. Upon diſſection after death, inflammatory affections are often diſcovered in the ſtomach, inteſtines, liver, ſpleen, or lungs. The gall-bladder alſo has been found diſtended with bile, and often ſeveral ſpoonfuls of bile have been found in the ſtomach.

One of the moſt remarkable circumſtances of this affection is, that, at certain ſeaſons of the year, and in certain countries, it has raged epidemically. This however has chiefly happened when it has been complicated with an epidemic fever. In theſe caſes, it is probably produced by malignant

malignant volatile exhalations in the air; while, in others, where it does not depend on a hereditary diſpoſition to ſpaſm, it ſeems to be the effect of a depraved impurity of the fluids. Wander. ſpaſmodic Motions.

Among the chief cauſes immediately exciting theſe fits, are different emotions and paſſions, as fear, grief, anger, joy, or luſt: ſometimes alſo it ariſes from food, drink, or medicines, particularly thoſe of a volatile, acrid, or heating nature.

Although this diſeaſe does not often, of itſelf, prove fatal, yet frequently it is ſo obſtinate as not to admit of cure even for a long period of years, and at length terminates in epilepſy or apoplexy, and in this manner in death. But wherever hereditary diſpoſition is abſent, the diſeaſe is recent, induced by an external cauſe, and happens to a young patient, the timely interpoſition of proper remedies is for the moſt part followed by a proſperous event.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure of wandering ſpaſmodic affections is chiefly to be accompliſhed by anſwering four indications. Firſt, To correct the ſubtile poiſonous matter which excites ſuch tumults in the body, to fit it for being diſcharged, and to diſcharge

charge it. Secondly, To reſtrain and allay the impetuous motions of the ſolids. Thirdly, To avoid, eliminate, and remove every cauſe which ſupports the complaint, and affords a conſtant fomes to the diſeaſe. Fourthly and laſtly, To ſtrengthen the debilitated parts, that the affection may not return.

Theſe intentions muſt be accompliſhed by different means, according to the nature of the caſe. When the diſeaſe is epidemic, ariſing from impure food or any ſimilar external cauſe, a gentle emetic in the beginning is highly uſeful. The beſt and moſt ſecure is the powder of ipecacuanha. When the diſeaſe makes its attack at ſtated periods, it is a certain proof that the fomes is an acrid ſaburra in the duodenum. This is beſt expelled by powder of rhubarb conjoined with abſorbents. When it is induced from the retropulſion of exanthematous eruptions, the fluids muſt be freed from the impurities with which they are loaded, and the efflorescence invited to the ſurface. For theſe purpoſes, recourſe muſt be had to diaphoretic, nitrous, and cinnabarine powders, to warm infuſions drank in bed, to frictions, fomentations, and the tepid bath. Not unfrequently alſo, bliſters, iſſues, and ſetons, are employed with advantage.

For

For allaying the inordinate motions, when ſevere, recourſe muſt be had to anodynes and antiſpaſmodics, particularly bezoardic powders, theriaca cœleſtis, the mineral anodyne liquor, and eſſence of caſtor. Often the violence of the ſpaſms requires, that attempts ſhould be made to allay them by the external application of anodyne liniments. For this purpoſe, an ounce of any unctuous ſubſtance may be united with the oleum Hyoſciami and Peruvian balſam, each one dram, oil of Rhodium, rue, and marjoram, each ten drops. From the application of ſuch a liniment to the temples, neck, and ſpine, the beſt effects have been derived, and the diſeaſe, if not inveterate, has been overcome.

Under. ſpaſmodic Motions.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the ECSTATIC SPASM, *or* CATALEPSY.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 4.

IN catalepſis, which is a very rare diſeaſe, all the ſenſes, and all power of voluntary motion, are in an inſtant ſuſpended, and the body remains immoveable in the ſituation in which it is attacked, whether ſitting, ſtanding, or lying. The paroxyſm, for the moſt part, occurs ſuddenly; and as it, for the moſt part, happens in the day time, the eyes are generally open, and remain fixed in one poſition. But notwithſtanding this total want of the power of voluntary motion, the limbs can be bent by external force, and they can thus alſo be moved from their ſituation. But ſtill they remain in whatever poſition and ſituation they are placed. Although the eyes be open, they neither ſee nor hear, nor have they any feeling from ſevere impreſſions. In this condition, however, the pulſe and reſpiration continue regular, and what is forced into the mouth is afterwards ſwallowed.

ed. The abdomen, is often contracted, and ſuch a ſtricture frequently takes place at the anus, that even the ſmalleſt glyſter-pipe cannot be introduced. The complexion retains its uſual florid ſtate. At length, amidſt deep ſighings, they recover their faculties; then they tell many ſtrange things which they had ſeen and heard in imagination. For ſome time after the paroxyſm, they either altogether abſtain from food, or eat very ſparingly. Ecſtatic Spaſm, or Catalepſy.

Women are in general more ſubject to this diſeaſe than men; and thoſe are particularly liable to it, in whom the power of imagination is very ſtrong. Upon the diſſection of ſome dying of this diſeaſe, the veſſels of the brain, at its fore part, have been found diſtended with black blood, while thoſe on the back part have been filled merely with a ſerous matter. But the nerves, at their origin, have been obſerved to be peculiarly dry.

Among the cauſes inducing this affection, nothing has probably more influence than a viſcid ſtate of the fluids, producing ſtagnation in the brain. Many caſes are related, in which the diſeaſe has been excited by the influence of paſſions of the mind, as anger, fear, joy, or ſurpriſe. It has alſo been ſometimes aſcribed to cold, and

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 4.

is chiefly a diſeaſe of cold climates and ſeaſons, occurring principally in mountainous ſituations, and during winter. With ſome, it has taken place from peculiar impreſſions, ſuch as thoſe ariſing from the ſight of diſagreeable objects, from hearing or reciting certain words, and even from peculiar ſounds, although conveying no particular meaning.

Catalepſis is, in general, ſlighteſt when it ariſes from affections of the mind. But when it proceeds from impurity and viſcidity of the common maſs of fluids, and ſtill more when it is the effect of cold, it often proves ſuddenly fatal. In theſe caſes, if relief be not quickly obtained, it often terminates in apoplexy, and thus proves ſuddenly fatal.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In this affection, the two principal objects to be aimed at are, firſt, To relax thoſe ſpaſms with which the muſcles are affected; and, ſecondly, To remove the cauſes which have contributed to induce theſe conſtrictions. The means for anſwering the firſt of theſe indications, are to be employed during the paroxyſm; for the ſecond, during the intermiſſion.

During

Ecſtatic Spaſm, or Catalepſy.

During the paroxyſm, volatile penetrating ſpirits are to be applied to the noſe; and here the acids are in general more powerful than the alkalines. The concentrated diſtilled ſpirit of vinegar has been often employed with advantage. It is alſo proper to apply nervine and antiſpaſmodic ointments to the back part of the head and neck. Where a glyſter-pipe can be introduced, ſtimulant injections ſhould be thrown up; and where there is reaſon to ſuſpect a plethoric ſtate, or where there is a turgid appearance of the veſſels of the face, blood ſhould be drawn from the noſtrils by ſcarification.

After the paroxyſm is terminated, when there is reaſon to ſuſpect a depraved ſtate of the fluids, and ſtagnation in the brain, blood-letting is ſometimes uſeful; bodily exerciſe and regularity in the excretions, are alſo ſerviceable; and benefit is often derived from bathing, and drinking mineral waters. Where theſe cannot be had, whey, with a proportion of purging ſalt, may be ſubſtituted with advantage. Where there is a ſuſpicion of worms, recourſe muſt be had to anthelminthics; but thoſe which have much effect in vellicating the inteſtines are to be ſhunned. Pills, with extract of tanſy, rhubarb, myrrh and aſſafœtida, are often followed with the beſt effects. Where paſſions of the

mind have had a great ſhare in exciting the affection, the utmoſt attention muſt be beſtowed to avoid every thing that can give diſturbance. Chearful company, and gentle exerciſe, are to be enjoined. Theſe, accompanied with a change of air and ſituation, have often produced a cure in very obſtinate caſes. Travelling in a healthy climate is of much more advantage than remaining in any fixed ſituation. And, indeed, the good effects ariſing from long journeys, in a variety of nervous diſeaſes, are ſo numerous, that they can hardly be detailed.

For the prevention of the diſeaſe, a cold climate ſhould be avoided. Thoſe foods are to be refrained from, which are of an acid quality, or excite a ſenſe of cold in the ſtomach. Solitude is to be ſhunned, and agreeable company ſought after, the primæ viæ muſt be kept free from ſordes, and where there is any tendency to a plethoric ſtate, the quantity of blood muſt be diminiſhed, by due evacuations, and frequent exerciſe.

§ 3. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl in the twelfth year of her age, of a ſanguine temperament, and lively diſpoſition, had menſtruated for the firſt time, nine months before

fore the affection now to be deſcribed. Four weeks after the firſt menſtruation, when the diſcharge was again expected, ſhe eat a great quantity of ſweet-meats, of which ſhe was remarkably fond. Soon after, ſhe was ſeized with ſevere pains in the bottom of her belly. From laxatives taken by the mouth, and an injection, a large worm was diſcharged. Notwithſtanding this, however, there was no return of the menſes, and convulſive and epileptic motions, attended with delirium, ſoon ſucceeded.

Ecſtatic Spaſm, or Catalepſy.

Theſe, though different remedies were employed, continued obſtinate for the ſpace of five weeks. The paroxyſms attacked her in ſuch various ways, and with ſuch ſurpriſing ſymptoms, that the diſtreſsful ſcene can hardly be deſcribed. She was particularly at times affected with ſuch ſevere hiccough, that her whole body was often raiſed to ſome height from the bed, and the convulſive motions in the extremities diſtorted the legs, arms, feet and hands, in many different ways. At length a catalepſis enſued, during which ſhe remained for ſeveral hours in a rigid ſtate, from which ſhe could not be rouſed by any means. Her eyes, however, remained open, and her countenance had the expreſſion of peculiar chearfulneſs.

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 4.

After recovering from this attack, she described pleasant visions which she had had, concerning God, the angels, heaven and eternal life. But for five weeks, she took no food, excepting a little hartshorn-jelly. She took daily a small quantity of beer and wine; and what is very remarkable, she had daily a copious and dry feculent stool. Her complexion was very florid; and it did not even turn pale during the frequent faintings to which she was subjected. Her pulse continued natural, and there was no other affection of her urine, unless that it contained a copious sediment. She passed the night either in sound sleep, or in perfect tranquillity of mind.

In this case the disease seemed to depend upon two causes; worms in the alimentary canal, and blood accumulated and stagnating in the uterine vessels. The treatment was directed accordingly; and recourse was had not only to anthelminthics, but also to antihysteric medicines, that the menstrual discharge might be facilitated. Besides these, the belly was opened by emollient oily glysters; and motion of the whole body was enjoined, both by walking, and riding in a carriage. By these means she was restored to perfect health.

Ecſtatic Spaſm, or Catalepſy.

2. A woman, aged twenty-four, of a low rank in life, and accuſtomed to ſit much in a very cold church, became much affected with a very deep ſenſe of her own ſins. From this ſhe was led to ſpend much time in ſacred meditations, and had conſtantly a very melancholy appearance. One day having been much affected from hearing a ſermon, ſhe was attacked in church with a total loſs of ſenſe, and a total inability to exert any voluntary motion; and after divine ſervice was finiſhed, ſhe remained immoveable, with her eyes open, and fixed to the heavens. From this ſituation ſhe could not be rouſed. At length, after the affection had continued for an hour, having ſpontaneouſly emitted ſome deep ſighs, ſhe recovered both ſenſe and motion.

Upon inquiry, after the fit, ſhe informed that ſhe neither felt nor heard any thing during the time of it; that being buried, as it were, in a deep ſleep, ſhe had the moſt pleaſant contemplations and ſpeculations concerning her Saviour. She was ſubjected to more than an hundred attacks of this kind within the ſpace of forty days; and although theſe were varied, both in length and in ſeverity, yet they were always ſuch that ſhe could not be rouſed.

During

During the paroxyſm, both the pulſe and reſpiration continued natural, excepting that towards the cloſe of it there was violent agitation of the thorax and abdomen, with palpitation at the heart. For the ſpace of about fourteen days ſhe entirely abſtained both from food and drink; and when, by entreaty, ſhe took any thing into her mouth, ſhe was affected with great anxiety at the præcordia, and ſenſe of ſuffocation. During that time alſo ſhe ſlept very little. Theſe almoſt conſtantly attacked her when ſhe heard divine ſervice.

Many remedies were employed without effect, and nothing ſeemed to have any influence, either in ſhortening the fit or preventing a return, till at length a change of air being recommended, they gradually diſappeared while ſhe was on a journey.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Of Hysteria, *or* Spasmodico-convulsive Motions, *from an Affection of the* Uterus.

§ 1. *General History.*

THE hysteric disease is a spasmodico-convulsive affection of the nervous system, arising from a disorder of the uterus. Hysteria, or uterine Spasms.

The paroxysm is generally preceded by a pain of the forehead, temples, or eyes, with an effusion of tears, and a dimness of sight; a dulness of the senses, an universal languor, and listlessness; an anxious oppressed breathing, costiveness, and a strong stimulus to urine, which is voided clear as water.

An intense pain of the loins ensues, with violent shiverings, and chilness: the belly is hard and inflated; the navel is drawn inwards, so as to leave a considerable cavity; a sensation is perceived as of a ball arising from the lower belly to the hypochondres, diaphragm, and throat. A tremor and palpitation of the heart quickly succeeds, with

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 5.

with a hard, unequal, and ſometimes intermitting pulſe. The extremities grow cold; the fauces are ſtraitened, and the patient ſeems in danger of being ſtrangled. The face becomes generally pale, ſometimes red and turgid with blood: the voice is loſt; and the pulſe is now ſcarcely to be perceived: ſo great is the ſtricture of the belly, as not only to prevent the diſcharge of flatulencies, but the admiſſion of glyſters.

In ſome, the head and limbs are convulſed; others lie in a deep ſleep, without ſenſe or motion. Some burſt into immoderate laughter, and, on recovering their ſpeech, ſpeak deliriouſly. Some are ſeized with violent cardialgic anxieties, and enormous vomitings.

The paroxyſm for the moſt part ſoon goes off, with eructations, and rumblings in the belly; leaving a languor and heavineſs of the whole body. Sometimes it has continued ſo long, that the patient has been held for dead, and even actually buried.

The hyſteric diſeaſe is moſt common to women of great ſenſibility and ſtrong paſſions; in a ſtate of celibacy; before the eruption, on a ſuppreſſion, or about the time of the ceſſation, of the menſes. Thoſe of a ſanguine and choleric diſpoſition

diſpoſition are moſt liable to convulſive agitations; the more phlegmatic and ſluggiſh, to faintings: theſe laſt cannot bear without difficulty the leaſt noiſe, or wind, or fragrant ſmell. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

The hyſterical and hypochondriacal diſeaſe have been erroneouſly confounded: though they have ſeveral ſymptoms in common, there are ſeveral alſo peculiar to each. The ſudden attacks, loſs of ſenſe and motion, conſtant inclination to urine, retraction of the abdominal muſcles, intenſe coldneſs of the lumbar region, ſcarce to be abated by the application of warm clothes, the ſenſation as of a ball ariſing from the belly, a violent fixed pain confined to a ſmall ſpot of the head, and the abatement of all the ſymptoms from the ſmell of burnt feathers, are diſtinguiſhing phænomena of the hyſteric paſſion. The hypochondriacal changes oftenеſt into melancholy, a ſcurvy, a ſlow fever, or the morbus niger; the hyſteric, into an epilepſy, a mortal ſyncope, a furor uterinus, or acute fever: wherever it proves fatal, it is by an epileptic or apoplectic fit that the patient is carried off. On diſſecting thoſe who have died of hypochondriaſis, the liver, ſpleen, and pancreas, are found indurated, ſcirrhous, or corrupted: in hyſteric perſons, the uterus and ovaria are chiefly affected; the latter, in particular, are often ſurpriſingly diſtended.

The

The true hyſteric paſſion, though violent and alarming, is not very dangerous, unleſs improperly treated, or when the patient is weak and valetudinarian. No diſeaſe, however, is more liable to be attended with epileptic ſymptoms; and, when produced at firſt from injuries in abortion or in child-birth, it is apt to return from the ſlighteſt cauſes affecting the nervous ſyſtem. Often alſo the hyſterical and hypochondriacal diſeaſe are complicated together; and, in this caſe, prove commonly laſting, and difficult of cure.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

If the patient be very plethoric, bleed largely or repeatedly. I have ſeen women lying as it were in an apoplectic fit, from violent uterine ſpaſms, with the face ſwelled and red; and ſome who, from a ſudden ſuppreſſion of the menſes, had almoſt loſt both ſpeech and reſpiration, or become epileptic; immediately relieved by veneſection.

In the fit, fetid ſubſtances are to be applied to the noſtrils, as caſtor, aſſafœtida, but more particularly burnt feathers, and volatile ſpirits impregnated with caſtor and oil of rue; from which applications I have ſeen women, ready to expire, recovered. Child-bed women ſeized with this diſeaſe, find great relief from binding the

the lower belly with a belt of Ruſſia leather, the ſmell of which is very agreeable both to hyſterical and hypochondriacal perſons. Conſiderable ſervice is obtained alſo from glyſters, of lovage-ſeeds and roots, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, veronica, and the four carminative ſeeds, boiled in whey; to which is afterwards to be added a ſuitable quantity of the oil of dill-ſeeds or chamomile-flowers by decoction. Fetid plaſters are likewiſe applied with advantage to the umbilical region and the pudenda. Internally may be given a mixture of one part of tincture of caſtor with three of the mineral anodyne liquor; or pills compoſed of myrrh, ſagapenum, opopanax, aſſa-fœtida, caſtor, ſaffron, theriaca, each one dram, with ſix or eight grains of camphor and opium: a ſcruple of the maſs may be made into ten pills, and two of theſe taken every hour in chamomile-flower water. From this medicine I have often obſerved unexpected relief. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

After the paroxyſm, purging is neceſſary, eſpecially where fetids have been freely uſed for reſtraining it: Becher's pills may be mixed with ſome antiſpaſmodic materials, as cinnabar and a grain or two of extract of ſaffron and caſtor, and ſharpened with the cathartic extract. Diaphoretics are next to be called in aid; as volatile ſpirits, in ſmall doſes, with the mineral anodyne

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 5.

dyne liquor, and tinctures of saffron, castor, and amber: a profuse sweat is often the natural solution of these spasmodic disorders.

The specific antiepileptics may be interposed, as the pulvis marchionum, specificum cephalicum Michaelis, our antiepileptic powder, or a powder composed of the secundina humana, misseltoe of the oak, amber, coral, saffron, castor, and the clove-fruit. By these medicines, after due evacuations, I have several times seen convulsive epileptic motions removed as by a charm.

The hysteric passion is very apt to return or change into the hypochondriacal or some other chronical disease, unless a regularity is procured in the menstrual evacuations. For this purpose, nothing is more effectual than the hot mineral waters, which in almost all female disorders are more safe and serviceable than the cold. The best of the officinal medicines are mild balsamic tinctures or elixirs, made with menstrua not very spiritous, from myrrh, amber, bitterish and carminative extracts, particularly zedoary and orange-peel: these excellently promote both the uterine purgations, and digestion, especially if balsamic laxatives be occasionally interposed.

There

There is alſo another remedy, more effectual than all theſe, that is, marriage. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. In hyſteric diſorders from libidinous deſires, beware of hot medicines, and endeavour rather to abate the acrimony of the lymph by refrigerants, cold water, whey, and nitre.

2. The conſtitutions of hyſteric women differ greatly, in ſo much that the ſame remedy ſhall be ſalutary to one, and ineffectual or hurtful to another. I have ſeen ſome who could bear no fetids either internally or externally; though theſe, in others, give immediate relief. Some, in whom the fit was attended with an alarming ſyncope, I have ſeen recovered by throwing water in the face, after ſpiritous and other ſtrong medicines had been uſed in vain. Some of a hot diſpoſition and great ſenſibility, can bear no warm ſubſtances externally or internally. Opiates, very uſeful to ſome, are as injurious to others, particularly thoſe who labour under a debility of the nervous ſyſtem. I have ſeen ſome recovered from a ſevere fit by drinking water, which to others has been very pernicious.

3. The hypochondriacal affection is rarely mentioned among the diſeaſes of women; all

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 5.

female diſorders, accompanied with pains, ſpaſms, flatulencies and anxieties, being generally reckoned hyſterical. The diſtinction is the more neceſſary, as the treatment is different. In hypochondriacal caſes, ſtrong exerciſe, carminatives, ſpiritous medicines, volatiles, ſtomachics, laxative bitters, and, above all, chalybeates, are the beſt remedies: hyſterical women are rather injured by all theſe, and generally receive the greateſt benefit from bleeding, reſt, anodynes, nitre, antiepileptics, refrigerants, cold water, and whey.

4. To prevent the diſeaſe from becoming chronical, regard muſt be had to the uterine and alvine evacuations. But particular care muſt be taken not to employ, for promoting either, compoſitions in which aloes, or the warmer gummy reſins, enter in large proportion: I can aver, that from theſe medicines I have ſeen the ſymptoms aggravated, and the diſeaſe prolonged, eſpecially in perſons of a plethoric and tender habit. The ſafeſt laxative is currants fully impregnated with rhubarb, by gently boiling them in an infuſion of the root.

5. Sweetmeats and acids are to be totally refrained from. The immoderate uſe of theſe, with a ſedentary life, too ſparing or improper drink,

drink, and indulging the paſſions, are a principal ſource both of hyſterical and hypochondriacal ſpaſms. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

6. Caſtor, though found from experience of great uſe for abating theſe ſpaſms, is not too much to be relied on. It is unequal to the diſcharge of the offending matter; and if uſed immoderately, injuriouſly weakens the head and nerves.

7. In the ſpaſms, particularly hyſteric ones, of child-bed women, avoid purging with the ſtimulating neutral ſalts: from large repeated doſes of theſe, I have ſeen the ſymptoms dangerouſly increaſed.

8. In violent hyſteric ſuffocations, it is better to excite the patient with volatile ſalts mixed with tincture of caſtor, and frictions of the præcordia and feet with rough cloths, than to be too free in the uſe of fetid vapours, whether of burnt feathers or of the fetid gums, or even of camphor; which laſt there are very few that can bear.

9. In hypochondriaco-hyſterical caſes, eſpecially where the patient was of a choleric temperament and great ſenſibility, I have uſed with

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 5.

notable ſucceſs an abſorbent nitrous powder, mixed with an equal quantity of amber and a little ſaffron; and the viſceral elixir, with an equal quantity of the mineral anodyne liquor. For mitigating the paroxyſms, I have found nothing better than injecting, in the intermiſſions, mild carminative and paregoric glyſters, made with a large portion of ſome expreſſed oil, which ſoften and relax the uterus and adjacent parts.

10. Temperate pediluvia are of good uſe, in the intermiſſions, for alleviating the ſymptoms. If too hot, they are apt to bring back the paroxyſm, as I have ſeveral times obſerved, eſpecially in plethoric habits.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl of eighteen, ſpongy, full of blood and juices, of irregular menſtruation, after the abatement of convulſive aſthma from cold, ſuffered a violent hyſteric paroxyſm, with intenſe retchings to vomit, obſtinate obſtruction of the belly, retention of urine, coldneſs of the extremities, vehement palpitation of the heart, ſwelling and redneſs of the face, and ſtrong pulſation of the arteries in the head, threatening an apoplexy. In a quarter of an hour, ſhe recovered; but ſuch a ſtricture of the pharynx remained,

mained, that neither liquids nor ſolids could be ſwallowed: the pulſe ſmall and weak. The fit returned every half hour, till veneſection in the foot procured a truce for eight hours: it then returned more ſevere, attended with epileptic motions. A great difficulty of deglutition ſtill continuing, glyſters, pediluvia, and nerve-liniments on the ſpine and nape of the neck, were employed for mitigating the ſpaſms of the external parts; after which, internal diaphoretics and antiſpaſmodics completed the cure. Slight errors in diet threatened a return of the ſymptoms, which was prevented by a gentle laxative. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

2. A young nobleman, of ſixteen, tall, robuſt, fleſhy, immoderately full of blood and juices, complained of a great pain about the inguina where the ſpermatic veſſels deſcend, with involuntary erections and venereal deſires. Soon after, a ſlight fever continued for ſome days, and in a few weeks the uneaſineſs about the inguina returned, with ſymptoms not unlike hyſteric ones: horrible ſpaſms, preceded by a palpitation of the heart, aroſe from the pubes to the back, the præcordia, the diaphragm, the heart, the fauces, and even the brain; occaſioning a ſtrangulation of the fauces, difficulty of breathing, fainting, ſleep, and convulſive moti-

ons of the limbs. The fit returned almoſt every month. The appetite was extremely voracious; the belly bound, ſo as to elude even the ſtronger purgatives; the veſſels ſurpriſingly turgid with blood; the pulſe, on the attack, unequal and depreſſed, at other times large and quick. A variety of antiſpaſmodic and antiepileptic medicines, and mineral waters, were uſed with little benefit. By bleeding almoſt every month, nitrous powders in conſiderable doſes, the uſe of water for common drink, and gentle exerciſe, a complete cure was obtained in a little time.

I have known ſeveral other examples of boys about puberty, and adults in a ſtate of celibacy, affected with the eſſential ſymptoms of the hyſteric diſeaſe.

3. A girl of eighteen, healthful, of a tender conſtitution, and great ſenſibility of mind, complained of twitching pains, ſometimes in the back, ſometimes in the belly, and ſometimes in the limbs; a great depreſſion of ſtrength, loſs of appetite, ſtricture of the belly, teneſmus, and a ſtimulus to urine. Faintings came on at times, and a ſtrangulation of the fauces; with alternate ſhiverings and preternatural heat. Anxieties of the præcordia were almoſt continual, with an extreme

extreme difficulty of breathing: the pulſe was ſometimes quick and weak, ſometimes ſmall and unequal: the urine, for the moſt part, clear as water, ſometimes in ſmall quantity, with a red ſediment: ſleep often totally failed; and food or medicines increaſed the anxiety and pain. Stomachics, carminatives, nervines, emmenagogues, laxatives, chalybeates, bleeding in the feet, did more harm than good: the girl had been betrothed, and the huſband was the cure. In the firſt lying-in, ſome hyſteric ſymptoms returned, but yielded to proper remedies. Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

Not a few examples of this kind have occurred to me: where love is at the bottom, pharmaceutic aſſiſtances are ineffectual, and often hurtful.

4. A woman of forty, of a tender conſtitution, paſſionate, ſparing in drink, accuſtomed to ſtrong foods, after the removal of a quartan, by the plentiful uſe of bark, complained of a gradual diminution of the monthly evacuation, with hyſteric and ſpaſmodic ſymptoms, which came on chiefly about the menſtrual period, *viz.* violent contractions in the belly, obſtinate coſtiveneſs, ſtrangulation of the fauces, a difficulty of breathing threatening ſuffocation, an icy coldneſs of the feet, palpitation of the heart;

ſometimes acute pains, which were aggravated by external preſſure, about the region of the ſtomach and diaphragm; often a pain and intolerable coldneſs of one ſide of the head, with a flux of highly ſaline ſerum from the eye: ſometimes every thing taken was vomited up: glyſters increaſed the pains: in the intervals ſhe was in perfect health. Oily glyſters in the intermiſſions, nerve-liniments applied to the umbilical region, the mineral anodyne liquor, gentle balſamic laxatives, veneſection, baths, with a proper regimen, removed the ſpaſms, brought back the menſes, and effected a cure.

5. A girl, ſoon after puberty, of irregular menſtruation, was ſeized, many times a-day, with a pain of the loins and belly, retraction of the navel, tremor and diſtenſion of the limbs, difficulty of breathing, violent circumrotation of the eyes, deflexion of the head downwards and to one ſide, and a ſtrong pulſation of its arteries. She had notice of the approach of the fits, retained the uſe of her tongue, could keep on her legs, but turned round with incredible celerity: after the fit ſhe was cheerful, and free from headach. Medicines availed little; except that emollient glyſters, and nerve-liniments applied to the ſpine, gave ſome relief. By change of climate and diet, the ſymptoms gradually abated, and at length diſappeared.

Hyſteria, or uterine Spaſms.

I have often obſerved, that diſorders of the nervous ſyſtem, or of the ſpirits as they are called, reſiſt almoſt all the remedies that pharmacy affords: a change of age, air, aliment and way of life, is here to be principally depended on.

6. A woman about thirty, who, in abortion, had voided a polypous concretion; after eating apples and milk-meats, and expoſure to cold, during the menſtrual flux, fell down ſuddenly in a convulſive fit, which returned now and then at the monthly period, without giving any previous notice, and leaving a languor of the whole body, a weight and giddineſs of the head, and obſtruction of the belly. During geſtation, ſhe had no complaint: but ten days after delivery, from a diminution of the lochia and coſtiveneſs for ſix days, the ſpaſms of the head, vertigo, flatulencies and gripes began to re-appear: appetite and ſleep failed, and at length the former convulſions returned, occupying chiefly the left ſide. Carminative and oily glyſters, mild balſamic pills, with ſmall doſes of caſtor and ſaffron, purging waters, afterwards the hot mineral waters internally and externally, were of principal uſe in the cure.

7. A young woman, of a very tender and bilious conſtitution, who had been ſeized, after a fit

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 5.

fit of paſſion, with an epileptic paroxyſm, had, on delivery, a profuſe uterine diſcharge, which was ſuppreſſed by aſtringents. Nevertheleſs, in a fortnight, the menſes returned: when receiving a fright, ſhe complained immediately of acute pains about the loins, with a conſtant ſtimulus to ſtool and urine: the urine was voided with great heat and difficulty, and depoſited ſome ſand: ſhe retched perpetually: the pains ſhifted, ſometimes to the navel, which was retracted, and ſometimes to the breaſts. With theſe complaints ſhe was tormented for near a fortnight: ſleep and appetite were loſt: epileptic motions came on: in the paroxyſms ſhe talked deliriouſly: a white, acrid, purulent matter oozed frequently from the uterus. Emollient glyſters, anodyne and nervine ointments, balſamic pills, *&c.* did no ſervice. A nitrous powder with camphor, and an elixir compoſed of tinctures of ſaffron, myrrh, tartar, and extract of caſtor, gave relief: the urine depoſited a ſediment, and the menſes flowed extremely black and fetid. By continuing the ſame medicines, with only the omiſſion of the camphor, and the addition of infuſion of veronica, the uterine diſcharge became natural, and the patient in a ſhort time recovered perfect health.

8. A girl of eighteen, tender, paſſionate, of irregular diet, often expoſed to cold, and to the vapour

vapour of charcoal in a close room, was seized with a suppression of the menses. About the usual period, she complained of violent hysteric motions, acute pains of the loins, lower belly, and head, costiveness, and coldness of the feet. Emmenagogues brought on an epileptic fit, in which the limbs were rigid and immoveable. Venesection in the foot gave relief; but the paroxysm returned every day about noon, preceded by a coldness of the extremities, anxiety, pain of the back, and palpitation of the heart, and accompanied with a frothing at the mouth, and loss of all sensation. By mild balsamic pills, emollient pediluvia, and repeating the venesection, the uterine obstruction was removed; after which, the Caroline waters completed the cure. Hysteria, or uterine Spasms.

9. A woman of thirty, sanguineo-melancholic, often subject to hysteric symptoms, having omitted bleeding and a proper regimen during the third pregnancy, had the uterine purgations, after delivery, insufficient, and complained of pain of the loins, gripes, costiveness, and want of sleep. Strong emmenagogues, and the purging salts, increased the pains, without procuring any evacuation: the woman became delirious, and died in convulsions.

CHAP-

CHAPTER VI.

Of HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 6.

THE hypochondriacal diſeaſe, is a ſpaſmodico-flatulent indiſpoſition of the ſtomach and inteſtines, affecting, by conſent, the whole nervous ſyſtem, and diſordering all the animal functions.

This diſeaſe is, among chronical ones, what a fever is among the acute, univerſal. Its ſymptoms are ſo numerous, as ſcarce to be all recounted: the principal are, diſtenſions and inflations of the ſtomach and inteſtines, particularly in the left hypochondre under the baſtard ribs, where ſometimes a hard ſwelling appears externally; irregularity of appetite, one while a nauſea and loathing of food, another voracity; indigeſtion and crudities; pain and heat of the ſtomach, particularly after meals, with a cardialgia, ſpaſmodic conſtriction of the gullet, difficulty of deglutition, frequent diſcharge of limpid

pid mucus from the mouth, acid eructations, retching, or vomiting of extremely acrid and ſometimes ſebaceous matter; gripes and rumbling of the bowels; the belly ſometimes looſe, ſometimes obſtinately bound, ſo as to refuſe a paſſage even to flatulencies, which diſcharged either upwards or downwards, ſomewhat abate the other complaints, but are ſoon copiouſly regenerated; the urine for the moſt part thin and watery, ſometimes with a copious ſediment; ſtraitneſs, conſtriction, fulneſs at the breaſt, difficulty of breathing, and palpitation of the heart; pains of the head, and vertigo; tingling of the ears, and dulneſs of hearing; pain and dryneſs of the eyes, dimneſs of ſight, dilatation of the pupil, and ſometimes double viſion; propenſity to anger, fear, grief, deſpair; vain imaginations, loſs of memory, failure of reaſon, turbulent ſleep: the whole body is languid, inactive, weak, ſubject to frequent heats, ſweats, and pains of the limbs. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

This diſorder has periodical exacerbations, the ſymptoms being always moſt violent in autumn and winter; and in women, about the time of the menſtrual flux, which is generally irregular. Thoſe who labour under hypochondriacal complaints are very rarely ſeized with epidemic or contagious diſeaſes: they eſcape, for the moſt part, even the plague itſelf.

The

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 6.

The hypochondriacal diſorder is moſt frequent between the twentieth and fiftieth year; after which period, it changes into ſome other diſtemper, the gout, ſciatica, calculus, cachexy, ſcurvy, obſtructions of the viſcera, hectic, &c. It attacks chiefly perſons of a ſoft ſpongy habit, ſmall veſſels, languid diſpoſition, ſedentary life, thoſe who indulge immoderate ſtudy or intemperance, and ſuch as have been brought low by diſeaſes. It is as common to women as to men, though in the former it is confounded very improperly with the hyſteric paſſion.

From the ſwelling frequently obſerved in the left hypochondre, the ancients ſuppoſed the ſeat of the diſeaſe to be in the ſpleen; but beſides that this viſcus appears from its ſtructure ſcarce ſuſceptible of ſuch acute ſenſations as hypochondriacal perſons complain of, we often find, on diſſection, the ſpleen perfectly ſound. Some of the moderns imagine the diſeaſe to proceed wholly from an obſtruction of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, and a conſequent ſtagnation of blood in the vena porta and its ramifications; and that thoſe diſcharges, excited either by nature or art, will always prove a ſolution. But though theſe obſtructions are ſometimes a mediate cauſe of the ſymptoms, they are by no means the only one; and conſequently the ſeat

of

of the diſeaſe is not in thoſe veſſels: often, in hypochondriacal perſons, there is no diſpoſition to an hæmorrhoidal flux; and often that flux is profuſe, without giving any relief. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

The true ſeat of the diſeaſe appears to be in the membranous and nervous coats of the alimentary canal: on the due tone and periſtaltic motion of theſe, digeſtion and ſecretion depend: from an irregularity of this motion all the hypochondriacal ſymptoms may be rationally deduced.

The hypochondriacal diſeaſe, whilſt recent, is more uneaſy than dangerous. In its advanced ſtate, it is very difficult of cure, and apt, from improper treatment or regimen, to change into very alarming diſtempers. If kept up by menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, it is often radically cured by a return of the diſcharge: but here we muſt be cautious not to miſtake a ſymptomatic hæmorrhoidal flux for ſuch as is critical and ſalutary.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to correct and gently evacuate the crudities and flatulencies in the firſt paſſages; to alleviate the ſpaſms, and reſtore

ſtore the natural tone and periſtaltic motion of the ſtomach and inteſtines; to diſcuſs the ſtagnant juices, promote an equable circulation, and purify the blood and humours; and, finally, to ſtrengthen the whole nervous ſyſtem. The patient muſt be exhorted to patience and perſeverance, as he is generally diffident, diſtruſtful, unſtable, indiſpoſed to perſiſt long in one phyſician or one ſet of medicines.

During the paroxyſms or exacerbations, from paſſion, dietetic errors, or the ſeaſon of the year, nothing gives more immediate or certain relief than emollient and carminative glyſters; which ſhould be ſeveral times repeated, as the ſpaſms of the inteſtines often fruſtrate their effect at firſt. Gentle laxatives are alſo to be taken internally; as manna, rhubarb, cream of tartar, with a little oil of citron-peel; the purging ſalts largely diluted, with rhubarb, nitre, abſorbents, and orange-peel; the laxative fruits; balſamic pills; and, if acidities abound, magneſia. By the ſame medicines the belly is to be kept open during the intermiſſions.

After laxatives, give abſorbents, antiſpaſmodics, gentle carminatives and diaphoretics; teſtaceous powders, with nitre, amber, cinnabar, vitriolated tartar, caſtor; the mineral anodyne liquor,

liquor, in doſes of about twenty drops; herb-teas in the morning in bed, made from balm, veronica, betony, agrimony, ſcordium, carduus benedictus, milfoil-tops, daiſies, chamomile-flowers, fennel-ſeeds, &c. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

To ſtrengthen the ſtomach and promote digeſtion, give mild balſamic and carminative eſſences, not made with ſtrong ſpiritous, but with lixivial menſtrua, for all ſpiritous liquors do harm: theſe kinds of medicines muſt be continued for a conſiderable time. Pediluvia are alſo proper, for inviting the humours to the external parts, and relaxing ſpaſms of the lower belly.

By theſe means the vehemence of the paroxyſms may with certainty be abated. The remedies in the intermiſſions are, veneſection, which is moſt advantageouſly performed in the foot, about the equinoxes, or, if neceſſary, about the ſolſtices alſo, or, if the patient be diſpoſed to an hæmorrhoidal flux, by applying leeches to the anus once a-month, balſamic laxative pills being premiſed for ſome days, with an antiſpaſmodic nitrous powder; the moderate uſe of mineral waters; corroborants, as caſcarilla, Peruvian bark, chalybeates, balſamic viſceral elixir, powder of pimpinella, arum, orange-peel, amber, mace, cummin-ſeed, ſalt of wormwood;

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 6.

with moderate exercise, temperance, and restraint of the passions.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The hypochondriacal is a very tickliſh diſeaſe, and often proves extremely refractory, partly from the obſtinacy of the patient, partly from a multiplicity of medicines. The aſſiſtances which pharmacy affords are very few: preparations of the more active kind are little other than poiſons.

2. In great anxieties of the præcordia, inflations of the ſtomach, nauſea, retchings, eructations, violent conſtrictions of the hypochondres, as if bound by a rope, an emetic gives ſome relief, but it is generally of ſhort continuance, and apt to be followed by ſymptoms more ſevere. The ſtronger emetics at leaſt ſhould never be given: ipecacuanha ſometimes may have place; nor are the vomitings to be dreaded which frequently happen on firſt drinking the Caroline waters; for as ſoon as the firſt paſſages are cleanſed, the vomiting ceaſes, and the waters operate more ſucceſsfully.

Freedom of the belly is a principal point in the cure; but we muſt never endeavour to procure this advantage by ſcammony, jalep, or the ſtronger

ſtronger purgatives, which, by increaſing the ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the inteſtines, leave a greater debility and conſtipation. Perſons of a tender conſtitution and great ſenſibility cannot bear conſiderable doſes even of the neutral ſalts: for theſe, lubricating foods and glyſters are ſufficient, or at moſt manna and rhubarb. In menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal ſuppreſſions, aloetic balſamic pills may be given for ſome days every month: if there be a ſuſpicion of their exagitating the humours too much, a nitrous powder may be joined. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

4. With ſome hypochondriacal patients, manna occaſions or increaſes flatulency, or excites nauſea and retching: in ſuch caſes, give rhubarb and glyſters. With ſome, particularly women, glyſters produce uneaſineſs, unleſs when compoſed chiefly of oil.

5. In plethoric habits, and ſuppreſſions of cuſtomary evacuations of blood, plentiful bleeding is of ſervice; but where the patient has been previouſly reduced, it injuriouſly increaſes the debility. Leeches are advantageouſly applied to the anus, where there is any tendency to an hæmorrhoidal flux; but in other circumſtances they are ſo far from being proper, that a revulſion from thoſe parts is rather to be attempted. It

is often neceſſary, before their application, to diminiſh the general quantity of blood by veneſection.

6. Exerciſe ſhould be moderate, continued till the body grows warm, chiefly in the morning and evening, at a diſtance from meals, ſome warm infuſion being previouſly drank; it ſhould be in a pure dry air, with care to avoid cold, which would do more harm than the exerciſe would do good. Tranquillity of mind is eſſentially neceſſary to the cure; all other remedies, without this, being ineffectual. A journey to the mineral ſprings is very adviſable; not ſolely on account of the virtue of the water, but in a view to cheerful company, exerciſe, and change of air.

7. With regard to drink, no general rule can be laid down. With ſome, ſmall beer agrees beſt; with others, pure cold water, or water boiled with cinnamon. In a ſcorbutic indiſpoſition of the humours, after the firſt paſſages have been evacuated, whey, if the ſtomach will bear it, or milk, with the purging waters, are of ſervice: in violent ſpaſmodic or cardialgic complaints, the liquors of whatever kind ſhould be drank warm, theſe ſymptoms being aggravated by cold. Acid wines, as new Rheniſh and Moſelle, do harm: a little old Rheniſh, or good Burgundy,

Burgundy, diluted with water, may be allowed. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

8. Chalybeates are deſervedly held in great eſteem in hypochondriacal diſeaſes. They may nevertheleſs do great miſchief, if given whilſt the ſpaſms continue, whilſt the viſcera are obſtructed, the belly bound, and the habit overcharged with blood and humours. Dilution and exerciſe promote their effect.

9. If a melancholy ſupervenes, threatening maniacal paroxyſms, which not unfrequently happens, the moſt certain and ſpeedy remedy is a moderately warm bath; to which may be joined mineral waters and veneſection.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of thirty-ſix, after a tertian fever had been five times ſuppreſſed, complained of a pain of the right hypochondre, about the baſtard ribs, extending to the other ſide. Chalybeates and ſundry other medicines were given without effect. A palpitation of the heart came on; with a difficulty of breathing; inclination to vomit, eſpecially after paſſion; heat; weight and giddineſs of the head; dimneſs of ſight, eſpecially of the right eye, which ſeemed as if covered with

Part III. Sect. I. Chap. 6.

a thick humour; a dropping of blood at times from the nose; a violent pain, and sense of coldness, in the loins and back-bone; flatulencies in the belly, the discharge of which gave great relief; flying pains in the limbs. The saliva was viscid and saline: the urine, in the paroxysms, was thin and limpid; in the remissions, it was turbid, and deposited a sediment. He was ordered balsamic pills twice a-week; essence of orange-peel with the visceral elixir at meals; a tea in the morning of milfoil-tops, chamomile-flowers, stellated anise-seeds, orange-peel, and sassafras; pediluvia at bed-time; frequent riding; and nitrous powders during the exacerbations. From these remedies he obtained present relief.

2. A gentleman of thirty, of a sanguine temperament and spongy habit, cheerful, but inclining a little to melancholy, accustomed to great fatigue of body and mind; after a fall in hunting, by which he was extremely frightened, and drinking, on his return, too plentifully of Rhenish wine, began to complain of an universal languor, obstinate costiveness, flatulencies, vertigo, weight and pain of the head, restless nights, frightful dreams, constant uneasiness of mind, anxiety of the præcordia, a nausea generally in the mornings, with a vomiting of an excessively acid humour, which benumbed the teeth: the urine

urine was sometimes clear, and sometimes high coloured. A variety of medicines, purgatives, chalybeates, mineral waters hot and cold, were used in vain: the symptoms continued increasing rather than abating, for above a year. As the patient was plethoric, I first opened a vein in the foot; then ordered frequent pediluvia, an herb-tea in the morning, essence of orange-peel at meals, a nitrous powder at bed-time, laxative balsamic pills twice a-week, and abstinence from every other medicine whatever. By the use of these he recovered perfect health. Hypochondriac Disease.

3. A nobleman of thirty-two, of a sanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, and lax spongy habit, very tenderly brought up, always healthful, and of a loose belly; after indulging irregularities for some weeks, and drinking large quantities of acid wine, was seized with a flux, which opiates restrained, but did not suppress. Hypochondriacal symptoms acceded; great anxieties of the præcordia, spasmodic affections of the lower belly, flatulencies, distensions, indigestion, loss of strength, restless sleep, perturbations of the mind, and at times deliria. Chalybeates, warm stomachics, aromatics, volatiles, did no service: the flux continued, with violent gripes, flatulencies, and acid eructations: the stools, to the number of five or more a-day, were mixed with a little

mucus which corroded the anus. Such was his ſituation for two years. Bleeding in the foot, Becher's pills, aperient ſalts, abſorbents, were tried, without effect: chalybeates always did harm, occaſioning a difficulty of breathing, which threatened ſuffocation, with a coldneſs of the extremities: the Schwalbach water gave ſome little relief, but of ſhort continuance. The diſorder ſeemed now to increaſe: the appetite indeed was ſtill good, but the food paſſed off undigeſted: he had a conſtant thirſt and dryneſs of the mouth: in the morning, and after concoction, he threw up an humour corroſive as aquafortis, preceded by anxiety, and coldneſs of the extremities. A conſiderable tumour appearing about the anus, I applied leeches; directed at meals the viſceral elixir; a nitrous powder, with caſcarilla and os ſepiæ, after digeſtion; an herb-tea in the mornings; a proper decoction for common drink; antiſpaſmodic pills, compoſed of extracts of milfoil and chamomile flowers, ſagapenum, opopanax, myrrh, ſaffron and caſtor, every other day; a ſtrict regimen; and the Schwalbach waters. Theſe medicines being continued for ſome time, the complaints gradually abated.

4. A Jew about thirty-ſix, of a melancholic temperament, had an acute fever, three returns of which,

which, with profuſe ſweats, left a great weakneſs, followed by hypochondriacal complaints, gripes of the lower belly, pains under the baſtard ribs in the right ſide, frequent vertigo, faintings, dimneſs of ſight, anxiety of the præcordia, tremors and palpitations of the heart, and coſtiveneſs: grief for the death of a ſon, increaſed the ſymptoms, and occaſioned ſome diſorder of the ſenſes. The cold bath brought on an obſtinate hiccough: the Schwalbach waters, with many other medicines, were uſed without effect. After he had laboured under this diſtemper fourteen years, I directed the viſceral elixir, abſorbent powders, laxative balſamic pills, veneſection, exerciſe, a ſtrict obſervance of the non-naturals, and at laſt the Caroline waters both internally and externally. Theſe being patiently perſiſted in for a length of time, he recovered perfect health. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

5. A married lady, in the flower of age, was ſeized with a terrible hyſteric diſorder, affecting all the parts of the body, both internal and external, with moſt intenſe pains, and ſometimes exciting tumours: in the left thigh particularly, the pain was almoſt inſupportable, and the foot deprived of motion: anxieties of the præcordia were joined, with a difficulty of breathing threatening ſuffocation, vehement ſingultus, reſtleſſneſs,

neſs, watchfulneſs, excruciating ſpaſms of the limbs, a ſenſible hardneſs in the region of the ſpleen, inflations of the uterus and abdomen, with exploſions at times of flatulencies from the vagina, which alleviated the pains and ſpaſms: the belly was ſtrongly bound, the anus as it were cloſed, the hard ſcybala extracted with great difficulty and exceſſive pain. All the antihyſterics which pharmacy affords were tried in vain: mineral waters, particularly thoſe of Sedlitz, and the mill-ſpring at Carlſbade, with a proper regimen, made a complete cure.

6. A gentleman of a ſpongy habit, and full of blood and juices, long ſubject to colic pains, flatulent and hypochondriacal complaints, particularly in the left ſide; having changed an active for a ſedentary life, was ſeized, after dinner, with an oppreſſive pain at the pit of the ſtomach, and in the right hypochondre, extending to the back, anxiety of the præcordia, a tightneſs of the breaſt: the feet were cold, the hands hot, the pulſe quick, the face red and turgid with blood: he often retched, and ſometimes vomited up a ſmall quantity of extremely acid matter, which corroded the fauces, and benumbed the teeth. The ſymptoms were alleviated by copious eructations, and went off in a ſweat at night. Flatulent foods rendered the

paroxyſms

paroxyſms more frequent and more violent: the ſtrength decayed, the body waſted, the belly never anſwered without artificial helps. Stomachics, volatiles, cathartics, did harm. By abſorbent and gentle laxative powders, compoſed of crabs-eyes, arum-root, a ſubtile crocus of iron, rhubarb, vitriolated tartar, cinnabar, and cummin-ſeed, the Caroline waters, and a proper regimen, he recovered. Hypochondriac Diſeaſe.

PART

PART III. SECTION II.

CHAPTER I.

Of PALPITATION *of the* HEART.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

PALPITATION of the heart conſiſts in a violent, preternatural, convulſive motion of that muſcular organ. Palpitation of the Heart.

The true palpitation is to be diſtinguiſhed from the ſlighter flutterings and tremors, which ſometimes happen to perſons in health, and ſoon go off, as after immoderate exerciſe, paſſions, hot baths: from thoſe which happen in great weakneſſes, ſometimes preſaging faintings, ſometimes accompanying malignant fevers, ſometimes following profuſe hæmorrhages, ſometimes preceding death: and from that which ſometimes

times happens in the laſt months of pregnancy, in the epigaſtric region, which is no other than a ſtrong pulſation of the arteries there, particularly the cœliacs, and is cured by bleeding.

The true palpitation happens often without any manifeſt external cauſe: the heart is violently contracted and agitated, forced from its natural ſituation towards the left ſide, or againſt the ribs and ſternum; and by its ſtrong pulſations elevates the clothes. It comes on at longer or ſhorter intervals; ſometimes ſuddenly, while the patient is aſleep; ſometimes in the day time, increaſing after meals. The fit is preceded by anxieties of the præcordia, and accompanied with a quick and panting reſpiration: the pulſe, though it intermits, does not correſpond to the motion of the heart, but is weak and ſmall, and ſometimes ſcarcely to be felt. In ſevere paroxyſms, a great uneaſineſs is felt in the region of the præcordia; and a conſiderable languor of the body and tremor of the limbs remains.

This diſorder is moſt frequent to perſons of a tenſe habit, of a ſanguineo-melancholic temperament, of great ſenſibility, and prone to fear; to the young, to women, to thoſe who abound with blood and juices, and have omitted cuſtomary

ſtomary evacuations. The general cauſe is an immoderate afflux of blood to the heart, ſometimes polypous concretions in the veſſels, and ſometimes an extravaſation of ſerum in the pericardium. Palpitation of the Heart.

Palpitations of the heart, from whatever cauſe, are not to be diſregarded. GALEN obſerves, that thoſe who are ſeized, either in youth or the decline of life, with a palpitation of the heart, rarely live to old age; and AVICENNA adviſes thoſe who have daily tremors of the heart, to be on their guard againſt ſudden death. The fit not unfrequently terminates in a mortal ſyncope, the heart being diſtended beyond the power of its contractile force: the diſorder is likewiſe apt to change into a dangerous hæmoptyſis, conſumption, cachexy, convulſive aſthma, anaſarca, and dropſy of the breaſt. An unfavourable event is particularly to be feared, where the palpitation is frequent, violent, accompanied with panting, faintings, and inequality of the pulſe. Idiopathic palpitations ſcarcely admit of a cure: ſymptomatic ones ceaſe on the cure of the original diſeaſe.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the paroxyſm we muſt endeavour to diſcover the occaſional cauſe which contributed to bring

bring it on. If too great an ebullition of the humours, the beſt remedies are, antiſpaſmodic powders, compoſed of abſorbents, diaphoretic antimony, nitre, cinnabar, amber, and a little extract of caſtor; our pulvis præcipitans, either by itſelf or with the mineral anodyne liquor, taken in a draught of cold water. In flatulencies of the inteſtines, coſtiveneſs, dryneſs of the ſkin, and coldneſs of the extremities; join to the foregoing medicines, carminative oily glyſters, and pediluvia; obſerving, if the feet are very cold, that they ſhould be rubbed with warm cloths before they are put into the hot water. Where immoderate hæmorrhages have preceded, and the ſtrength is greatly depreſſed, give analeptics and reſtoratives, but not of the warmer kind: one of the moſt eligible is a mixture of eſſence of amber greaſe, with the mineral anodyne liquor: to which muſt be joined nutritious foods, and ſtomachics, as the balſamic viſceral elixir, to promote digeſtion. Some benefit may likewiſe be expected from external applications to the præcordia and pit of the ſtomach, as diſcutient and balſamic bags and fomentations, of roſemary, mint, balm, chamomile-flowers, *&c.* ſprinkled with eau de carmes. If the patient be plethoric, and veneſection has for ſome time been omitted; in failure of all the foregoing remedies, ſcarce any thing remains but to take a proper

per quantity from the foot, or, if circumſtances permit, from the upper parts. I have known ſeveral who could remove the fit, by inclining the body to the left ſide; the afflux of blood to the heart being in that incurvated poſture ſomewhat retarded. Palpitation of the Heart.

When the paroxyſm is over, we muſt endeavour to remove the primary cauſe of the diſeaſe. Whatever this cauſe be, a deficiency of blood excepted, a redundance of humours muſt be ſolicitouſly guarded again; for which intention, nothing is more effectual than bleeding. In palpitations from a plenitude, or even fizineſs of blood, veneſection is a principal remedy; and in thoſe from polypous concretions in the heart, it is almoſt the only means of relief. In either caſe, we muſt join ſuch medicines as may keep up a conſtant fluxility of the juices, and a freedom of the natural excretions; aperient, attenuating, and reſolvent infuſions and decoctions; weak broths, with cichory-roots, graſs-roots, chervil, *&c.*; whey, and more particularly mineral waters. I have known ſome perſons labouring under palpitations of the heart, apparently from polypi, who, by bleeding and the Caroline waters, were preſerved for many years.

In palpitations from menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, endeavour to promote the ſa-

lutary evacuation, by temperants, antiſpaſmodics, diluents, gentle laxatives, veneſection, pediluvia, bathing, mineral waters, or ſuch other medicines as particular caſes may require. If the diſorder ariſes from the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions, give gentle laxatives, diaphoretics, and warm infuſions. If from an indiſpoſition of the heart itſelf, as a bony hardneſs, excreſſences, abſceſs, *&c.* medicine can avail nothing; but that we may not ſeem to forſake the patient, the ſame method may be purſued as in the caſe of polypi.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Some greatly commend opiates in this diſorder; but they are rather injurious than beneficial, particularly where the ſtrength has been exhauſted by profuſe hæmorrhages. In hyſteric paroxyſms, accompanied with a palpitation of the heart, fetids are advantageouſly applied to the noſe: fragrant ſubſtances increaſe, or even bring back the fit.

2. Pediluvia and veneſection in the feet, in this and all ſpaſmodic diſorders, are improper whilſt the feet are cold. The humours muſt firſt be invited to the parts by frictions and fomentations; and then thoſe aſſiſtances may be ſafely had recourſe to.

3. Emetics,

3. Emetics, ſtrong purgatives, volatiles, warm aromatics, and acrids, muſt be avoided; as they exagitate the humours, and occaſion a ſpaſm of the ſtomach, the conſequence of which is an increaſe of the afflux of juices to the præcordia. For the ſame reaſon, ſome caution is requiſite in the uſe of baths: if employed at all, they ſhould be very warm, and uſed only on the remiſſion of the paroxyſm. Gentle diaphoretics, on the other hand, are of great ſervice, particularly where cutaneous efflorescences have been repelled: by promoting perſpiration, they promote alſo the expulſion of the morbific matter, and the return of the eruption. Palpitation of the Heart.

4. Where palpitations of the heart ariſe from a conſiderable plethora, and the face appears turgid with blood, it is ſometimes adviſable to open the external jugular; hot pediluvia being uſed before and during the bleeding, to prevent too great an afflux of blood to the upper parts. Sometimes alſo it is neceſſary to premiſe veneſection in the foot.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl of eighteen, cheerful, full of blood and juices, accuſtomed to high living, after the ceſſation for two years of an hæmorrhage from

the nose, to which she had been subject almost every year from infancy, complained of violent headachs and pulsations of the heart, continuing at times for some days, with a considerable depression of the strength. Exercise of body or mind brought on the disorder, with an oppression at breast, difficulty of breathing, and sometimes an unequal intermitting pulse. Her parents had been subject in youth to the like bleedings and palpitations. I could give no very favourable prognostic, suspecting some polypous concretions to be already formed. To alleviate the complaints, I ordered bleeding (which had not hitherto been performed on account of plentiful menstruation) three or four times a-year, abstinence from wine, pure water for drink, quietness both of body and mind. The paroxysms grew milder, and she recovered strength; but in some years, after great grief, a hectic fever carried her off.

2. A young gentleman, of a sedentary studious life, after immoderate exercise for some days, lost his strength, and fainted. A tremor of the heart succeeded, which afterwards returned from any slight commotion of body or mind, and continued often violent for some hours. From irregularities, the disorder increased, particularly in spring and autumn, to such a degree, that he frequently

frequently lay half dead; with a difficulty of breathing, anxiety of the præcordia, coldneſs of the extremities, cold ſweats on the face and breaſt, a weak, unequal, and ſometimes intermitting pulſe. For abating the violence of the paroxyſms, he found nothing more effectual than bending the right ſide downwards and raiſing the legs. I ordered cold water for drink, frequent veneſection in the arm, abſtinence from ſpiritous liquors, reſt, and the Caroline waters once a-year. The fits grew much milder and leſs frequent. Palpitation of the Heart.

3. A boy of twelve, of a very tender conſtitution, ſanguine temperament, and thin habit, was ſeized, after a violent fright, with a palpitation of the heart, which returned at intervals, increaſing chiefly after meals. Antiepileptic powders, mixed with opiates, increaſed the diſorder; to which acceded, in ſome weeks, a pain of the hypochondre, and difficulty of breathing. Antihypochondriacals, aperients, chalybeates, *&c.* were given without effect. Finding no relief, he refuſed all medicines for half a year: a ſwelling, firſt of the feet, and afterwards of the belly, came on, with a conſiderable abatement of the palpitation. The upper parts waſted extremely, the appetite failed, a cough teaſed him perpetually, and at length the irremediable dropſy carried him off.

4. A young man of a choleric temperament and tender conſtitution, on taking a large draught of cold liquor after a violent fit of paſſion, was ſeized immediately with a palpitation of the heart, which returned for a year at intervals of ſometimes a few hours, ſometimes days, from any commotion of the humours, ſtrong wine, exerciſe, paſſion, or flatulent foods: the appetite and ſtrength continued, and the whole habit appeared full of blood. Various antiſpaſmodics, amber, caſtor in different forms, anti-epileptic powders, aperient pills, *&c.* were given without effect. Bleeding in the foot once a-month made a complete cure.

5. A lad of eighteen, of a tender conſtitution, drank plentifully of ale whilſt hot from exerciſe, without any other inconvenience than a laſſitude of body. Two months after, having drank freely of wine, he was ſeized in the night with a headach, anxiety of the præcordia, vomiting, and palpitation of the heart. The palpitation returned, for four years, at ſometimes longer, and ſometimes ſhorter intervals, and always accompanied with vehement anxieties. Strong exerciſe, wine, paſſion, lying on the left ſide, immediately brought on the paroxyſm; during which, the urine was thin and watery. Bending the body to the right, or reclining the head backwards,

backwards, gave great relief. Many kinds of remedies were made uſe of; but none did any ſervice, except glyſters and frictions of the feet: chalybeates exaſperated the complaints. On removing into a ſea-air, and uſing ſalted foods, he grew worſe, and at laſt was found dead in bed. On diſſection, the heart was found of a ſurpriſing magnitude; the right ventricle in particular, and the lungs, greatly diſtended with blood: a polypous concretion was met with in the left ventricle, and in the aorta. Palpitation of the Heart.

6. An officer in the army, of thirty, of a ſanguineo-choleric temperament, after hard riding, indulging wine and venery, had a reſtleſs night, with a violent palpitation of the heart, which returned at intervals for ſome days, an entire loſs of ſtrength, and weakneſs of the whole body. On taking a cordial water pretty freely, the diſorder increaſed: it came on chiefly about three in the morning, and continued for ſome hours, with a copious ſweat, and ſuch an anxiety that he was obliged to get out of bed and run about: the belly was bound, and the hypochondres diſtended with flatulencies. After theſe complaints had continued for a month, finding the pulſe full, that the patient had ten years before had a ſpitting of blood, with hypochondriacal paſſions, and an hæmorrhoidal flux,

and that a year before he had omitted cuſtomary veneſection, I ordered him to be blooded plentifully in the foot, to drink, inſtead of malt-liquors, pure water with one-fourth wine, and to take at bed-time the pulvis Marchionis with nitre and amber. By theſe remedies he recovered.

CHAP-

CHAPTER II.

Of the SPASMODIC ASTHMA.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Spaſmodic Aſthma.

THE ſpaſmodic convulſive aſthma conſiſts in a difficult and laborious breathing, with an inexpreſſible anxiety and ſtraitneſs of the præcordia, from a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the parts ſubſervient to reſpiration.

This diſorder is to be diſtinguiſhed from the ſlighter difficulties of breathing, to which corpulent perſons are ſubject from exerciſe; from the pituitous aſthma, or ſuch as is accompanied with a cough and expectoration of viſcid phlegm; from the convulſive ſuffocations of hyſteric women, which proceed from a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of only the upper parts of the pharynx, larynx, and fauces; and from the ſuffocative catarrh, which is attended with a ſnoring, and redneſs of the face; and is in ſome meaſure a paralytic diſorder, commonly terminating in a few days.

The

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 2.

The convulsive asthma generally begins with a weight at the breast, inactivity and listlessness, a difficulty of breathing on walking up a steep ascent, a hoarseness, cough, flatulencies, eructations, and watchfulness. As the disease advances, the cheeks grow red, the rest of the face of a lurid leaden colour, and the eyes prominent: the patient snores whilst awake, much more when asleep, and covets walking in the open air, with the mouth open, the largest house seeming too little for him to breathe in: the voice is moist and low; sweats break out about the forehead and temples; a continual rough cough accedes; a small quantity of thin, cold, frothy matter is expectorated; the neck appears tumefied during inspiration, and the præcordia distended; the legs become slender; the pulse small, quick, and depressed; the belly is commonly bound, and the urine thin and watery: frequently swellings of the feet, and afterwards of the hands, face, and back, are joined: a slight irregular fever comes on, which is exasperated in the evenings; with a cachectic bloatedness of the whole habit, a dropsy of the breast, or an ascites and anasarca, afterwards a paralysis of one side, or at least of one arm or eye. The disease terminates for the most part in suffocation, seldom in recovery: the signs of the latter are, the cough becoming less frequent, the expectoration more free and moist, the

the urine plentiful, though without any ſediment, the ſtools copious and watery, the voice louder and ſhriller, the ſleep longer, the præcordia ſubſiding, a pain extending ſometimes to the ſcapulæ, the breathing becoming ſlow and eaſy, but accompanied with a roughneſs. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

Perſons of a ſanguine temperament, of ſmall but numerous veſſels, corpulent, plethoric, narrow cheſted, are the moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe; which, in theſe circumſtances, is apt to be brought on by any violent commotion of the mind or body, particularly in ſpring and autumn. The diſpoſition to it is greatly increaſed by an immoderate flux or deficiency of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal evacuations, omiſſion of cuſtomary veneſection, hypochondriacal complaints, flatulencies and ſpaſms of the ſtomach or inteſtinal canal, and ſuppreſſions of diſcharges of acrid ſerum from whatever emunctory.

Aſthmas may ariſe from an accumulation of blood about the præcordia, dilating and diſtending the pulmonary veſſels; whence a difficulty of breathing, with great anxiety, tremor and palpitation of the heart, and a ſmall unequal quick pulſe. To this ſort of aſthma, hypochondriacal perſons are ſubject; but in theſe, flatulencies of the ſtomach and firſt paſſages are generally

nerally joined, by which the aſthma is increaſed. Often the diaphragm is conſtringed; and the œſophagus, which paſſes through it, ſo ſtraitened, that the flatulencies have no exit; whence the oppreſſion at the breaſt is aggravated to an extreme degree; and on any abatement of the ſtricture, ſurpriſing exploſions enſue, to the great relief of the patient.

In the convulſive aſthma properly ſo called, there is no groſs material cauſe; nor any other than a ſtricture of the parts ſubſervient to reſpiration, particularly of the membranes which inveſt the pulmonary cells. The parts conſtringed by an affection of theſe membranes, receive nerves from the vertebrals and dorſals, which ſend branches alſo to the arms; whence the tenſion not only of the breaſt, but likewiſe of the arms, ſhoulders and back, and at length a paralyſis of the part. Theſe conſtrictions ariſe from a ſubtile acrimonious cauſtic matter, either external, as metallic vapours, or internal, as that of ſcorbutic ſweats and exanthemata: hence the aſthmas which frequently follow eryſipelas, the ſmall pox, meaſles, miliary eruptions, all kinds of ſcorbutic ſpots and puſtules, either imperfectly expelled, or driven inwards by the imprudent uſe of aſtringents; from the repreſſion of fetid ſweats of the feet, ſudden obſtructions of perſpiration, the healing up of old ulcers, *&c.*

A

A ſtricture of the diaphragm alone, without any injury of the lungs, is ſufficient to occaſion ſudden ſuffocation. Two remarkable caſes happened lately, of immediate death from a blow on the pit of the ſtomach: on diſſection, no injury could be any where obſerved, except a ſlight bruiſe of the tendinous part of the diaphragm. There are alſo inſtances of punctures of this part producing inſtantaneous ſuffocation; not to mention the extreme difficulty of breathing ariſing from inflammations of it: the diaphragm, when conſtringed, inſtead of being flat in inſpiration, remains convex, and thus diminiſhes the cavity of the cheſt, and prevents the expanſion of the lungs. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

Cachectic perſons are ſubject to an aſthma from the repulſion of œdematous tumours of the feet: this is produced in nearly the ſame manner as the ſanguineous, and ſometimes occaſions ſudden ſuffocation, eſpecially where there are polypi in the heart. I have obſerved in cachectic perſons ſeized with an intermitting fever, that if the ſwelling of the feet ſuddenly diſappears in the cold fit, an extreme difficulty in breathing ſucceeds, and at the third or fourth paroxyſm the patient is ſuffocated.

There is another kind of aſthma often terminating in ſudden ſuffocation, from polypi in the ventricles

ventricles of the heart, which are the only preternatural appearance obſervable upon diſſection.

A dropſy of the breaſt alſo, often the effect of a convulſive aſthma, is often a cauſe of ſudden ſuffocation. It is accompanied with an œdematous ſwelling, not only of the feet, but of the hands or arms, which laſt is held a pathognomic ſign of this diſeaſe; a fluctuation in the breaſt, tremor of the heart, eſpecially on ſtooping to one ſide, ſluggiſhneſs, paralyſis of the arms, a dry cough, ſometimes an expectoration of pellucid ſerum, and an anomalous fever: if at the ſame time there are polypi in the heart, which is generally the caſe, palpitations of that viſcus, and an intermitting pulſe, are joined.

In recent convulſive aſthmas from only a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the præcordia, there are hopes of a cure, eſpecially if arthritic pains, repelled ulcers, or cutaneous eruptions, return to their places. A return of the uterine or hæmorrhoidal fluxes cures or relieves aſthmas occaſioned by a ſuppreſſion of them. Inveterate aſthmas change into a dropſy of the breaſt, obſtructions of the viſcera of the lower belly, œdematous ſwellings of the feet, a cachexy or univerſal dropſy. In general, all convulſive aſthmas either prove ſuddenly mortal, or continue long, and at length

length carry off the patient by a dropſy: a ſlow fever, unequal intermitting pulſe, palſy of the arms, continual palpitation of the heart, diminution of the quantity of urine, and faintings, preſage death to be at hand. Sometimes alſo, an inflammation of the lungs cloſes the ſcene: here the degree of danger is judged of from the weakneſs of the pulſe. Aſthmas in aged people generally accompany them to the grave. Thoſe which ariſe from a diſlocation of the vertebræ, are never cured without a reduction of them. The more violent, frequent and laſting the fits, the greater is the danger of ſuffocation. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to abate the ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the parts ſubſervient to reſpiration; to promote a derivation of the humours to the external and lower parts; and to remove the cauſes which ſupport the diſeaſe. The two firſt intentions are chiefly to be aimed at during the fits; the laſt may be attempted at other times.

In the fits, as the belly is generally bound, and the humours and flatulencies regurgitate upwards, ſcarce any thing is of greater ſervice than emollient and carminative glyſters, with the addition

addition of a little common ſalt; and as the feet are for the moſt part cold, rubbing and bathing them in warm water. Violent ſpaſms of the præcordia are abated by warm fomentations, or bladders full of warm liquor applied to the part; and ſometimes by nervine liniments. Internally give antiſpaſmodics with gentle diaphoretics, as mixtures of ſimple waters with ſpiritus nitri dulcis, or the mineral anodyne liquor, abſorbent powders, mixtura ſimplex, and ſyrup of red poppies, which are to be taken in repeated doſes, either alone, or with the interpoſition of the anodyne liquor mixed with volatile ſpirits. The patient is to be kept as much as poſſible in a moderate warmth, and nothing further attempted during the fit.

When the paroxyſm is over, we muſt principally endeavour to diſcuſs the ſtagnant humours in the breaſt, promote their equable circulation, and remove the material cauſes. If the diſeaſe proceeds from an accumulation of blood, a vein is to be opened in the foot, at regular intervals; if an hæmorrhoidal flux has been ſuppreſſed, apply leeches to the veins of the anus. Gentle laxatives and glyſters are likewiſe proper, eſpecially where hypochondriacal ſymptoms and flatulencies are joined: the viſceral elixir is to be taken between whiles, a ſtrict regimen obſerved, and

and light liquors drank plentifully. In thoſe particularly who labour under menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal ſuppreſſions, nothing is more ſerviceable than the hot mineral waters uſed both internally and externally, or the purging waters drank warm with milk. An aſthma from a polypus in the heart is to be treated in the ſame manner. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

If the diſorder ariſes from gouty or ulcerous matter repelled into the habit, endeavour by gentle diaphoretics to promote perſpiration, or throw off the humour to the part which it occupied before: this intention is anſwered by the mineral anodyne liquor mixed with volatile ſpirits; or a powder compoſed of calx of antimony, nitre, teſtacea, amber, and a ſmall proportion of camphor; which ſhould be taken chiefly in the morning, and a warm infuſion drank after it to promote a gentle ſweat. Sulphureous medicines are likewiſe to be commended, particularly in the premature healing up of ulcers, as theſe remarkably propel the repreſſed humours to the ſkin. Nor are mild laxatives, and diuretics, as tincture of tartar, *&c.* to be omitted. Pediluvia are particularly ſerviceable for recalling gouty pains to the feet.

Where the aſthma proceeds from œdematous tumours of the feet repreſſed by violent paſſion,

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 2.

a ſudden fright, cold, or a febrile attack, the humour ſtagnating in the breaſt is not eaſily repelled. In ſuch caſes, I have ſeen a diaphoretic powder, compoſed of ſulphur of antimony and cinnabar, with calx of hartſhorn, given with good effect. The feet are likewiſe to be well rubbed and fomented, and laxative glyſters injected.

If a dropſy of the breaſt has come on, the cure is very doubtful. The only remedy that ſeems to remain is the paracenteſis of the breaſt, which may be performed with great ſafety and advantage, provided the viſcera are ſound. Gentle diaphoretics and laxatives are to be ſubjoined.

In the dry aſthma from external cauſes, exſiccating the bronchia and pulmonary veſicles, as ſaturnine fumes, the exhalations of quicklime, or the vapour of pitcoal, give ſuch medicines as moiſten and relax the fibres, and obtund acrimony; as milk, cream, oil of almonds, emulſions, ſpermaceti, and animals fats, which are alſo to be applied externally.

The directions given by CELSUS, in difficulties of breathing, deſerve attention. "Bleeding, if "nothing contraindicates, gives relief: warm "goats

" goats milk is to be drank fasting: if no fever " be joined, the belly is to be loosened, and " sometimes purged; for the habit being by this " means extenuated, the breathing becomes " more free: the head should be raised in bed; " and the breast assisted by warm cataplasms, " and fomentations, dry and moist. The pa- " tient should use spoon-meats and light foods, " sometimes drink small wines, and sometimes " vomit. Whatever promotes urine is also ser- " viceable: nothing is more so than gentle walk- " ing, almost to fatigue; and frequent frictions, " especially of the lower parts, in the sun or be- " fore a fire, by the patients own hands as well " as those of another, till a sweat appears."

Spasmodic Asthma.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. The acrid purgatives, jalap, gamboge, colocynth, elaterium, spurge, *&c.* and emetics, particularly antimonial ones, are in general improper, as they dispose to, or increase spasms of the nervous system. Nevertheless, in cachectic asthmas, where the breast was overloaded with viscid serous humours, I have given with good success small doses of emetic tartar in an infusion of manna; the lungs regaining thereby some degree of strength, so as to be able to resist the stagnant juices. In such cases, sulphur of anti-

mony, duly corrected, is likewiſe of much ſervice. Squills alſo, greatly commended by the ancients, cautiouſly given, produce the deſirable effects both of an attenuant and reſolvent.

2. To endeavour the removal, by ſtrong purgatives, of the œdematous tumours of the feet, which frequently accompany this diſeaſe, does but haſten death: nor are repellent plaſters or ſpiritous fomentations ſafe. The moſt ſucceſsful medicines are dry fomentations, diſcutient bags, internal diaphoretics, with antiſpaſmodics and diuretics, and pretty ſtimulating glyſters.

3. Bleeding in the fit renders it more violent and more obſtinate. Nor is it of ſervice out of the fit in any kind of aſthma, but that which proceeds from a redundance or thickneſs of the blood, with a polypus of the heart, or from a ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary diſcharges of blood: in theſe caſes, a vein may be opened about the equinoxes as a preſervative. A carminative glyſter is advantageouſly premiſed to veneſection.

4. The hot mineral waters, and the purging waters drank warm, are uſeful in beginning aſthmas, eſpecially thoſe from a ſcorbutic impurity of the juices, obſtructions of the viſcera, or ſuppreſſions

suppressions of critical evacuations. But in the advanced state of the disease, or when polypi are formed in the heart, or a dropsy in the breast, they accelerate death. In these persons, the solids are extremely relaxed, and the viscera obstructed; whence the waters are prevented from passing freely off, and stagnating, not only add to the extravasated serum in the breast, but likewise produce new tumours in different parts. Spasmodic Asthma.

5. The external use of the hot mineral waters promises greater utility, especially those which consist of a very fine light water impregnated with a kind of alkaline salt: from some of this sort, I have observed salutary effects: they soften and relax the dense, rigid, constringed fibres, and at the same time procure a greater freedom of perspiration. But they are never to be used where there is any suspicion of a polypus or extravasated serum; and they are always of greater service in the way of prevention than of cure.

6. In cachectic asthmas, diuretics are remarkably serviceable. Rhodius mentions an asthma cured by a discharge, in one day and night, of thirty-seven pints of urine. Baglivi observes, that, in disorders of the breast, a derivation should

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 2.

always be attempted by the urinary paſſages; and that nature herſelf points out this, as there is plainly a great conſent betwixt the legs, the genitals, and the breaſt. The ſaline diuretics are in theſe caſes unſafe, as they raiſe a cough, and exaſperate the diſeaſe. Millepedes, turpentine, alkalized tincture of amber, decoctions of the aperient roots, powerfully promote urine, without injuring the tender membranes of the lungs.

7. In ſpaſmodic aſthmas, accompanied with a cardialgia, from a ſtricture of the diaphragm, emollient liniments of animal fats, and Barbette's plaſter, with the addition of ſoap and camphor, have often done greater ſervice than warmer and more ſpiritous applications.

8. A pure clear country air is a principal point in the cure of aſthmatic diſeaſes: it is this that Baglivi has in view, more than any effluvia from the earth, when he directs the patient to follow the plough. Pure cold water is a ſalutary drink; to which may be added, occaſionally, one-third or one-fourth of old Rheniſh: moſt other wines, malt-liquors, or ſweets, do harm. Infuſions of hyſſop, veronica, tarragon, ground-ivy, liquorice, and daiſy-flowers, are remarkably ſerviceable in aſthmas of whatever kind.

§ 4.

Spaſmodic Aſthma.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of thirty-nine, was ſeized with a violent ſtricture of the breaſt, a pungent pain in the cheſt, ſhoulders, and upper part of the ſpinal marrow, and an extreme difficulty of breathing, as if he had been obliged to fetch his breath through a ſmall aperture, inſomuch that he could neither ſit, ſtand, or lie on either ſide. The fit laſted ſixteen hours, and then went off; but returned next year about the ſame time, *viz.* in the ſpring; a gouty pain in the feet, with a ſwelling in the heel, having been repelled a little before by the application of camphor. After this it returned ſeveral times, more violent than at firſt, with tremblings, and alternate heat and cold of the hands and feet; nor was any part of the body unaffected: flatulencies and anxieties were conſtantly complained of. The patient had never been blooded: on opening a vein, the ſtricture at the heart, and the pungent pain of the breaſt and ſcapulæ, abated. Externally camphorated ſpirit of wine, and internally bezoardic powders, gave the greateſt relief. During the paroxyſms were directed diaphoretic powders, with nitre, cinnabar, a little camphor, and extract of ſaffron: in the intermiſſions, frequent pediluvia, and bliſters on the legs and

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 2.

ſcapulæ. Relapſes were prevented by the hot mineral waters, veneſection in ſpring and autumn, an aperient ſalt, balſamic pills, and a temperate decoction, continued for a week or two after every bleeding.

2. A man of fifty, formerly ſubject to an hæmorrhoidal flux, which ceaſed ſpontaneouſly, complained for ſeveral years of a difficulty of breathing, a dry cough and dulneſs of hearing. For three months the aſthma increaſed to ſuch a degree, that he could bear no other than an erect poſture; the ſleep was ſhort, and often interrupted with danger of ſuffocation. An œdematous tumour of the feet acceded, and at times convulſive motions; the dulneſs of hearing going off, and the appetite remaining good. A variety of medicines, diſcutients, reſolvents, gentle laxatives, were given without ſucceſs: from one doſe of Becher's balſamic pills, the hæmorrhoidal flux returned, and continued for ten days, but gave no relief: the appetite now failed, the ſwelling of the feet increaſed and aroſe to the belly, and the urine was voided with difficulty. After a doſe of powdered ſquills, mixed with ſwallow-wort-root, he ſlept freely for ſome hours, could lie in any poſture, and awaked in perfect health, without any remains of the cough or aſthma. After a third doſe of the powder,

powder, he vomited up a large quantity of viſcid mucus: the medicine was repeated the two following days with the ſame effect. In a few weeks, from a violent fit of paſſion, he fell by degrees into the former complaints, accompanied with a ſlight dripping of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels, and pungent pains in the left hypochondre. Sundry medicines were given in vain: the œdematous tumour occupied the belly as well as the feet: an apoplectic fit came on, followed by a paralyſis of the tongue and the right ſide. This yielded to proper treatment, but the aſthma gained ground. The ſquill was tried again: all the complaints diſappeared at once, and ſleep and appetite returned. About a fortnight after, the ſame ſymptoms returned again; and after reſiſting all other medicines, yielded as before to ſquills. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

3. A gentleman of thirty, of a ſanguine conſtitution and ſpongy habit, after a violent fit of paſſion, and going directly to an entertainment, had a reſtleſs night, with anxious ſtrictures of the præcordia, retchings to vomit, and a languor of the whole body. Theſe were joined in a few days by a loſs of appetite, a weak quick pulſe, waſting, ſlow fever, dryneſs of the mouth, thirſt, yellow colour of the face, and of the white of the

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 2.

the eyes, high coloured urine in ſmall quantity, coſtiveneſs and tenſion of the belly. Aperients, emetics, bitters, ſtomachics, carminatives, chalybeates, and many other medicines, were given without effect: in three months a ſpaſmodic aſthma ſupervened, which proved ſo troubleſome in the night, that he could not lie in bed, but was obliged to walk about his chamber for hours together, and open the windows to get breath: the fleſh was waſted, and the ſtrength exhauſted. The mineral anodyne liquor, a nitrous powder, an infuſion of chamomile-flowers, milfoil-tops, ſage-flowers, veronica-leaves and fennel-ſeeds, emollient glyſters, and at laſt the viſceral elixir, completed a cure in one month.

4. A man of ſeventy, corpulent, and cachectic, confined for four years to a ſedentary life by an œdematous ſwelling of the feet and legs, was ſeized, after expoſure to cold, with a violent ſhivering and gnaſhing of the teeth: the tumour of the feet, which was large, diſappeared; in its place came on an eryſipelatous inflammation, and along with it ſuch an aſthma that he could ſcarcely breathe, with a redneſs of the face, an intermitting pulſe, and a perpetual deſire to ſleep. Diaphoretic powders containing nitre and camphor, with the aſſiſtance of laxatives, brought back the ſwelling; on which the other

ſymptoms

ſymptoms went off. The tumour again diſappeared, and the aſthma returned: the ſame medicines gave the ſame relief. On a third diſappearance of the ſwelling, it could no longer be brought back, and the aſthma was extremely violent. As the patient had a conſtant ſtimulus to urine, the tinctura antimonii acris, with a volatile oily ſalt, were given to promote that diſcharge. For three weeks the urine was voided in large quantity, far exceeding that of the liquors taken, as in the diabetes. Nutritious foods being ſubjoined, he recovered perfect health, without any return of the œdema. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

5. A gentleman of a ſpongy habit and livid complexion, long affected with the ſtone and gout, had the pains of the latter repelled by a liniment of opium and camphor. In their place ſucceeded a laſſitude, languor, and at length a convulſive aſthma, threatening ſuffocation, with extreme anxiety of the præcordia, and an œdema of the feet. Medicines availed nothing: death ſoon ſucceeded.

Aſthmas from the repulſion of gouty matter often ſpeedily ſuffocate: on diſſection, the lungs are found extremely conſtringed, ſometimes water extravaſated, and ſometimes not. A return of the gout is a certain cure. DODONÆUS mentions

tions a pretty remarkable case, of a young man, whom a violent difficulty of breathing had long confined day and night to his chair: medicines gave no relief, but the supervention at length of calculous and gouty pains carried off the asthma. We are not, however, in such cases, to leave medicines untried: glysters, bladders of warm liquor applied to the præcordia, internal diaphoretics and antispasmodics, warm pediluvia, and blisters on the legs, bid fairest for success. Purges, vomits, and venesection, do harm.

6. A gentleman came to the Caroline waters for the cure of an asthma contracted from immoderate drinking and exposure to cold: he was cachectic, the face yellow and leaden-coloured, the strength greatly exhausted. He drank the waters plentifully; but the asthma increased, with great anxiety and danger of suffocation: the fits sometimes lasted eight or ten hours; the belly loose. The disease advancing, a slight palsy of the left arm succeeded, and an intense pain of the scapulæ: a fluctuation was perceived in the breast, but there was no swelling in the feet or belly; the pulse weak in the left wrist, and stronger in the right. At length, no medicines having effect, he expired in a fainting fit.

I have seen many examples at Carlsbade, of the ill effects of the waters in inveterate asthmas accompanied

accompanied with an extravaſation in the cheſt. This gentleman had been uſed to go a-hunting bare-breaſted in the coldeſt weather; to which pernicious cuſtom he owed his aſthma. Spaſmodic Aſthma.

7. A labouring man of fifty-ſix, a baker, robuſt and corpulent, paſſionate, accuſtomed to ſtrong liquors, and to go barefooted often for whole days, was ſeized with an eryſipelas in the right foot, which, on the application of camphorated ſpirit of wine, changed into an enormous tumour, accompanied with a great oppreſſion at the breaſt, and difficulty of breathing. By degrees the diſeaſe increaſed, inſomuch that he could ſcarce move without uneaſineſs, or lie in bed without danger of ſuffocation. The appetite and ſtrength decayed: an internal heat, without thirſt, came on, chiefly in the evenings, ariſing from the lower part of the back, along the ſpine, to the head, and there ending in a cold ſweat: nothing ſo much abated the heat as the breathing of cool air: there was no cough, but every excretion from the mouth or noſe gave relief: the belly was bound, and almoſt turgid with flatulencies; the pulſe ſlow, but large and changeable. After purging with balſamic pills and the cathartic ſalts given alternately, ſeven ounces of blood were taken from the arm; on which the belly began to ſubſide, and the difficulty of breathing

to

to abate: at the same time came on a copious flux of acrid matter from the feet, which being promoted by bags of chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, and camphor, and frequent frictions with warm bran, diminished the œdema, and notably relieved the breast. A temperate decoction, with one-fourth of wine, was taken for common drink; a diaphoretic infusion in the morning in bed; a mixture of ammoniacum and squills four times a-day, to promote expectoration; and watery liquors, with nitre and syrup of poppies, at night, when the heats came on. In a month he breathed freely, and was so far recovered as to work and go abroad; but from a sudden change of the weather, and a fit of passion, all the symptoms returned: in a few days they were again removed, and health restored, partly by the above medicines, and partly by a powder composed of swallow-wort-root one scruple, squills and nitre, each six grains.

8. A clergyman of fifty, of a sanguine temperament, subject at times to calculous and gouty pains, after sleeping in a chamber newly white-washed with quicklime, was seized with a difficulty of breathing, continual, but more violent in a dry and cold than in a moist air. No remedies gave any relief: milk did not agree with the stomach. At length an atrophy came on, and

and an œdema of the feet, and a hectic fever, which carried him off. On diſſection, the liver was found of great magnitude, the heart larger than uſual, and the lungs ſurpriſingly diſtended, ſo as to fill nearly the whole cavity of the cheſt: in the pericardium was a conſiderable quantity of extravaſated ſerum; and the inteſtines were inflamed.

Spaſmodic Aſthma.

Daily experience ſhews the ill effects of the exhalations of quicklime. Three ſons of a privy counſellor, under ten years of age, after ſleeping in a room newly plaſtered with quicklime, were ſeized with an angina, by which they were in a few days ſuffocated. In the dry aſthmas from this cauſe, or from metallic fumes, milk, oils, emollient vapours received into the lungs, promiſe the greateſt relief.

9. A gentleman of forty, of a robuſt conſtitution, had a violent aſthma, from cold received in hunting, by the breaſt being ſlightly covered, and by often wading in water to the knees. Beſides a great difficulty of breathing and anxiety, he complained of a ſpaſmodic painful ſtricture of the ſternum, and ſuch a compreſſion of the cheſt and ſcapulæ, as not unfrequently to occaſion faintings; with coldneſs of the extremities, cold ſweats, and extreme reſtleſſneſs. The paroxyſms were

were always exaſperated by paſſion, and by flatulent foods, eſpecially if the belly was bound. The diſorder had continued for two years, and quite waſted the fleſh and ſtrength. Drinking the Caroline waters, and afterwards bathing in thoſe of Toeplitz, gave relief: both were therefore repeated next ſeaſon. To theſe were joined the viſceral elixir, with one-third of the mineral anodyne liquor, eſſence of orange-peel mixed with the ſame liquor, nitrous powders, balſamic pills at times, and a nerve-plaſter applied to the præcordia and ſternum. In a little time he loſt all his complaints, and grew active and ſtrong.

The Caroline and Toeplitz are both hot ſprings, the firſt impregnated with an alkaline ſalt and earth; the latter, a pure water, leaving nothing on evaporation. In all diſorders of the nervous ſyſtem from cold, the prudent uſe of the hot mineral waters is of great ſervice: in ſpaſmodic cardialgia and ſtrictures of the ſternum from the ſame cauſe, I have always obſerved notable relief from Barbette's plaſter, or one compoſed of axungia, ſevum, ſaffron, balſam of Peru, myrrh, and minium.

10. A gentleman of fifty, of a full habit, after irregular high living abroad, indulged at home

a

a ſedentary ſolicitous life. Rheumatic and catarrhal pains in the breaſt came on, with defluxions, cough, hoarſeneſs, and ſome difficulty of breathing. Grief, from domeſtic misfortunes, occaſioned ſeveral reſtleſs nights, with an uneaſy diſtenſion of the hypochondres, and profuſe ſweats. The difficulty of reſpiration increaſed to ſuch a degree, that he could ſcarcely lie in bed, but was obliged to walk about and open the windows for breath; the appetite continuing good. The diſeaſe gradually advanced, the ſtrength was exhauſted, the fleſh waſted: on any ſtraining or ſlight motion, as at ſtool, in putting off or on his clothes, or walking up ſteps, he was ready to be ſuffocated. One night he was attacked with ſuch a ſuffocatory fit, with a tremor of the whole body, redneſs of the face, coldneſs of the extremities, and proſtration of the ſtrength, that he ſeemed to be very near his end: he deſired a draught of cold water; by which he was ſurpriſingly refreſhed, and expectorated and breathed more freely. After various pectorals, aſthmatics, and veneſection, had been uſed with little or no effect, he obtained notable relief from the Caroline waters, which were therefore repeated next year. Both before and after their uſe, he refrained from ſuppers at leaſt thrice a-week; for common drink, uſed ſmall inſtead of ſtrong malt-liquors, and purging

Spaſmodic Aſthma.

waters with one-fourth wine; rode or walked much; took frequently essence of orange-peel with a carminative essence; and a medicated wine made from carduus benedictus, wormwood, garden ranunculus, orange and citron-peel, agaric and rhubarb: six ounces of the wine were taken every other day, after some broth, four hours before dinner; it procured copious discharges of mucus and flatulencies, to his great relief.

Both mineral waters and purging infusions occasion disturbances in some persons, if drank cold on an empty stomach. These are prevented by taking some warm broth before them.

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

Of CONVULSIVE *and* RHEUMATIC COUGH.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

A Cough accedes, as a ſymptom, to many diſorders, the phthiſis, aſthma, peripneumony, pleuriſy, ſcirrhi and vomicæ of the lungs, inflammations of the diaphragm and liver, wounds of the nerves or tendons about the neck, difficult dentition, convulſive or epileptic motions, and hyſteric diſeaſes. Theſe coughs ariſe from a vellication of the bronchiæ by conſent; and prove, that this diſorder is of the ſpaſmodico-convulſive kind; that though its immediate ſeat is in the breaſt, its origin may lie in a more diſtant part.

The cough to be here treated of is called ſtrictly *rheumatic:* its cauſe is an accumulation of ſerous humours in the breaſt. It is never free from ſome febrile ſymptoms, which are principally to be obſerved in the evenings. It is divided into moiſt and dry: the former happens

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 3.

to ſanguineous and phlegmatic perſons, whoſe ſolids are lax and ſoft, and who abound with ſerous and pituitous juices, as women, children, and thoſe of an advanced age: the latter, to hypochondriacal, cachectic and ſcorbutic perſons, thoſe of a tenſe habit, weak nerves, and who abound with acrid ſerum.

The higheſt degree of the rheumatic cough is called the *hooping cough*. This attacks with ſuch vehemence, and ſuch a concuſſion of the whole body, that the patient is ready to be ſuffocated. Sometimes, eſpecially at the beginning, it is of the dry kind: ſometimes it is moiſt, and brings up, with moſt laborious ſtrainings, a ſublivid mucus, often highly tenacious. The extremities at the ſame time grow cold, the belly is bound, the urine thin; the vital juices are impetuouſly propelled to the upper parts; whence in the fit the face is turgid and red, the veins ſwelled, the pulſe ſtrong and quick, the eyes prominent, the eye-lids diſtended; tears burſt from the eyes, and ſometimes blood from the noſe: ſometimes alſo the pulmonary veſſels are ruptured, and the ſputum becomes bloody.

The material cauſe of this diſorder is a thin acrid humour, depoſited on the ſenſible coats of the organs of reſpiration; ſometimes only on

on the larynx and aſpera arteria, in which caſe it occaſions a conſtant uneaſy tickling in the fauces; ſometimes deep in the bronchia of the lungs, when the ſtrainings to cough are moſt vehement. The diſeaſe is often epidemic, chiefly in autumn and winter, after a ſudden change of the weather from very hot to very cold: even at theſe times, however, it attacks only impure habits, others having the common catarrhal cough. It often happens alſo from internal cauſes only, and is then commonly accompanied with rheumatic pains of the head and breaſt, hemicrania, toothach, ſtitches in the ſides, defluxions of acrid humours from the head to the fauces, *&c.* This is moſt common to cachectic and ſcorbutic perſons, from the repulſion of œdematous tumours, which are generally ſucceeded by ſuch a violent cough and difficulty of breathing, as to threaten ſuffocation. The aged, who abound with impure humours, are alſo ſubject to theſe coughs from cold. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

To the rheumatic coughs belong the ſtomachic and hypochondriacal; the firſt of which have their origin in the ſtomach; the latter, deep in the hypochondres and inteſtines. The ſtomachic cough is diſtinguiſhed by a nauſea, cardialgia, loſs of appetite, a ſenſe of weight in the ſtomach, and the firſt tickling to cough being

perceived about the ſcrobiculus cordis. In the hypochondriacal cough, flatulencies, ſpaſms of the inteſtines, and other hypochondriacal ſymptoms are joined. The firſt ariſes from vitious humours in the ſtomach and œſophagus, and proves moſt troubleſome when the ſtomach is empty. The latter, from humours in the lower belly, forced by ſpaſms and flatulencies to the lungs, is moſt ſevere after cold or paſſion. In general, the ſeat of all periodic coughs is in the ſtomach, or rather the duodenum.

There is another ſort of cough, which may be called *habitual*, or *rheumatico-catarrhal*. This proceeds chiefly from a relaxation of the glands in the fauces, palate, and larynx; and continues for many years, with a conſtant ſpitting, a gradual loſs of appetite, and waſting of the body. It happens chiefly to perſons of a ſerous habit and ſedentary life, and who ſtudy or drink hard.

A dry cough generally changes into a moiſt: this laſt, by long continuance, becomes habitual, deſtroys digeſtion, brings on a cachexy and ſlow fever. A moiſt cough changing into a dry, with a weight at the breaſt, threatens either a putrid fever or a hectic. Hooping coughs are apt to occaſion ſuffocation; in children, gibboſities

fities and herniæ; in adults, ſpittings of blood and phthiſis; in pregnant women, abortion. Coughs from ſcirrhi and tubercles of the lungs, commonly elude the force of medicine: thoſe from a repulſion of exanthemata, diſappear upon a return of the eruption. All coughs which prevent ſleep are bad; as alſo all habitual ones; and thoſe which happen in dropſies. A moderate heat in the evening, with an equable ſweat or moiſture all over the body, plentiful urine, the belly looſe, quiet ſleep, and freedom of expectoration, are certain preſages that the diſeaſe is going off.

Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to correct the offending matter, and diſpoſe it to evacuation; to promote expectoration; to prevent the afflux of humours to the breaſt; to allay inordinate motions; and finally, to reſtore the tone of the debilitated parts.

Thick tenacious mucus, lodged in the bronchia, is to be ſoftened, attenuated, and reſolved, by arum-root, orris-root, ſquills in doſes of five or ſix grains, with a little nitre, oxymel of ſquills, ammoniacum, aniſated ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, ſulphur, or ſpermaceti.

Thin acrid humours are to be obtunded and incraſſated, by decoctions of barley, hartſhorn-ſhavings, ſcorzonera-root and liquorice; infuſions of veronica, liquorice, mallow-flowers, elder-flowers, wild poppies, ſaſſafras; cream of barley; water-gruel, with almonds and raiſins; decoction of turnips with ſugar; animal gellies; broths with milk; ſyrup of poppies; ſpermaceti, and oil of almonds. When catarrhal coughs degenerate into habitual ones, with a loſs of appetite and waſting of the body, the principal remedy is aſſes milk, or whey, with an equal quantity of purging mineral water.

Where large quantities of ſerous humours are accumulated in the breaſt, as in very moiſt, pituitous, long continuing coughs, a derivation is to be made by ſtool, and by the cuticular emunctories. Freedom of the belly is of great advantage in all coughs, particularly in rheumatic and convulſive ones. Two ounces of manna, with a dram of the ſal diureticus, diſſolved in ſome appropriated decoction or infuſion, make in theſe caſes an excellent laxative. To promote perſpiration, the body is to be kept in an equal warmth, and ſome warm pectoral infuſion drank in the morning in bed: diaphoretic powders are likewiſe proper; to which ſulphur is advantageouſly added, eſpecially where a repulſion of cutaneous eruptions gave riſe to the diſeaſe.

Inordinate

Inordinate commotions are abated by saffron, or its extract, mixed with the bezoardic powders; the storax pill, with expectorants; the mineral anodyne liquor, or thebaic tincture, with spirit of hartshorn; and, in failure of these, stronger opiates and theriaca. Convulf. rheumatic Cough.

External applications to the chest and spine are likewise of use for abating the violence of coughs, particularly phthifical ones; as plasters of myrrh, bdellium, amber, spermaceti, axungia, wax, soap, saffron, and a little camphor.

In the decline of the disease, the tone of the parts is to be strengthened, by tincture of amber, spirit of hartshorn, mixed with tincture of tartar, and the mineral anodyne liquor, with a few drops of oil of sassafras, the balsamum vitæ, with tincture or extract of saffron, and tincture of cascarilla. For strengthening the stomach, I use an electuary, composed of the conserves of red roses and rosemary, prepared amber, nutmeg, and syrup of orange-peel. Tincture of ambergris is likewise of great service. Generous old wine is proper.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. In all coughs, expectorants, ſweets, and incraſſating decoctions, are to be uſed with circumſpection; nor given, as is commonly done, in large quantity, or by themſelves: by relaxing the parts, they increaſe the afflux of humours. In ſtomachic and hypochondriacal coughs, it is moſt adviſable to abſtain from them altogether, as they impair the power of digeſtion, and thus lay the foundation of a cachexy or a dropſy.

2. In hooping coughs from the repulſion of exanthemata, the offending matter is thrown out again upon the ſkin by æthiops mineral, or flowers of ſulphur, given at bed-time, with calx of antimony and bezoardic powders. Frictions of the feet, pediluvia, and bliſters, are likewiſe of great ſervice. In the convulſive coughs of children, it is of uſe to anoint the ſoles with lard.

3. Coughs in cachectic perſons, from the repulſion of œdematous tumours, are to be treated with glyſters, attenuants, diaphoretics, and gentle diuretics, as tincture of tartar and amber, the viſceral elixir mixed with the pectoral.

4. Coughs

4. Coughs from a ſcorbutic impurity of the blood and humours, have been often cured by whey, abſorbent powders, amber, calx of antimony, extract of ſaffron, and watery extract of caſcarilla; a laxative of rhubarb being interpoſed; and cold water with almonds, or purging waters with wine, or ſweetening decoctions, uſed for common drink. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

5. In coughs from acid bilious humours in the ſtomach, give abſorbents, prepared amber, with arcanum duplicatum, and a few drops of oil of mace; ſubjoining gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb. In the ſtomachic coughs of children, a mild emetic, if nothing contraindicates, will give relief.

6. In hypochondriacal coughs, ſuppreſſed evacuations of blood are to be brought back, and pediluvia and antiſpaſmodics made uſe of. But nothing equals mineral waters, drank warm, with milk.

7. Habitual coughs, inclining to a conſumption, are with certainty cured by aſſes milk, eſpecially if aſſiſted by change of air, and corroborants ſubjoined. If the cough is very humid, due abſtinence from food, eſpecially of the animal kind, will be of great ſervice.

8. Where

8. Where opiates are required, they are moſt ſucceſsfully given in conjunction with laxatives. By themſelves, they ſuppreſs the cough; but a weight at the breaſt, and difficulty of breathing ſucceed.

9. Too great heat or cold, of the air or liquors taken, do harm.

10. In thoſe who abound with blood, where the veins are tumid and prominent like cords, or where cuſtomary evacuations of blood are ſuppreſſed, veneſection is uſeful: nor is it to be omitted in violent convulſive coughs, leſt ſome of the veſſels ſhould burſt. SYDENHAM mentions an epidemic convulſive cough, which yielded only to bleeding, repeated purging, and bliſters.

11. I have ſeen, among the common people, obſtinate chronical coughs completely cured by a decoction of dried turnips, or brown cole, or wheat-bran with ſugar. In thin acrid defluxions, which are known from the redneſs of the eyes, tickling in the throat, and ſaline taſte in the mouth, extract of liquorice, honey, oil of almonds with ſyrup of poppies, gradually taken down, give preſent relief.

12. In

12. In hoarſeneſs and relaxations of the uvula, gargariſms of myrrh, flowers of roſemary and chamomile, tops of thyme and organum, boiled in wine, are to be uſed frequently. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. Several children in one family were ſeized, about the end of ſummer, with a hooping cough, ſo violent, that the face grew black, and they lay for ſome time without ſenſe, motion, or reſpiration. The fits were periodical, returning chiefly about ten in the forenoon, with a fever, and aphthous veſicles in the fauces: they had no ſleep, nor appetite even for liquids; the belly bound. After the diſorder had continued a fortnight, glyſters were injected, of decoction of oats, chamomile-flowers, oil of almonds, and common ſalt; abſorbent powders, with calx of antimony and nitre, and a few drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, given twice or thrice a-day; a decoction of ſcorzonera, marſhmallow, liquorice, and china-roots, with fennel-ſeeds, ſometimes water-gruel with oil of almonds, ſometimes decoction of dry turnips with brown ſugar, given for common drink; and an infuſion of hyſſop and veronica for tea. By theſe remedies they all recovered.

2. A

2. A man of thirty-six, of an irregular military life, was seized with a violent cough, and fulness at the breast: he threw up, with laborious strainings both of the chest and belly, large quantities of a viscid yellowish mucus, amounting in twenty-four hours to two pounds. This disease resisted a great variety of medicines for fourteen weeks; at the end of which time, the flesh appeared greatly wasted, though the appetite remained entire; the belly open, the urine in small quantity and high coloured, the face red, the pulse quick after the fits. A pectoral decoction was now given, instead of malt-liquors, for common drink: balsamic pills every other day: a pectoral infusion every morning and afternoon, with a dram of a pectoral balsam, composed of oil of St John's-wort two ounces, spermaceti one ounce, balsam of copaiba, balsam of Peru, flowers of sulphur, each one dram, saffron one scruple, oils of mace, anise-seed, and sassafras, each fifteen drops. An absorbent powder, with magnesia alba and amber, was taken occasionally; and a pectoral plaster applied to the chest. These medicines being continued for two months, all the complaints disappeared: but so often as he made use of acids or wine, he was seized again with a cough and spitting.

3. A young gentleman, of a sedentary studious life, accustomed to a full diet, was subject, on

on every expoſure to cold or north winds, to a very violent cough, ſometimes moiſt, and ſometimes dry. By bleeding thrice a-year, taking a doſe of balſamic pills once a fortnight, and drinking at times an infuſion of veronica, this troubleſome complaint was prevented. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

Young, as well as aged plethoric perſons, of a ſedentary life, are very ſubject, from cold, to catarrhous diſorders; which, if the habit abounds with ſerous humours, prove as it were critical, being followed by extreme good health. The prevention conſiſts chiefly in exerciſe, due evacuation, and a proper regimen. For the cure, nothing is more effectual than an early ſweat, which may be excited by taking a diaphoretic powder at night, and drinking warm infuſions in the morning in bed. Laxatives are not proper at the very beginning; unleſs the breaſt be overloaded with humours. To give anodynes in ſuch a caſe, would be adding fuel to fire.

4. A gentleman of fifty, long hypochondriacal from immoderate ſtudy, had frequent ſhews of an hæmorrhoidal flux, which never ſucceeded, and, about ten years ago, he had a bloody vomiting, which was cured by bleeding in the foot, rhubarb and nitre. From grief for ſome misfortunes,

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 3.

tunes, ſtrength, appetite, and ſleep ſuddenly failed, and a moiſt hypochondriacal cough came on, continuing often for hours together, eſpecially in the mornings and evenings, and bringing up large quantities of viſcid aſh-coloured mucus, with great uneaſineſs, and pain of the hypochondres and belly: the belly was rather too looſe, yet flatulencies paſſed plentifully upwards. A ſtomachic powder, compoſed of arum, pimpinella, ſalt of wormwood, amber, peels of unripe oranges, each equal parts, with ſome drops of oil of mace and ſaſſafras, was taken twice a-day; and ſometimes in its place, a mixture of tinctures of gentian, amber, caſcarilla, nutmegs, ſaffron, carduus benedictus, and myrrh, with aniſated ſpirit of ſal ammoniac. Laxative pills, with ſaffron, were given twice a-week; and for common drink, water with one-fourth wine. On continuing theſe medicines, with a ſtrict regimen, for a month, he loſt the cough; and ſleep, appetite, and ſtrength began to return.

We have here an inſtance of a violent cough and copious expectoration, from an indiſpoſition of the ſtomach and firſt paſſages, without the lungs being affected. The cauſe aſcertained, the cure is obvious.

5. A

5. A gentleman above ſixty, ſanguine and robuſt, complained, from a multiplicity of cares and anxieties, of a gradual decay of the vigour both of body and mind, interrupted ſleep, and frequent cold ſweats in the mornings. From expoſure to cold, he was ſeized with a cough and catarrh; which, neglected, changed into a violent rheumatiſm of the breaſt: in the beginning of the night, the cough was ſo vehement as almoſt to endanger ſuffocation, with an almoſt intolerable anxiety, inſomuch that he was often obliged to riſe from bed to fetch breath. Bleeding immediately relieved the breathing; but the dry cough changed into a moiſt one, which attacking him chiefly in the night, with great anxieties, almoſt entirely prevented ſleep. Laxatives gave eaſe: and by pectoral infuſions, with nitre, continued for a month, the violence of the diſeaſe was abated. But the heat was ſtill greater, and the pulſe quicker than natural, and he ſtill complained of reſtleſs nights, flatulencies, anxieties, melancholy thoughts, and loſs of ſtrength. By moderate exerciſe, chearful converſation, uſing common water, with one-fourth Rheniſh wine for drink, and taking the viſceral elixir, with tincture of orange-peel, theſe alſo were removed. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

It is of great conſequence to diſtinguiſh a ſimple catarrhal cough from the rheumatic, as

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 3.

they differ in their nature and cure. The firſt is accompanied with a heavineſs of the head, and defluxion on the noſtrils, happens chiefly in ſpring and autumn, from a bare obſtruction of perſpiration; and is often at thoſe ſeaſons epidemic. The other is attended with more violent ſymptoms, proceeds in great part from an indiſpoſition of the juices, and hence is confined to individuals. The catarrhal goes off ſpontaneouſly, or does not require remedies of much activity, as veneſection, which in the rheumatic is highly proper.

6. A lady of ſixty, robuſt and healthful, complained of languor, wandering pains of the limbs, and ſwelled feet. From a fall, by which ſhe was extremely frighted, one foot wounded, and the other bruiſed, the ſwelling ſubſided, and a violent convulſive cough ſucceeded, which as often as ſhe cloſed her eyes, threatened ſuffocation. Six grains of the ſtorax pill, and as much of the aloephangine, given every other night, abated the cough, and procured a greater freedom of breathing. A conſiderable humid cough, however, continued, with a conſtant oppreſſion at the breaſt, loſs of appetite, interrupted ſleep, and remarkable coldneſs of the feet. Theſe alſo were cured in ſix weeks, by infuſions of hyſſop, veronica, and ſaſſafras; tincture of tar-

tar,

tar, amber, ſaffron, and orange-peel; powder of ſulphur, ſugar, ſpermaceti, a little balſam of Peru, and ſaffron; oxymel of ſquills, with ſuccinated ſpirit of hartſhorn, ſyrup of orange-peel, hyſſop and veronica waters. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

The diſorder of the breaſt aroſe from a tranſlation of the humour in the feet, of which I have known ſeveral other examples. A Profeſſor of this academy had an œdematous ſwelling of the feet, extending to the belly: on the attack of a tertian fever, then epidemic, the feet ſubſided in the ſhivering fit, and immediately an extreme difficulty of breathing and oppreſſion at the breaſt ſucceeded: medicines availed nothing: on the fourth return, he expired in a ſuffocative fit.

7. A gentleman of ſixty-eight, full of juices, plethoric, accuſtomed to high feeding, and a ſedentary life, who in youth had a ſpitting of blood, followed by an habitual humid cough, returning chiefly in the autumn and winter, ſometimes ſo violent, that he was ready to be ſuffocated, complained of a dry cough, to which in a few days acceded a ſhivering and heat, after which he expectorated more freely a mucous matter, mixed with blackiſh clotted blood. Veneſection relieved the breaſt; and by ſubjoining

proper pectorals he was cured. Returns were prevented, by the frequent uſe of laxatives and diaphoretics; and for common drink, a decoction of ſcorzonera, china-root, cichory-root, hartſhorn-ſhavings, and fennel-ſeeds. Acids, however, ſtill raiſed at times a degree of cough.

8. The ſevere winter of 1709 produced numerous hooping coughs among children. The moſt ſucceſsful medicines were, the unguentum pectorale of the Auguſtan pharmacopœia, with an equal quantity of eſſence of ſaffron, and a little camphor, applied with linen-cloths to the region of the præcordia; a ſimple carminative glyſter, and an electuary of oil of almonds, and ſpermaceti, with ſyrup of red poppies, given in water-gruel. The violence of the ſpaſms being by theſe ſomewhat abated, a mixture of hyſſop and veronica-waters, each one ounce, eſſence of ſaffron, and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, each fifteen grains, ſyrup of manna with rhubarb, two drams, emetic tartar, one grain, was given to children of twelve or fifteen years; one-half of it to thoſe of ſix, ſeven or eight, and one-fourth of it to infants of three. It vomited, gave immediate eaſe, and freedom of expectoration. This medicine was repeated every other day: in the intermediate time were given mixtures of ſimple waters, with abſorbent powders, calx of antimony,

antimony, cinnabar, ſome drops of ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, and tincture of ſaffron. Convulſ. rheumatic Cough.

I have often given emetic tartar, with remarkably good effects, in caſes of this kind; and in the convulſive ſuffocative cough to which children are liable in the decline of the meaſles and ſmall pox. I have nevertheleſs not unfrequently ſeen convulſive coughs in children, from difficult dentition, which yielded nothing to this, or any other medicine, but went off ſpontaneouſly after cutting the teeth; a proof that theſe violent convulſive motions of the breaſt may proceed from the vellication of ſome diſtant nervous part, without any immediate material cauſe.

9. A man of letters, above ſeventy, temperate, accuſtomed to veneſection twice or thrice a-year, has been ſubject for near fifteen years to a rheumatic fever, with a cough. It is preceded by a wearineſs, weight in the head and breaſt, pain about the firſt vertebra of the loins, chilneſs of the feet, coſtiveneſs, thin urine, ſneezing, and an increaſe of appetite: then follows the cough, at firſt violent and dry, with alternations of ſhivering, and an anxious preternatural heat: in a few days, he begins to expectorate plentifully a thick viſcid mucus, the urine becomes thick, is voided in ſmall quantity, and depoſites a ſedi-

ment: in two or three weeks, a ſpontaneous ſweat or looſe ſtools carry off the diſeaſe; and during the reſt of the year he enjoys better health than is common to perſons of ſuch an advanced age. The only remedies he makes uſe of are, a moderately warm regimen, abſtinence from malt-liquors, which he drinks at other times, teas of veronica and liquorice, milk, broths, ſome ſpoonfuls of oil of almonds, a ſlightly nitrous powder in the evenings; and when the urine depoſites a ſediment, a little manna every four days.

Theſe rheumatic and catarrhal fevers may be looked upon as critical and ſalutary, the blood and juices being depurated by them from heterogeneous humours. This depuration requires time and patience, and muſt by no means be hurried on by medicines of great activity.

CHAP-

CHAPTER IV.

Of SINGULTUS *or* HICCOUGH.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Singultus, or Hiccough.

SINGULTUS conſiſts in ſudden jerks, or ſhort ſpaſmodico-convulſive concuſſions of the diaphragm and parts annexed, happening at intervals, during inſpiration, dilating the cheſt and belly, with a particular noiſe.

The ſlighter hiccoughs, from cold, immoderate quantity of food or liquors, or crudities in the firſt paſſages, and thoſe to which children and hyſteric women are ſubject, have little danger: I know a lady of forty, who has had a hiccough every day for twenty years, without prejudice to health. A ſingultus in acute fevers, particularly ardent and peſtilential ones, is a very alarming ſymptom; and if a delirium or ſubſultus tendinum comes on, generally mortal. Thoſe which ariſe from inflammations, eſpecially of the liver, from acrid purgatives, emetics or poiſons, from great inanition or wounds of the head, are

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 4.

not leſs to be dreaded. The ſuppreſſion of alvine fluxes, repulſion of eryſipelatous or gouty humours, give riſe alſo to a dangerous ſingultus. Sneezing is ſalutary, and denotes the hiccough going off, eſpecially in thoſe from repletion.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The common hiccoughs readily go off, on keeping in the breath for ſome time, or any ſudden avocation of the mind, from pain, a fright, or cloſe attention. The morbid ſingultus muſt be attacked by medicines: the indications are, to abate the preternatural ſpaſms, to expel the material cauſes, and to ſtrengthen the parts affected.

The ancients had recourſe to opiates: but milder antiſpaſmodics are to be preferred, as amber, cinnabar, ſaffron, caſtor, and more particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, either by itſelf, or with tincture of caſtor, and ſpiritus nitri dulcis, with a ſmall portion of the balſamum vitæ. Half an ounce, or an ounce of oil of almonds, with ſome drops of eſſential oil of dill, has by ſome been held a certain remedy.

Acrid bilious humours in the ſtomach are to be corrected by abſorbents with nitre, given in cold

cold water; and viſcid ones attenuated by digeſtive ſalts, particularly the ſal diureticus, or reſolvent and corroborant vegetables, roots of ſwallow-wort, angelica, calamus aromaticus, *&c.* After ſufficient correction, give an emetic of ipecacuanha, or rather of four or ſix grains of ſquills, with three grains of nitre: or a purgative of manna, rhubarb, *&c.* to which may be added a little of the ſtorax pill. Mild carminative glyſters are likewiſe of ſervice, eſpecially in children, where the diſorder has ariſen from corrupted milk. Singultus, or Hiccough.

Corroborants are chiefly ſerviceable in the decline, as the oils of mace, mint, wormwood, with ſome drops of the balſamum vitæ, given in ſpiritous vehicles, as cinnamon, mint, balm-waters, or generous wine. In hiccoughs from a retention of flatulencies, ſubſtances of this claſs, with carminative glyſters, are the principal remedies. External applications are likewiſe of ſervice, as anodyne and antiſpaſmodic liniments on the præcordia, compoſed of axungia, ſaffron, caſtor, camphor, oils of mace, nutmegs, mint, wormwood; nerve-plaſters and cerates on the pit of the ſtomach, and proper bandages of the parts affected.

§ 3.

§ 2. *Practical Cautions, with the Method of Cure in particular Cases.*

1. Hiccoughs from acrimonious and viſcid matters in the ſtomach, are often removed by drinking plentifully of warm liquors. All cold liquors do harm.

2. In hiccoughs from an obſtruction of perſpiration, we muſt endeavour to promote that excretion, by warm regimen and liquors, warm fomentations, infuſions of reſolvent and corroborant herbs and roots, diaphoretic powders, volatile ſpirits, with the mineral anodyne liquor and tincture of caſtor. In very obſtinate chronical caſes, great relief may be expected from aromatiſed wines, and warm bathing.

3. Where gouty or eryſipelatous humours, imprudently diſcuſſed, have given riſe to the diſorder, their expulſion muſt be promoted by diaphoretics, gentle laxatives, and glyſters. Sinapiſms, or bliſters on the calves and ſcapulæ, are likewiſe of ſervice; and, in gouty caſes, pediluvia.

4. In hiccoughs from draſtic medicines or poiſons, the virulence is firſt to be obtunded by the early

early uſe of oils, mucilages, milk, and then the preternatural motions alleviated by the antiſpaſmodics already mentioned. In thoſe from poiſons not received into the ſtomach, as the peſtilential virus and the bites of venomous beaſts, give theriaca, aqua theriacalis, antiſpaſmodics, diaphoretics, nitre, camphor, and cinnabar. The ſame medicines are proper alſo in thoſe from a repulſion of malignant exanthematous matter: a few grains of camphor, with nitre, emulſions, and diaphoretic waters, promiſe here the greateſt relief. Singultus, or Hiccough.

5. A ſingultus from inanition will not yield till the hæmorrhage is ſtopt: when this is effected, give mild anodynes and antiſpaſmodics, and recruit the ſtrength by analeptics and nutritious foods.

6. In hiccoughs following the premature ſuppreſſion of diarrhœa or dyſenteries, the moſt effectual and ſafe remedies are, emollient and gentle laxative glyſters, abſorbents, and whey; to which may be ſubjoined internal anodynes, and external paregorics.

7. In the ſingultus of acute fevers, regard muſt be had to the original diſeaſe, and a freedom of perſpiration kept up. Abſtain from ſaline

line medicines, laxatives, too warm a regimen, or too hot liquors; exceſs of heat, as well as cold, being unfriendly to the nerves, eſpecially when indiſpoſed.

8. In ſingultus from inflammations of the viſcera, the inflammation is to be provided againſt, by opening a vein in the foot, if the patient be plethoric, and ſubjoining diſcutients and diaphoretics; to which, in caſe of violent pain, an anodyne may be added. The belly is to be kept open by glyſters, and diſcutient bags, with camphor and ſaffron applied externally.

9. A ſingultus in cachectic perſons, and thoſe whoſe liver is affected, is to be treated with ſuch medicines as correct the acrimony of the bile, as reſolvents, attenuants, bitters, and evacuants: if theſe fail, mineral waters are the laſt reſource.

10. Hiccoughs in hypochondriacal perſons, which generally proceed from a ſuppreſſion of excretions of blood, do not yield till that primary diſorder is removed: in theſe caſes, if all other aſſiſtances fail, drinking, and bathing in the hot mineral waters, will be of ſervice. In ſcorbutic habits, give aſſes milk, mixed with purging waters, warmed.

11. If

11. If fractures, distortions, or luxations of the ribs, produce a singultus, the only relief is to be expected from reducing them. In luxations, or intropressions of the cartilago ensiformis, the best remedy is a cupping-glass applied on the pit of the stomach without scarification. Singultus, or Hiccough.

12. Opiates are to be used with great circumspection. In all redundances of humours, the correction and evacuation of these must be the first care, especially if they are acrid or corrosive. Before this is effected, opiates would only add fuel to the fire. In spasmodico-convulsive disorders particularly, that anodyne drug has rarely place by itself, and always answers best when joined with purgatives.

§ 3. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A man of fifty, of a choleric temperament, subject for many years to the gout, after a journey, upon hard drinking, complained of shivering, weariness, and loss of appetite, followed by a diarrhœa, with gripes. These being restrained by an opiate, a singultus succeeded, with great loss of strength, and constant watchfulness. Sundry medicines were tried for three days, without effect: the hiccough continued violent, sometimes for half an hour, sometimes

for

Part III. Sect. II Chap. 4.

for an hour together: on drinking any warm liquor, he had a truce for a quarter or half an hour. He was cured, in five days, by a decoction of barley and hartſhorn; glyſters of oil of almonds, and decoctions of turnips; a liniment of Anhalt water, caſtor, ſaffron, theriaca, camphor, oil of nutmegs, and balſam of Peru, applied to the præcordia and belly; with ligatures on the parts.

2. A man of fifty, corpulent, and of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, who had long indulged immoderate grief, and been ſubject for near half a year to a great coldneſs of the extremities, eſpecially in the night, was ſeized, from no manifeſt cauſe, with a proſtration of ſtrength, languor, loathing of food, and retchings. After a mild emetic, which operated ſeven times, he complained of ſuch a weakneſs and watchfulneſs, that he was obliged to keep his bed, and fainted on ſitting upright. There was no external heat; but a burning about the upper part of the ſtomach, unquenchable thirſt, and coldneſs of the extremities, denoted a true ardent fever. On the ſeventh day, a violent ſingultus came on, and continued, with a few intervals, for twenty-four hours. Bezoardics, cordials, and antiſpaſmodics, were given in vain: univerſal convulſions acceded, which in a quarter of an hour

carried

carried him off. On diſſection, the liver, with part of the diaphragm and ſtomach, appeared black, corrupted, and ſphacelated: there was little blood in the veins and arteries, but the ſpleen was turgid with thick blood, and the heart was wholly corrupted. Singultus, or Hiccough.

3. A man about ſixty, corpulent and of a phlegmatico-melancholic temperament, often expoſed to cold in the night, accuſtomed to groſs food, malt-liquors, much ſleep, and little exerciſe, had a ſingultus for a fortnight, which yielded to the Egra waters. From this time he complained of a weight and pain in the region of the ſpleen; and in ſome years was ſeized again with a hiccough, at firſt continual, with vomiting and looſeneſs, afterwards intermitting: this was removed by opiates, glyſters, bleeding, and the Egra waters drank warm. In eight days it returned again, accompanied ſtill with ſome looſeneſs and vomiting; and readily yielded to antiſpaſmodics, leaving a degree of reſtleſſneſs. In a little time he had another return, with anxieties of the præcordia, iſchiadic pains, cardialgic ſuffocations, and a ſlight cough: the pulſe was ſometimes weak, ſometimes ſtrong and unequal; the urine depoſited a mucous ſediment, partly white, and partly red. The Egra waters ſharpened with the Sedlitz ſalt, ſtomachics, attenu-

ants,

ants, refolvents, diluents, and Becher's pills, did no fervice. A mixture of one part of the balfamum vitæ with three of the mineral anodyne liquor, taken internally, and rubbed on the belly, gave relief.

This diforder feemed to proceed from an indifpofition of the ftomach and inteftines, infufficient digeftion of the food, and flatulencies thence refulting. Opiates were imprudently employed to reftrain the hiccough, as they increafe the debility; nor, in fuch circumftances, were the mineral waters very proper.

4. A man of forty, of a melancholico-choleric complexion, and prone to inordinate commotions of the mind, on drinking cold liquor after violent paffion, and expofure to external cold, was feized with a continual tertian, which terminated in a femitertian. On the feventh day, a hiccough came on, but in a low degree. The ftrength was greatly depreffed, infomuch that he fainted at times, efpecially in an erect poflure; the pulfe weak and quick. No remedies availed, and on the fourteenth day he expired.

A fingultus is no uncommon fymptom in bilious fevers, both continual and intermittent: but it is not perhaps fo commonly known, that an apparently

apparently mild ſingultus, occaſioning but little concuſſion of the body, is extremely dangerous, its weakneſs generally proceeding from a mortification in the ſtomach or diaphragm. I have often obſerved, in the cardialgic paſſion, colic, and maraſmus of old people, that the ſuperven-tion of a ſingultus is a certain preſage of death. Singultus, or Hiccough.

5. A gentleman above thirty, of a thin habit and lively diſpoſition, ſubject for ſix years to hereditary gouty pains, on expoſure to cold after a fit of paſſion, was attacked by a tertian, with vomiting and great heat; which, after the fourth fit, was ſuppreſſed by aſtringents. In ſix days, from cold in hunting, it returned at the uſual time, but without thirſt, vomiting, or any conſiderable heat: he complained, after ſhivering, of anxiety, weight, and conſtrictive pain of the præcordia, nauſea, coldneſs of the extremities, great reſtleſſneſs, and frequent very uneaſy hiccoughs. After the fourth paroxyſm, glyſters and gentle laxatives, with balſamics, ſtomachics, and an emollient and carminative cataplaſm applied to the præcordia, made an effectual cure.

6. A girl of fifteen, ſubject to ſeveral complaints from a want of the natural evacuation, but of good appetite and ſufficient health, had a ſingultus for a year and a half. It attacked her

only in the night, at firſt ſcarcely once a-week, afterwards every night, ſo violently as to be heard in the next room: it never ſeized her in the day-time, and always went off if ſhe was waked or moved. The cure was effected by emmenagogues, bleeding in the foot, warm pediluvia, exerciſe, the polychreſt pills and tartarized eſſence of amber taken alternately once a-day about the time of the new moon.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Of Spasmodic Disorders *of the* OEsophagus *and* Pharynx.

§ 1. *General History.*

Spasm of the Œsophagus.

SPASMS of the œsophagus are accompanied with the general symptoms of other distensions of the upper parts; a coldness of the extremities, particularly the feet, tremor of the limbs, suppression of the alvine evacuations, regurgitation of flatulencies upwards, strictures, pains, and rumbling of the belly, straitness of the præcordia, retchings to vomit, cardialgia, thin watery urine, and a hard and large pulse.

The symptoms peculiar to spasms of the pharynx or infundibulum of the œsophagus, are, a difficulty or total inability of deglutition; a rigid constriction and pain of the parts cohering with the pharynx, as the tongue, the larynx, and the whole neck; a suffocative uneasiness; a sensation as of a stake thrust into the fauces, or of something endeavouring to get out; and a loss of

voice. Theſe complaints return at intervals, and ſometimes terminate in convulſions of the whole nervous ſyſtem.

In ſpaſms of the œſophagus itſelf, the aliment is ſwallowed freely, but a kind of reſiſtence is perceived to its deſcent, about the upper orifice of the ſtomach: cold liquors are particularly reſiſted, and increaſe the conſtriction, whilſt warm ones often paſs freely into the ſtomach. A pain is felt in the ſpine, between the ſcapulæ: often anxious retchings or vomitings are joined, with nauſea, and a diſcharge of limpid mucus from the mouth diſtinct from the vomitings. A combination of theſe ſymptoms with thoſe above enumerated, denotes the whole canal of the œſophagus to be affected.

Spaſms of the pharynx are diſtinguiſhed from a paralyſis or relaxation of the part, by the difficulty of deglutition being in the latter continual, in the former intermitting: in the paralyſis, ſolids are more eaſily ſwallowed than liquids, the latter being apt to fall into the aſpera arteria, endanger ſuffocation, and regurgitate upwards through the noſe and mouth; whilſt, in ſpaſms, the difficulty of ſwallowing ſolids and liquids is equal: in palſies, the face is pale, and the adjacent parts ſoft and flaccid; whilſt, in ſpaſms, the face

face is red, its veſſels ſwelled, the parts rigid, and often painful. Spaſms of the pharynx are diſtinguiſhed from inflammations, by the latter being accompanied with a ſwelling, redneſs, and burning heat of the fauces, a conſiderable thirſt, and generally a high fever. Tumours, excreſcences, or foreign bodies lodged in the pharynx, are often to be diſcovered by introducing a wax-candle or proper inſtrument. In general, the ſymptoms of ſpaſms of the pharynx above laid down, taken collectively, will be ſufficient to diſtinguiſh that diſorder with certainty. Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

Spaſms of the gullet have alſo one ſymptom, the reſiſtance to the deſcent of food, in common with ſome other diſorders, as an obſtruction of the œſophagus from ſome ſolid matter ſticking in it, tumours, excreſcences, ſwelling of the glands joined to the œſophagus about the fifth vertebra of the back. But in theſe caſes, though ſolid foods ſtop, and are thrown up again, liquids, both cold and hot, paſs down with a greater or leſs degree of freedom; whilſt, in ſpaſmodic ſtrictures, cold liquors paſs with remarkably greater difficulty than ſuch as are warm: ſpaſms are accompanied alſo with a pain in the ſcapulæ, and other ſymptoms, never produced by obſtructions of the gullet from any preternatural body.

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 5.

Nauſea is no other than a ſlight convulſion of the œſophagus. With regard to this, we may obſerve, in general, That it commonly precedes vomiting: That it accompanies all vomitings, and cardialgia: That it frequently happens without either of theſe, a clear mucus running from the mouth, which is no other than the lymphatic juice ſqueezed out by the ſpaſms from the glands of the œſophagus: That it is often a ſymptom of worms in the firſt paſſages: That it is often an effect of crudities in the ſtomach, which being moſt acrid when the ſtomach is empty, the nauſea is then moſt violent: That it precedes diſorders of the head, vertigo, apoplexies, faintings, particularly when they ariſe from an indiſpoſition of the ſtomach; in which caſe, there is a ſenſation as it were of a blaſt of air ariſing from the ſtomach to the head, and of green and yellow colours before the eyes: That it is common alſo in hypochondriacal and other diſeaſes whoſe ſeat is in the firſt paſſages: And laſtly, That it often happens in the beginning of malignant fevers.

Idiopathic ſpaſms of the pharynx are apt, from improper treatment, to become obſtinate and habitual. Thoſe which ariſe from acrid ſubſtances threaten an inflammation; from hyſteric paſſions, an

an apoplexy. ETMULLER obſerves, that a difficulty of deglutition from a convulſion, in wounds, is dangerous; and HIPPOCRATES, that a ſudden contortion of the neck, obſtructing deglutition, without any ſwelling, in fevers, is mortal. Spaſms of the gullet from paſſion at meals, are apt to lay the foundation of cholera, and bilious fevers: thoſe which proceed from an univerſal indiſpoſition of the humours, and a debility of the nervous ſyſtem, prove chronical, and produce conſumptions. Nauſea, in the beginning of malignant fever, denotes the ſtrength of nature; but in the plague, according to FORESTUS, it is very dangerous.

Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to alleviate the ſpaſms, and remove their cauſes. The firſt is anſwered by antiſpaſmodics and anodynes mixed with diſcutients, both given internally, and applied externally. The more violent the conſtriction, the more neceſſary it is to begin with externals.

Emollient glyſters, with the addition of corroborants, are to be two or three times repeated; and the feet bathed in pretty warm water, to invite the humours downwards. To the part affec-

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 5.

ted apply paregoric nervine liniments, compoſed of Anhalt water, ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, eſſence of ſaffron, nutmeg, caſtor, camphor, balſamum vitæ, and the mineral anodyne liquor. The two laſt may likewiſe be dropped on ſugar, and kept in the mouth, or ſlowly ſwallowed. Some grains of theriaca may alſo be held under the tongue for ſome time, and ſpit out again; and a bladder of warm liquor applied externally.

Among internal antiſpaſmodics, the beſt are, oil of almonds, or oil-olive with ſpermaceti; antiſpaſmodic powders, compoſed of cinnabar, pulvis Marchionis, prepared amber, extract of ſaffron and caſtor; or of nitre and a grain or two of camphor; the mineral anodyne liquor, by itſelf, or with eſſence of caſtor; Buſſius's bezoardic ſpirit, or ſuccinated ſpirit of hartſhorn; or ſpiritus nitri dulcis, with a few drops of oil of chamomile or mace. In chronical caſes, antiſpaſmodic pills may be interpoſed every ſecond day, of mithridate, oil of mace or mint, and extracts of milfoil, chamomile, St John's-wort, ſaffron and caſtor.

The ſpaſms being by theſe means allayed, we muſt endeavour to ſubdue their cauſe. If acrid ſubſtances, draſtic purgatives, or emetics, have given riſe to the diſeaſe, their acrimony muſt be immediately

immediately obtunded by mucilages, oils, milk, fat broths, warm water drank plentifully, ſo as to promote a gentle vomiting. Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

In ſpaſms of the œſophagus, from a violent fit of paſſion at meals, there is generally an effuſion of bile into the ſtomach. This muſt be obtunded by abſorbents, and mucilaginous ſubſtances, as water-gruel and barley-water; and afterwards evacuated by gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, or emetics, as a grain or two of emetic tartar joined to the laxatives, or ipecacuanha. But obſerve, never to give either a purgative or emetic immediately after paſſion.

In chronical ſpaſms of the gullet, from an impurity of the whole maſs of humours, or crudities in the firſt paſſages; the firſt muſt be obviated by aperients, reſolvents, digeſtives and abſorbents; the latter, by manna, rhubarb, and balſamic pills. In very obſtinate caſes, nothing is ſuperior to mineral waters. In hypochondriacal caſes alſo, where uterine or hæmorrhoidal hæmorrhages are obſtructed, the Caroline waters, with veneſection and proper exerciſe, are the principal remedies.

Nauſea from acrid, acid, and viſcid impurities in the firſt paſſages, require the ſame treatment as

ſpaſms

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 5.

ſpaſms from the like cauſes: infuſions of reſolvent, aromatic, laxative herbs and roots, are likewiſe of good ſervice. In nauſea with a bitter taſte in the mouth, ſome recommend an infuſion of horſe-radiſh-root in Rheniſh wine to be taken every morning. Nauſea and ſickneſs from corrupted or uncleanly food, are relieved by vomiting, by generous wine, or chewing ſome citron or orange-peel. If nauſea happens without any manifeſt cauſe, whilſt malignant fevers are epidemic, a vomit of fifteen grains of ipecacuanha will either prevent the fever, or render it milder.

Chronical ſpaſms of the œſophagus from a debility of the nervous ſyſtem, are chiefly to be cured by dietetics; a light ſlender food; decoctions of ſcorzonera, cichory and cinnamon for common drink; frequent exerciſe; balſamic elixirs for ſtrengthening the ſtomach; veneſection, gentle laxatives, the Caroline waters, and Toeplitz baths.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Where pediluvia are called in aid, we muſt take care that the feet be not too cold: if they are, they muſt firſt be warmed by frictions, and bottles of hot water. The ſame caution is to be obſerved in regard to bleeding.

2. If

2. If redneſs of the face, inflations of the veſſels, and ſtrong pulſation of the arteries of the head, are joined to conſtrictions of the fauces, a vein muſt be opened, to prevent an apoplexy. Veneſection is alſo neceſſary in hypochondriacal and hyſteric caſes; and where the patient is threatened with ſuffocation, it ſhould be performed, not in the arm, for that would increaſe the complaints, but in the foot. Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

3. In ſpaſms of the lower gullet, externals are to be applied, not to the breaſt and præcordia, but to the ſpine, with which the œſophagus is immediately connected.

4. Suffocative hyſteric paroxyſms, where the patient lies half dead, are relieved by glyſters, fetids and volatiles applied to the noſe, or the fumes of burnt feathers, *&c.*

5. The ſtronger purgatives exaſperate theſe diſorders. Gentle laxatives, as manna, rhubarb, balſamics; or, in caſes of flatulencies, oily and carminative glyſters, are to be preferred.

6. Conſtrictions of the fauces ſucceeding acute fevers, require, beſides a proper regimen, antiſpaſmodics and antiepileptics, as the pulvis Marchionis, nitre with camphor, Michaeli's bezoardic

dic tincture, with the mixtura ſimplex. Opiates and the groſſer aſtringents are extremely prejudicial.

7. Spaſms of the œſophagus from worms, do not yield till the inſects are expelled. Purgatives muſt be uſed with caution: and if mercurials are exhibited, ſome oil of almonds muſt be drank immediately after them, to prevent too great an irritation of the inteſtines.

8. Where the ſpaſms are ſo violent as to prevent the taking of food, the patient muſt be ſupported by nutritious glyſters of milk, or the like.

9. The ſonorous concuſſions of the breaſt, which happen to young children in epileptic diſorders, and are generally accounted of the ſingultuous kind, are no other than convulſions of the œſophagus and adjacent parts. Theſe generally happen at the laſt extremity. All that we can do then is, to prognoſticate death, and endeavour to oppoſe it by antiepileptics, anodynes, and analeptics.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A clergyman, formerly ſubject to hypochondriacal and ſpaſmodic commotions, affecting chiefly

chiefly the head, after long grief for the death of his wife, was ſeized on a ſudden with ſuch a conſtriction of the breaſt, gullet and larynx, that he could neither ſpeak, ſwallow nor breathe, and lay as it were apoplectic. The fit came on about midnight, went off in a moſt profuſe ſweat; but returned in the morning, on drinking very hot tea. By the immediate application of externals, he recovered his reaſon; but an inability of ſpeaking or ſwallowing, and an extreme difficulty of breathing continued. After bleeding, frictions, nervine ſpiritous applications, theriaca held under the tongue, maſticatories, and, ſo far as they could be taken, internal anodynes; vaſt quantities of tenacious mucus were diſcharged from the mouth, with anxious retchings. Speech in ſome meaſure returned, and deglutition became ſomewhat more free; but a ſpaſm of the lower gullet, and ſuch a ſtraitneſs of the breaſt remained, that what he ſwallowed ſtagnated in the œſophagus, and could not reach the ſtomach. Antiſpaſmodic powders, the anodyne liquor, pediluvia, ſpermaceti diſſolved in oil of almonds, and all the medicines that could be thought of, were tried without effect. Two ſcruples of camphor, diſſolved in oil olive, being taken by miſtake at once, ſome alarming ſymptoms enſued, but the conſtriction of the throat went entirely off, and in a little time he perfectly recovered.

Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

2. A man of a bilious temperament, having imprudently taken ſome medicines after immoderate paſſion, was ſeized with a ſpaſm of the pharynx. He complained, at intervals, of a difficulty of deglutition, and a ſenſation as of a ſtake thruſt into the fauces, and of ſomething endeavouring to get out. Many anthelminthics were given, and citron-juice in large quantity, without effect. The paroxyſm began with a great coldneſs of the extremities, though the weather was exceſſively hot, and ſometimes a tremor; and was always aggravated by external cold, the belly was bound, and diſtended with flatulencies, appetite and ſleep deficient, the pulſe hard, and the urine limpid. A purgative greatly exaſperated all the complaints. After the diſorder had continued above three months, it was cured in a few weeks, by uſing a temperate decoction for common drink, with ſometimes a ſpoonful of oil of almonds; the antiſpaſmodic pills above deſcribed, every day; a mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, oil of chamomile, of citron-peel, and of wormwood, twice a-day; pediluvia, and the balſamum vitæ applied externally.

3. A man of ſixty-five, of a tenſe habit and large veſſels, ſubject for ſome years, from an hæmorrhoidal obſtruction, to various hypochondriacal

driacal complaints, inflations of the ſtomach after meals however ſparing, ſometimes conſtipation, and ſometimes looſeneſs of the belly, a canine appetite, and pains of the back; was ſeized with a ſpaſm of the lower gullet and ſtomach. He could ſwallow freely both ſolid foods and liquids; but on their deſcent to the orifice of the ſtomach, they were ſtopped, and ſeemed to ſtick in the œſophagus: warm liquors paſſed down freely; but cold ones generally regurgitated, and often a mucous matter was thrown up with them. An infuſion of ſage, veronica, milfoil-tops, chamomile-flowers, fennel-ſeeds, and ſtarry-headed aniſe, was drank in the morning for tea; laxative balſamic pills taken every third day; a powder of arum, pimpinella, caſcarilla, cinnamon, amber, ſalt of tartar, nitre, and oil of citron-peel, at dinner; and, at times, the mineral anodyne liquor, with eſſence of caſtor; a temperate decoction for drink; glyſters to diſcuſs the flatulencies; veneſection and leeches to promote the hæmorrhoidal flux. The flux returned, and the patient gradually recovered.

Spaſm of the Œſophagus.

4. A woman of thirty, pale, chlorotic, of a tenſe habit, ſubject in her firſt pregnancy, three years before, to headachs, oppreſſions of the præcordia, and ſwellings of the feet, the two firſt of which were removed by bleeding, the laſt by

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 5.

by ligatures; afterwards to the ſame complaints in the ſecond pregnancy, which were removed by the ſame means; was ſeized, about ten weeks after lying-in, with diſtenſions of the œſophagus; the food, at the end of meals, ſeeming to ſtick in the gullet, and requiring a large quantity of liquor to force it down. This complaint returned at firſt only once or twice in a week; but at length it happened at every meal, and increaſed to ſuch a degree, that nothing could be got down but warm ale. She felt the paſſage obſtructed, as it were, by a tubercle, not however fixed, but ſometimes in the pharynx, ſometimes in the middle, and ſometimes in the lower part of the gullet: a conſtant nauſea was joined, and eructations aroſe from the ſtomach to the imaginary plug, but could get no higher. By a laxative potion, cream of barley and oil of almonds for drink, an emollient and diſcutient cataplaſm, and a liniment of balſamum vitæ and ſpirit of wine, a free paſſage was procured for all kinds of liquids; and a large quantity of viſcid phlegm being thrown up by vomiting, the tubercle, nauſea, and eructations were no longer complained of. Solid foods were ſtill ſtopped in the gullet, and at length the conſtriction returned, which warm liquors for a time relaxed. This diſorder continued, with a very copious ſpitting of viſcid mucus, a bitter taſte in the mouth,

mouth, and an obſtinate pain in the neck and back, till the Seltzer and Egra waters, and the viſceral elixir, with the balſamum vitæ applied externally, effected a cure.

Spaſm of the OEſophagus.

5. A nobleman of fifty, of a robuſt conſtitution, prone to paſſion, of little appetite, accuſtomed to groſs foods and ſpiritous liquors, complained, upon waking in the morning, of great dryneſs in the mouth and fauces. On getting up, he perceived an uneaſineſs at the pit of the ſtomach, from a glutinous humour firmly impacted there, and occaſioning ſuch a vehement irritation, that he was obliged to bring it up, though with great concuſſion of the cheſt and whole body, redneſs of the face, and an univerſal ſweat. After this diſorder had continued for ſome months, he began to abſtain from ſtomachics and ſpiritous medicines, which had been taken without any relief; to uſe a ſoft ſlender diet, drink the Egra waters, omit ſuppers, and take a nitrous powder, in a draught of cold water, at bed-time. By theſe means the complaints were greatly abated.

A mucous matter not unfrequently concretes, during the night, in the fauces and gullet, and is afterwards with difficultly brought up. This proceeds, not from the aſpera arteria, or the pha-

rynx, or the pituitary tunic of the noſe, but from the glands of the œſophagus itſelf, irritated by acrid, acid, or hot exhalations from the ſtomach. In ſuch caſes, warm aromatics and ſpiritous medicines muſt neceſſarily do harm, by further inſpiſſating the viſcid lymph, and rendering the bilious humours more acrid. Diluents and mineral waters are the principal remedies.

CHAP

CHAPTER VI.

Of CONVULSION *of the* STOMACH, *or* VOMITUS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

VOMITUS conſiſts in an inverſion of the periſtaltic motion, and convulſive contraction of the ſtomach and duodenum, by which their contents are thrown upwards. Convulſion of the Stomach.

Some perſons are much more diſpoſed to vomit than others, children than adults, women than men: the leaſt diſpoſed are men of a ſhort neck, tenſe habit, and robuſt nervous ſyſtem.

Vomiting is uſually preceded by a ſickneſs at ſtomach, tenſion and weight in the epigaſtric region, bitterneſs in the mouth, loathing of food, anxiety, reſtleſſneſs, diſcharge of thin ſaliva into the mouth, vertigo, heavineſs of the head, dimneſs of the eyes, redneſs of the face, trembling of the lower lip, laborious and fruitleſs eructations, after which the contents of the ſtomach are thrown up: plain marks of a ſpaſmodic and

convulsive subversion of the stomach and the nervous parts annexed. That viscus is not always immediately affected, but often by consent from other parts, as in the vomitings which accompany calculous disorders, and violent pains or wounds of the head.

Vomiting is sometimes critical or salutary, carrying off its own material cause, as in intermittent and acute fevers, in passionate, cachectic, plethoric, bilious persons, after immoderate repletion or indigestion. Vomiting of pituitous or mucous matter, and undigested remains of the food, with a pain at stomach, denote crudities in the first passages: chronical and periodic bilious vomitings, a laxity of the biliary ducts: such as continue for many years, and in which the food is thrown up half digested, shew a scirrhus, or other injury of some of the viscera. A pain in the loins, with a diminution of the quantity of urine, and voiding of gravel, give suspicion that the disorder proceeds from a calculus: paleness of the face, pain and gnawing of the intestines, with frequent spitting and itching of the nostrils, from worms. A continual vomiting, for half-a-year or longer, with a slow heat and extenuation of the body, denotes an ulceration of the stomach. Where a considerable quantity, half a pound, or a pound of browniſh matter

matter like ox's gall, is thrown up ſpontaneouſly, or from medicines, which not unfrequently happens in ſlow fevers, we may be certain of ſome great diſorder of the duodenum. Sebaceous vomiting is a mark of a corroſive acid, coagulating the unctuous contents of the ſtomach, and apt to produce violent heart-burns. Fetid vomitings are the effect of ſome internal corruption. Thoſe from worms corroding the ſtomach, are generally fatal, more eſpecially if dead worms are thrown up, or convulſions or other violent ſymptoms have ſuddenly ceaſed; in which caſe a mortification has come on. Green, porraceous, æruginous vomitings, are full of danger, and threaten inflammation.

Convulſion of the Stomach.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

For alleviating the convulſive motions of the ſtomach, and abating the efforts to vomit, give antiſpaſmodics, as caſtor and ſaffron, with amber and teſtacea, in ſome appropriated ſpiritous waters; corroborants, as nutmegs, mace, cardamom-ſeeds, cinnamon, cloves, orange-peel, gentian, calamus aromaticus, marjoram, roſemary, and their preparations; but more particularly mint, and its oil, which is one of the moſt efficacious ſtomachics; and anodynes, as the mineral anodyne liquor, with balſamum vi-

tæ; or if more powerful ones are required, opiates. The patient ſhould lie quiet in bed, motion increaſing the vomiting. At the ſame time may be applied to the epigaſtric region, the balſamum vitæ, unguents compoſed of balſam of Peru, and oils of mint, cloves, marjoram, *&c.* Spiritous epithems, cataplaſms of camphorated ſpirit of wine, dough, ſtrong vinegar, balſam of Peru, and ſome drops of the oils of mace and mint; plaſters of cruſt of bread, balſam of Peru, and a drop or two of ſome diſtilled oil, and bags of warm, reſolvent, and corroborating medicines.

Theſe kinds of remedies have place only in ſymptomatic vomitings, in thoſe which proceed rather from irregular motions than a redundance of noxious matters, or after the offending matter has been expelled. Before ſufficient evacuation, ſtomachics and anodynes prove often ineffectual; or if they reſtrain the vomiting, bring on ſymptoms more dangerous, great anxieties of the præcordia, reſtleſſneſs, and cardialgia.

§ 3. *Method of Cure in particular Caſes.*

1. In pituitous vomitings, from crudities in the firſt paſſages, with great ſickneſs and retching,

ing, but a ſmall diſcharge, the evacuation muſt be promoted by a mild emetic: after neutral ſalts, arum-root, and more particularly ſquills, give large quantities of warm water, with freſh butter; or if this is inſufficient, a doſe of ipecacuanha. Vomitings in children, from coagulated milk, or meconium in the ſtomach, are relieved by oxymel of ſquills, with ſyrup of rhubarb. Convulſion of the Stomach.

2. Bilious vomitings, which have their ſeat in the duodenum, and proceed from a debility of the digeſtive powers, after the uſe of abſorbents, and gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, are perfectly cured by corroborants, as the viſceral elixir, continued for a length of time, with a proper regimen and exerciſe. Where a laxity of the biliary ducts gives riſe to theſe chronical vomitings, Peruvian bark, caſcarilla, bitters, and chalybeates, are the moſt effectual remedies: in caſe of calculous concretions in the veſſels, the Caroline or purging waters drank warm, are very uſeful.

3. The more acute bilious vomitings from violent paſſion, which come on chiefly at meals, are to be treated with great circumſpection, by diluents, acidulous medicines, dulcified ſpirits of nitre and vitriol, abſorbents, and the milder antiſpaſmodics and anodynes, with gentle laxa-

Part III. Sect. II Chap. 6.

tives of rhubarb. An emetic here would endanger a mortal inflammation of the ſtomach.

4. In vomitings from acrimonious matters lodged on the nerves of the ſtomach, as thoſe which follow the repulſion of an eryſipelas or gout, we muſt allay by gentle anodynes, the efforts inſufficient for the evacuation of ſuch humours, and endeavour to expel them by diaphoretics, with a little camphor, glyſters, frictions, and pediluvia. In vomitings from poiſonous ſubſtances, nothing is more effectual than the immediate and plentiful uſe of milk, or oily liquors, which both obtund the poiſon, and promote its rejection. Many are accuſtomed, even in the vomitings which accompany the plague and malignant fevers, to give, firſt, a quantity of warm liquor, with ipecacuanha, and afterwards acids mixed with diaphoretics: but here we muſt be on our guard againſt provoking vomiting, where the ſtomach is already inflamed.

5. Oftentimes an accumulation of acrid bilious matters in the inteſtines, occaſions colic pains and vomitings. In this caſe, give, firſt, Diluents, as water-gruel, decoctions of hartſhorn, whey, and oil of almonds, to the quantity of ſome ſpoonfuls. Second, Antiſpaſmodics, particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, with ſome drops of diſtilled oil of mace, in cold water; as alſo,

mild

mild opiates; and, in choleric temperaments, ſpirit of vitriol in water. And then gentle laxatives, as manna, rhubarb, purging ſalts, and glyſters. In caſes of worms, milk makes the beſt glyſter: internally give reſolvent bitters, and mercurial laxatives, with milk or oil of almonds. Convulſion of the Stomach.

6. Vomitings from a hooping cough are to be reſtrained by anodynes mixed with emollients.

7. Vomitings in pregnant women, and in girls from menſtrual ſuppreſſion, require diluents, reſt, tranquillity of mind, gentle laxatives, and bleeding. In immoderate vomitings threatening abortion, I have often obſerved the drinking of cold water more ſerviceable than any other medicine: if an analeptic is requiſite, a ſingle ſpoonful of cinnamon-water after meals is ſufficient. To promote the vomiting by emetics, or reſtrain it by corroborants, aſtringents or opiates are both highly prejudicial in ſuch caſes.

8. The ſickneſs and retchings in the morning, common to thoſe who uſe ſpiritous liquors at night, are relieved by nitrous powders, abſorbents, ſtomachics, the pulvis ari compoſitus, candied orange-peel, *&c.*

9. A long continuance of grief occaſions ſometimes chronical vomitings, returning at certain intervals.

intervals. In these cases, I have observed the greatest benefit from analeptics, as cinnamon-water, generous wine, the balsamum vitæ, both internally and externally, especially when mixed with an equal quantity of the mineral anodyne liquor.

10. In vomitings accompanying febrile paroxysms, which is frequently the case in quotidians both single and double, if nothing contra-indicates, give a mild emetic. Vomitings in the measles and small pox go off spontaneously when the eruption appears: the neutral mixtures of salt of wormwood and lemon-juice are sometimes of good service here, and in the vomitings of tertian intermittents.

11. In vomiting from calculous pains, the most effectual medicine is the mineral anodyne liquor: antispasmodics, and oil of almonds taken internally, oily glysters, and warm baths, are likewise serviceable. Vomitings in herniæ are rarely abated till the hernia is reduced.

12. Vomiting in the beginning of exanthematous fevers should never be checked by astringents, Gentle diaphoretics are sufficient; for, on the eruption of the exanthemata, the vomiting ceases spontaneously.

13. Obstinate

13. Obſtinate hyſteric vomitings are not to be ſpeedily reſtrained. I have ſeen violent convulſions of the limbs, and anxieties of the præcordia, enſue on the ſuppreſſion, and ceaſe on a return of the vomiting. Convulſion of the Stomach.

14. Vomitings from weakneſs of the ſtomach require light foods, eaſy of digeſtion, to be taken in ſmall quantities at a time, but often. Cold water is the moſt proper drink: among wines, generous Pontack and Burgundy are the beſt.

15. The prevention of periodical vomitings, from a relaxation of the firſt paſſages, and crudities conſtantly generated from thence, is to be effected by a ſtrict obſervance of the non-naturals, the viſceral elixir at meals, chalybeates, and the interpoſition of gentle laxatives.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl of twenty, of a ſedentary life, took purgatives for ſome days ſucceſſively, on account of a menſtrual obſtruction: from a fit of paſſion after their operation, and eating plentifully of fruit, ſhe was ſeized with a ſevere vomiting, which continued for ſeveral days: every thing taken into the ſtomach was thrown up; the

the ſtrength failed, and the belly continued bound. Emollient glyſters, ſharpened with a conſiderable proportion of ſea-ſalt; the balſamum vitæ, applied with bibulous paper to the præcordia; nitrous powders, with a little theriaca cœleſtis, and the mineral anodyne liquor, given alternately; ſoon effected a cure.

2. A corpulent man about fifty, after drinking cold liquors whilſt hot, and expoſing the region of the ſtomach to external cold, was ſeized with great debility, loſs of appetite, preternatural heat, and continual vomitings. Opiates and aſtringents increaſed the diſorder for ſix weeks: the urine, at firſt flame-coloured, was now limpid, and depoſited no ſediment; the belly obſtinately bound. Nervous medicines and anodynes reſtrained the vomiting for a time; but a great anxiety of the præcordia immediately enſued, and was relieved only by a return of the vomiting, which was obtained by glyſters. A warm infuſion of mint, maſtich, and cinnamon, was given to promote ſweat; but not a drop appeared, though before he was greatly diſpoſed to that excretion: the infuſion rather increaſed the vomiting. At length, brought to the loweſt extremity by a continuance of the diſeaſe for twelve weeks, he expired.

3. A man of fifty, almoſt cachectic from conſtant ſtudy and fatigue of mind, ſubject to frequent rheumatiſms and catarrhs, was ſeized, after a violent fit of paſſion, with ſhivering, anxiety, febrile heat, and an eryſipelas of the right leg. A powder of bean-flower, ceruſs, red bole, and camphor, removed the heat and pain: but anxious conſtrictions of the præcordia, great difficulty of breathing, and retchings, came on; and at length, after ſtrong ſpaſms, vomitings of limpid and pituitous humours. Theſe being reſtrained by aſtringents and anodynes, an extreme depreſſion of ſtrength ſucceeded, which, from conſtant watchfulneſs and reſtleſſneſs, became greater and greater, and was joined by a ſingultus; on the eleventh day he died. Convulſion of the Stomach.

4. A man about ſeventy, robuſt, and ſcarcely ever ſubject to any diſeaſe, began to complain of pain of the loins, loſs of appetite, and wearineſs. After a journey in winter, much expoſure to cold, and ſome diſappointments, he was ſeized with great languor, loathing of food, an anxious conſtrictive pain about the back and pit of the ſtomach, alternate ſhiverings and heat, gripes, obſtinate conſtipation of the belly, and at laſt vomiting. All medicines and aliments were thrown up: he complained of a ſtraitneſs below the ſtomach, preventing what was taken from

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 6.

from paſſing downwards, and occaſioning a regurgitation to the ſtomach again: if any liquids did paſs into the inteſtines, gripes immediately enſued. Neither internal nor external remedies gave any relief: a continuance of the vomiting for near four months, with a ſingultus, and aphthæ in the mouth and gullet, quite exhauſted and carried him off.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VII.

Of the DYSENTERY.

§ 1. *General History.*

THE dyſentery conſiſts in a flux of ſlimy and frothy matter by ſtool, with teneſmus and gripes.

Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

A laſſitude of the body, ſwelling and uneaſy motions in the belly, precede this diſeaſe for a conſiderable time. The dyſentery almoſt always comes on with a ſhivering, ſucceeded by a greater or leſs degree of heat, a quick pulſe, and an intenſe thirſt, which continue through the whole courſe of the diſeaſe. The ſhivering, if not preceded, is quickly followed by ſevere gripes of the lower belly, on which the flux begins. The matter voided after the inteſtines have been emptied by the firſt ſtools, is mucous and frothy, tinged with blood or ſanies, and mixed with ſkins and filaments. The diſcharges are ſmall, but ſo frequent, that the patient gets no ſleep or any conſiderable eaſe: each ſtool is preceded by violent

violent gripes and rumbling of the bowels; accompanied with a moſt uneaſy ſenſation, as if all the inteſtines were deſcending; and followed by exquiſite pain about the anus: the rectum is often ſubject to fall down, from the conſtant irritation and teneſmus. The appetite is entirely loſt, and the ſtrength extremely depreſſed.

The diſeaſe advancing, the extremities become in ſome perſons cold, whilſt the internal parts are ſcorched with a burning heat. Hiccoughs and cold ſweats accede, with great emaciation, inflammations and aphthous exulcerations of the fauces. At length, a ſudden ceſſation of the pain and thirſt, involuntary cadaverous ſtools, and a ſmallneſs of the pulſe, indicate the near approach of death.

On diſſection, the inteſtines are found in part deprived of their villous coat; inflamed; in the laſt ſtage of the diſeaſe, mortified, and frequently ulcerated. The liver and other viſcera continue ſometimes unaffected.

Dyſenteries are often epidemic towards the end of very hot, dry, and cloſe ſummers, when the animal juices are greatly liquefied, and diſpoſed to putrefaction. In this ſtate, a ſudden check to the perſpiration of the more corruptible parts,

parts, from expoſure to the cold night air or other cauſes, or putrid effluvia received into the body, and determined to the inteſtines, give riſe to the diſeaſe. Hence the frequency of dyſenteries in camps; and hence the infectious nature of dyſenteric ſtools, eſpecially in the laſt ſtage, when they are highly putrid and ſanious. A dyſentery is likewiſe not unfrequently the conſequence of eating too freely of fruit, or drinking new, not fine, or ſour fermented liquors: it is chiefly in theſe caſes that nauſea, retchings, or vomitings attend; in the epidemic dyſentery of June 1726, when there was no fruit, there were no vomitings. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

Dyſenteries are dangerous to women in childbed, and more frequently carry off old and young perſons than ſuch as are of a middle age. If the patient is cachectic, ſcorbutic, conſumptive, very weak, or has long ſuffered under ſome diſorder of mind, the caſe is generally deſperate. Very fetid, green or black ſtools, the coming away of glyſters involuntarily after injection, or the anus cloſed ſo as not to admit them, are extremely dangerous. The diſeaſe ſometimes proves mortal in a week or fortnight; ſometimes it continues for ſix weeks or upwards: when of long ſtanding, it is either fatal, or terminates in a dropſy, lientery, cœliac paſſion, hectic fever, or other diſeaſes.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

Scarce any diſeaſe requires greater judgment in the Phyſician, than the dyſentery. Numerous medicines are recommended in it; but ſo far are they from being univerſally uſeful, that thoſe which do ſervice to one perſon are not unfrequently found injurious to another. The indications in general are nearly theſe; to correct and expel the noxious humours by proper emunctories; to allay the gripes and ſpaſms of the inteſtines; and laſtly, to provide, by proper remedies, againſt their weakneſs or exulceration.

Crudities in the firſt paſſages, which may be judged of from the diſeaſe having been preceded by irregularities in diet, and eating too freely of fruit, and from its being attended with a nauſea, retching, and vomiting, demand evacuation. In this caſe, ipecacuanha is greatly commended: a ſcruple or half a dram is to be taken at the beginning, and warm water drank in large quantity to promote its operation: ſometimes it is neceſſary to repeat the emetic. Nor are gentle purgatives leſs proper, particularly rhubarb, which after its action as a laxative and detergent, mildly ſtrengthens the inteſtines.

The

Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

The acrimony of the humours is to be ſoftened by mucilaginous ſubſtances, oil of almonds, ſpermaceti, emulſions, barley-water, water-gruel, decoction of hartſhorn, ſcorzonera, china-root, whey, and the purging waters mixed with aſſes milk. Emollient glyſters are likewiſe of good ſervice, both for obtunding acrimony, and evacuating the larger inteſtines.

The ſubtile malignant humours in the maſs of blood are to be ſtudiouſly expelled by the cutaneous pores: by this means the fever will be mitigated, and the afflux to the inteſtines prevented. In this intention, abſorbents mixed with the fixed diaphoretics, are much to be commended, as the teſtacea, boles, amber, *&c.* to which, in caſe of great heat and thirſt, ſmall doſes of nitre may be added; and to eaſe the pains, caſcarilla or a little theriaca. For expelling the malignant miaſma received by infection, camphor, in the quantity only of half a grain, mixed with nitre and abſorbents, is particularly ſerviceable.

To allay the inordinate motions, the milder anodynes and ſubaſtringents are to be interpoſed. Theriaca, diaſcordium, the ſtorax pills, thebaic tincture, treacle-water, are commonly made uſe of. In many caſes, I have found a

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 7.

mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, with a ſmall portion of the balſamum vitæ, given to twenty drops three or four times a-day, more ſafe and effectual. The diſtilled waters of orange-flowers, mint, black cherries, caſcarilla, poſſeſs likewiſe an antiſpaſmodic virtue, and may be uſed as vehicles for the powders above directed.

Where the gripes are very violent, external paregorics muſt not be omitted. A liniment compoſed of oil of white lilies one ounce, oil of mint, wormwood, nutmegs, and caraway-ſeeds, each half a dram, camphor one ſcruple, applied to the abdomen, effectually and ſafely abates intolerable pains, and by this means procures an opportunity for other medicines to remove the cauſe of the diſeaſe.

The noxious humours evacuated, and the ſpaſms allayed, we are to provide for the inteſtines. If any ulceration of them remains, inject frequently glyſters of goats and ſtags ſuet, with yolks of eggs, turpentine, and Locatelli's balſam, and continue the detergents. A weakneſs of the inteſtines, after the diſeaſe is overcome, is to be remedied by corroborants, particularly the powder, tincture, or watery extract, of caſcarilla; Peruvian bark, made into an electuary

ary with detergent and corroborant extracts; or the viſceral elixir; or the tincture of orange-peel, with the tinctures of gentian and amber. Rectified ſpirit of wine, or ſpirit of roſemary, mixed with a ſuitable proportion of oil of mint, and applied externally, is likewiſe of good ſervice. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

The foregoing remedies will ſcarcely anſwer, unleſs a ſtrict regimen is obſerved. All exceſs in heat or cold muſt be avoided: cold air, or cold liquors, are eminently detrimental, and too great heat is no leſs ſo. The drink ſhould be tepid: gelatinous decoctions, herb-teas, whey, and, towards the end of the diſeaſe, generous wine for ſtrengthening the inteſtines, are proper. The food ſhould be ſoft and light, as rice, yolks of eggs, calves feet or chicken-broth, with ſcorzonera, cichory and china-roots, plantane-juice, and bruiſed cray-fiſh.

The prevention of dyſenteries, when epidemic and infectious, conſiſts in avoiding all exceſſes, ſudden changes of air, and expoſure to the infection. Avoiding the injuries of the air, abſtinence from fruit, and openneſs of the belly, are more ſure preſervatives againſt dyſenteries ariſing from other cauſes. In particular, whilſt this diſeaſe is frequent, the body muſt be kept warm in bed, that perſpiration may not be

checked: if purging is neceſſary, cathartics of the ſtronger kind muſt never be employed, for theſe prove oftentimes an occaſional cauſe of the diſeaſe.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. It has been a rule in practice, that blood is never to be drawn in alvine fluxes. But as the dyſentery is generally attended with inflammatory ſymptoms, or with a plethora which diſpoſes to inflammation, veneſection is often indiſpenſably neceſſary, and always conducive to the cure. Repetitions, however, are not needful, or rather do harm by weakening the ſtrength, unleſs the firſt blood is fizy, or the fever kept up by ſome extraordinary inflammation.

2. Emetics are peculiarly ſerviceable where crudities abound in the firſt paſſages; where the infection is newly received; where nauſea, ſickneſs, oppreſſion at ſtomach, retchings, and anxiety of the præcordia, are complained of: in theſe caſes, emetics, exhibited at the beginning, give great relief. But when the diſeaſe has gained ground, when the ſtools have become frequent, mucous, and bloody, though ipecacuanha ſomewhat checks them, it increaſes the anxiety, and often occaſions a neceſſity of renewing the flux by

by emollient glyſters. The emetic ſucceeds beſt, if it operates alſo by ſtool; to promote which, it may be exhibited in a decoction of manna, rhubarb, and tamarinds. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

3. Though gentle purgatives are extremely neceſſary in this diſeaſe, the ſtronger are injurious; as are likewiſe thoſe diſpoſed to ferment, as prunes and ſyrups; and mercurials.

4. In all dyſenteries, we are carefully to abſtain from the groſſer opiates and aſtringents; which, inſtead of alleviating, aggravate the complaints. Exhibited in the beginning, by detaining the cauſtic matter in the body, they occaſion extreme anxiety of the præcordia, hiccoughs, aphthæ, and dangerous inflammations: in the height of the diſeaſe, they are apt to prove narcotic, and change an inflammation into a mortal gangrene: in the more advanced ſtate, and in the decline, they leave ſpaſmodic complaints, languors, and a fever. In theſe caſes, or where other diſorders ſucceed the premature ſuppreſſion of dyſenteries, it is adviſable to recal the flux by means of glyſters; and exhibit internally abſorbents and fixed diaphoretics.

5. We are not however to exclude the ſedatives and anodynes taken from the animal king-

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 7.

dom, as the ſpine and liver of vipers, ſhavings of the tooth of the ſea-horſe and ſea-cow, the priapus of the whale, *&c.* which are entirely ſafe.

6. Though the polychreſt and temperate balſamic pills, given in ſmall repeated doſes, are of good ſervice, in the firſt days of the diſeaſe, by gently evacuating and correcting the humours; yet, where the patient is plethoric, and the diſorder comes on with great heat and a quick pulſe, I have frequently obſerved them hurtful. In ſuch caſes, it is adviſable to abſtain from all laxatives that exagitate the humours in the leaſt degree; and only to attempt a gentle evacuation, by decoction of tamarinds, rhubarb, and manna, in whey. When the diſeaſe is accompanied at the beginning with violent gripes of the lower belly, I join an anodyne to the evacuant with good ſucceſs, giving a mixture of equal parts of the ſtorax pill and balſamic pills, in proper doſes, two or three times in twenty-four hours.

7. After the diſeaſe and its more violent ſymptoms have at length been happily removed, a laxative mannated infuſion has frequently renewed the gripes and other complaints. This is doubtleſs owing to the tone of the inteſtines having been deſtroyed by the violent ſpaſms, in conſequence

consequence of which they become extremely sensible of irritation. Corroborants therefore are necessary to strengthen them. Dysentery or Bloody Flux.

8. All those medicines which stimulate the intestines, are to be studiously avoided: such are all the neutral and digestive salts, as vitriolated tartar, the purging salts, *&c.* Nevertheless, nitre, and sal prunel, which RIVERIUS particularly recommends, on account of their cooling and temperating virtue, are in some cases usefully mixed with absorbent powders, especially where heat and thirst are urgent, and the patient is of a choleric and bilious constitution.

9. I have been informed by a Physician of the army, that, in malignant camp dysenteries, a diaphoretic composed of hartshorn burnt and philosophically prepared, calx of antimony, salt of hartshorn, and saffron, each ten grains, given in warm liquor as soon as the infection was received, proved eminently serviceable, a few doses checking the disease. Where the first passages abound with crudities, it should seem advisable to premise evacuations.

10. Practitioners are generally too free in the use of warm alexipharmics, as diascordium, theriaca, mithridate, alexipharmic essences, and bezoardic

zoardic tinctures. In epidemic dyſenteries, I have often ſeen the internal heat, fever, and thirſt increaſed, and all the ſymptoms exaſperated, by theſe warm and drying medicines. Surely remedies which exagitate the blood cannot be proper in a diſeaſe which owes its origin to an internal heat and corruption of the humours.

11. To obtund the acrimony of the humours, ſoften the ulcers, and conſolidate the corroded ſubſtance of the inteſtines, many have recourſe to glutinous and mucilaginous medicines, as milk, animal jellies, ſpermaceti, ſolutions of gum tragacanth and gum Arabic, and comfry-root, which are both given internally, and injected by way of glyſter. Though theſe remedies are not to be entirely diſcommended, yet we ought to be very cautious in the uſe of them: for glutinous fluids received into the inteſtines, produce a lentor of the juices, make the ulcers foul, prevent their cicatrizing, and oftentimes, by ſuppreſſing the flux, and occaſioning the noxious humours to be penned up in the bowels, increaſe the violence of the gripes and ſpaſms.

12. Milk, from its being apt to coagulate in the ſtomach, eſpecially where crudities abound, is, by itſelf, improper. But boiled milk, mixed with common water, or the purging mineral waters,

waters, or whey, is much to be commended, as abating heat and thirſt, and, in ſome degree, obtunding the acrimony of the humours. The moſt proper drink is common water, boiled on burnt harſhorn or certain bolar earths, or Sydenham's decoction of burnt hartſhorn, with bread and ſugar, or chalybeate mineral waters. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

13. As no diſeaſe is more fetid than this, or ſo much infects the air with putrid exhalations, the patient ſhould never go to ſtool in the apartment in which he ſtays: if ſtrength will permit, he ſhould walk into another, moderately warm, and the feces ought to be immediately carried away: if confined to bed, the pan ſhould be impregnated with an antiſeptic decoction. Fumigations of maſtich and amber are of ſervice for correcting the air; likewiſe, camphor hung about the neck, provided the ſmell can be borne.

14. There is ſcarce any diſeaſe, in which cold of the feet is more dangerous, than in the dyſentery: I have ſeen an inflammation of the inteſtines, which ended in death, follow in a little time, from this cauſe: for, when the feet are cooled, the ſkin is conſtringed, and the noxious humours accumulated in the inteſtines. It is therefore many times expedient to apply warm bricks to the feet.

15. Nothing

15. Nothing is more troubleſome to the patient, in this diſeaſe, than the teneſmus, by which nothing is voided, or only a ſmall quantity of mucus, mixed with blood. Fomentations of elder and chamomile-flowers boiled in milk, and glyſters of mucilage of quinces or fleawort-ſeeds, or of oil of almonds with yolks of eggs and ſaffron, are the moſt effectual for relieving this complaint.

16. The convaleſcents ought to obſerve a ſtrict diet and regimen, otherwiſe lienterics, lingering fevers, conſumptions, and other chronical diſorders, are apt to ſucceed.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A woman of twenty, ſubject to hyſteric complaints, from irregularity of the menſes, after taking a ſtrong purgative, in autumn, when dyſenteries were epidemic, had ſeveral large ſtools, which were ſoon followed by violent gripes of the lower belly, vomiting, exceeding frequent ſtools of a matter like the waſhings of fleſh, with great anxiety, reſtleſſneſs, and a quick pulſe. The cure was effected by abſorbent powders, mixed with theriaca, caſtor and nitre; a decoction of hartſhorn-ſhavings, ſcorzonera and cinquefoil-roots, and cinnamon, taken as common

common drink; and bags of carminative powders, impregnated with a ſaturated ſolution of oils of mint and chamomile in ſpirit of wine, applied to the abdomen. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

Hyſterical and hypochondriacal perſons are very apt to be thrown into a dyſentery by cathartics, eſpecially when this diſeaſe is epidemic. Vomiting in dyſenteries ſometimes proceeds from a redundance of crudities in the firſt paſſages, and then it is ſalutary; ſometimes from a dangerous inflammation of the inteſtines, in which caſe, it is attended with a burning and pulſative pain, extreme anxieties, and coldneſs of the extremities. In the preſent caſe, this ſymptom ſeemed to ariſe from ſpaſmodic commotions; and therefore, the only indications were, to allay the preternatural motions, and determine the humours to the cuticular emunctories.

2. A lady of forty, after long grief of mind, was ſeized with a dyſentery, then epidemic. The ſtools were very frequent, thirty and upwards in twenty-four hours, with violent gripes, reſtleſſneſs, febrile pulſe, and great weakneſs: the feces, for the firſt ſeven days, were mucous, afterwards bloody, then green, and of a yellowiſh brown colour; and thus they continued for fourteen days. The thirſt was great, but drinking

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 7.

ing any kind of liquor immediately occaſioned a ſtool: ſhe likewiſe complained of a dry cough, and the ſkin was dry and parched. Abſorbent powders, ſtomachic elixirs, with tincture of Japan earth, ſolution of camphor in oil of almonds, and various decoctions, were given without effect. An infuſion of mucilaginous and aſtringent plants, as comfry, veronica, milfoil, mint, *&c.* occaſioned extreme anxiety about the præcordia, inflation of the ſtomach, eructations, coldneſs of the extremities, and faintings, without much diminiſhing the frequency of the ſtools. A mixture of nine ounces of ſimple waters, two of oil of almonds, two drams of bezoardic powder, thirty drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, twenty of the balſamum vitæ, and half an ounce of ſyrup of quinces, was given every hour, in the quantity of a tea-cup full at a time; ſpirit of roſemary, impregnated with oil of mint, and the balſamum vitæ, applied with warm cloths to the abdomen; and milk, with an infuſion of carminative ſeeds, uſed for drink. By theſe remedies, the vehemence of the ſymptoms was greatly abated in a day's time. On taking a few doſes, each fifteen drops, of a mixture of an ounce of the anodyne liquor, a dram of ſalt of hartſhorn, and eight drops of the rectified oil of hartſhorn, ſleep returned, a ſweat broke out over the whole body, and the patient had

had ſcarce two or three ſtools a-day. The cure was completed in a ſhort time, by continuing this medicine, with a mixture of the bezoardic powder, and a little caſcarilla. Dyſentery or Bloody Flux.

3. A young gentleman of a thin habit, after a journey in very hot days and cold nights, in Auguſt, and drinking different kinds of malt-liquors, complained of gripes of the lower belly, with great languor and loſs of appetite. On the fourth day, the gripes became violent, the ſtools very copious, and mixed with blood, the pulſe weak and quick. A powder, compoſed of caſcarilla, abſorbents, calx of antimony, and terra ſigillata, given every four hours in water-gruel, with thirty drops of the anodyne liquor, and fifteen of the balſamum vitæ, with two ſpoonfuls of oil of almonds; and ſpirit of roſemary, applied warm to the belly, with double linen cloths, completed a cure in three days.

This diſeaſe was ſolely owing to a ſuppreſſion of perſpiration, and the uſe of fermentable liquors.

4. A lady above thirty, ſlender, but active, at a time when dyſenteries were epidemic, was ſeized at once with violent gripes, great loſs of ſtrength, coldneſs of the extremities, reſtleſſneſs, and

and a copious flux of the belly, at times bloody. A mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor and ſpirit of hartſhorn, each four drops, with about two ſcruples of ſyrup of poppies, ſome ſimple waters, and a bezoardic powder, was taken every three hours; warm tea, with carminative ſeeds, drank afterwards; and a cataplaſm of dough, with ſome vinegar and ſpirit of chamomile, applied to the epigaſtric region. A ſweat ſucceeded, which, by the ſame medicines, was kept up for two days: on the third, all the ſymptoms abated.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of the CHOLERA MORBUS, *and* BILIOUS DIARRHOEA.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Cholera, & Bilious Diarrhœa

CHOLERA MORBUS conſiſts of a bilious vomiting and purging.

It is often preceded by four nidorous eructations, gripes and cardialgic pains, oppreſſion at the breaſt, and anxiety of the præcordia. The vomiting and purging come on both at once, and continue very frequent and violent, with eructations and flatulencies. The matters voided are, at firſt, the remains of the food; afterwards bilious humours, more or leſs mixed with frothy mucus, of a yellow, green, and, at length, often of a black colour; ſometimes bloody, like the waſhings of fleſh, extremely acrid, and almoſt corroſive. Acute pains and convulſions of the bowels, eſpecially above the navel, and vehement cardialgia, are joined. The diſeaſe increaſing, an inſatiable thirſt, coldneſs of the extremities, palpitation of the heart, and ſingultuous heavings of the dia-

phragm, came on; the urine is ſuppreſſed, cold ſweats break out, the patient faints, and dies with convulſive retchings.

On diſſection, the gall-bladder is found large and flaccid; the biliary ducts greatly relaxed; the ſmall inteſtines, particularly the duodenum, and the right orifice of the ſtomach, internally mortified, externally ſuffuſed with bile.

The cauſe of this diſeaſe therefore ſeems to be, an irritation of the nervous coat which inveſts the ſtomach and inteſtines, from a preternatural effuſion of acrid bile into the duodenum: the afflux of humours, which is always copious to parts irritated, ſupplies matter for the large evacuations.

The cholera is moſt frequent in the warm climates: in Arabia and the Indies, it is ſaid to be endemic. Among us, it is moſt common in ſummer, or in the beginning of autumn, to cachectic perſons of a bilious diſpoſition, after violent paſſion, or eating too freely of fermentable relaxing fruits. The dangerous vomiting and purging, which infants are thrown into, from vehement anger of the nurſe, and thoſe which follow the exhibition of arſenic and ſome other poiſons, and the virulent cathartics and emetics, ſeem to be no other than the true cholera.

Though

Though this diſeaſe frequently yields to proper remedies, there is no one, the plague and peſtilential fevers perhaps excepted, which is more acute, or more ſpeedily mortal: the patient is ſometimes carried off in twenty-four hours, rarely ſupports the diſeaſe above the third or fourth, and ſcarce ever beyond the ſeventh day. The more acrid the matter voided, and the more intenſe the heat and thirſt, the greater is the danger: HIPPOCRATES looks on a black colour of the excreta as a ſure preſage of death. Faintings, hiccoughs, convulſions, coldneſs of the extremities, and cold ſweats, are generally fatal: a ſuppreſſion of the excretions, whilſt the other complaints remain, is likewiſe a very unfavourable ſymptom. Cholera, & Bilious Diarrhœa

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

If the diſorder ariſes from a ſurfeit, or fermentable foods, the evacuations, if they are inſufficient and the ſtrength not depreſſed, are to be promoted, not by direct emetics or cathartics, but by drinking plentifully warm water largely impregnated with freſh butter, oils, mucilages; and by emollient glyſters. Chicken-broth is deſervedly commended. Whey or plain water, drank moderately cool, are of great ſervice for diluting the humours and abating the thirſt. Theſe are to be accompanied with

correctors of acrimony, as the teſtacea and other abſorbents, with a little theriaca.

In cholera brought on by poiſons or draſtic medicines, the evacuations are neither to be promoted nor reſtrained. The principal aim muſt be, to obtund the acrimonious humour by oils, mucilages, decoction of hartſhorn, water-gruel, milk; with abſorbents and acids, as the mixtura ſimplex, and dulcified acid ſpirits.

After evacuations, and along with the foregoing medicines, are to be given antiſpaſmodics and the ſpecific antiepileptics, with theriaca, extract of caſtor and cinnabar; and the mineral anodyne liquor, with oil of mace or tincture of caſtor. Anodyne applications to the pit of the ſtomach, are likewiſe of good ſervice, as the balſamum vitæ, liniments of oil of wormwood, nutmegs, mint, balſam of Peru, camphor, *&c.* The diſorder being by theſe means ſubdued, a proper regimen is to be obſerved, and chalybeate tinctures ſubjoined, for ſtrengthening the tone of the parts.

A bilious diarrhœa without vomiting, if moderate, ſcarcely requires any medicines. If the flux is deficient, it may be promoted by rhubarb and glyſters: if exceſſive, give abſorbents to correct

rect the acrimony, and the mineral anodyne liquor in mint-water to abate the ſpaſms. Cholera, & Bilious Diarrhœa.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. The drinking of cold water is the more ſerviceable, as the ſeaſon, the climate, and the conſtitution of the patient are the hotter. The application of cold water externally to the belly, practiſed by ſome of the ancients, ſeems dangerous, as it may prematurely ſuppreſs the evacuations.

2. Milk is of excellent ſervice where the diſorder ariſes from poiſon or acrid purgatives; but where the offending humours are too acid, or too ſparingly evacuated, it ſhould be uſed with caution, and mixed with abſorbents. Whey is always proper, and both abates thirſt, and obtunds acrimony.

3. Internal laxatives are very rarely wanted: if they are, rhubarb and glyſters are to be choſen. Sweets, manna, or ſyrups, are never to be uſed.

4. Corroborants and ſpiritous medicines, given before ſufficient evacuation of the vitious humours, rather increaſe than abate the vomitings.

5. Veneſection is of uſe, where the patient is ſtrong and plethoric, for mitigating the ſymptoms, and preventing an inflammation.

6. Bilious diarrhœas are not to be haſtily ſuppreſſed: the humours muſt be gradually corrected, and carried off by toaſted rhubarb, one ſcruple or half a dram, with a few grains of nitre.

7. Both in the cholera and bilious diarrhœa, half a dram of expreſſed oil of nutmegs, either by itſelf, or with a little opium, given in broth, is of much ſervice for obtunding acrimony.

8. In obſtinate diarrhœas, after the uſe of toaſted rhubarb for ſome days, give a ſudorific of theriaca one dram, with nitre twelve grains; and apply warm to the region of the præcordia, a cataplaſm of dough, vinegar, and ſpirit of wine, with ſome drops of oil of mint and cloves.

9. The cure of cholera occaſioned by arſenic or ſuch like poiſons, is to be attempted by unctuous ſubſtances, as oil of almonds or oil-olive, freſh butter, with warm water and milk immediately and liberally drank. Theſe not only promote the expulſion of the poiſon by vomiting, but

but likewiſe obtund its acrimony, and relax the parts conſtringed by it. Cholera, & Bilious Diarrhœa

10. When the cholera is accompanied with a fever, milk is improper, being apt to coagulate from the heat, and thus increaſe the gripes, tenſion of the bowels, nauſea and headach.

11. In choleras and bilious diarrhœas, eſpecially ſuch as are excited by paſſion, abſtain from ſudorifics, and a ſudorific regimen, particularly at the beginning; theſe being apt to bring on violent rheumatic or arthritic affections.

12. Nitre is of excellent ſervice in theſe diſorders, both for abating heat and preventing inflammation. RIVERIUS mentions a bilious diarrhœa cured in twenty-four hours, by impregnating the drink and julep with it.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A ſoldier, upwards of forty, after great paſſion, drinking a large quantity of muſt, and expoſure to moiſt air, complained of a loathing of food, retching, and pains over the whole body, which were ſoon followed by violent bilious and greeniſh vomitings, and purgings, with ſevere gripes, extreme reſtleſſneſs, and anxiety

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 8.

of the præcordia. Stomachics, anodynes, corroborants, and diluents, were given in vain. On the fourth day, the patient, now exhauſted beyond hopes of recovery, took ſeveral large draughts of cold water: at firſt, it ran off through the inteſtines, with great pain, which abating, the evacuations became leſs frequent; the ſkin, before dry and parched, grew ſofter and moiſter; and, by degrees, ſleep, ſtrength, and perfect health returned.

2. A gentleman of forty, robuſt, paſſionate, and apt to indulge in ſpiritous liquors, was ſubject, for many years, to a cholera, particularly in ſummer, as often as a meal of heavy food was followed by a fit of paſſion. Drinking whey conſtantly removed the diſeaſe, however violent; and by the following regimen the diſpoſition to it was remedied: he was blooded twice a-year; uſed ſpiritous liquors more ſparingly; drank chalybeate waters, mixed with whey, for a month, every year; interpoſing every fourth day a purgative of two ſcruples of rhubarb, and one of vitriolated tartar, and uſing a moderate warm bath every morning. By the ſame means likewiſe a tertian fever, and an eryſipelatous ſwelling of the foot, which for ſome time had returned every ſpring, were prevented.

3. A

3. A lady, drinking the Caroline waters for a menſtrual obſtruction, after eating too freely of ſtrawberries, had a reſtleſs night, with nauſea and rumbling of the lower belly. A violent cholera ſoon enſued: in eight hours, ſhe had more than thirty ſtools, and twenty diſcharges of greeniſh matter by vomit. She now began to take every hour a pint of milk, with an abſorbent powder, a little cinnamon, and expreſſed oil of nutmegs; and to quench thirſt with cold water: ſome rectified ſpirit of wine, with oil of mint, was likewiſe applied warm to the abdomen every other hour. The anxieties ſeemed, at firſt, to increaſe; but on continuing the remedies, all the ſymptoms abated, and the patient perfectly recovered in twenty-four hours. Cholera, & Bilious Diarrhœa

CHAP-

CHAPTER IX.

Of CONVULSION *of the* UTERUS, *or* ABORTION.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 9.

ABORTION is a convulſion of the uterus in pregnancy, by which the inanimated fœtus is expelled, preceded by a large hæmorrhage. It happens generally between the ſecond and third months, ſometimes between the third and fourth, very rarely after the fifth, moſt commonly about the cuſtomary menſtrual period. Sometimes alſo, but very rarely, even in the ſeventh month, the placenta being ſeparated from the uterus by external violence, a copious hæmorrhage enſues, and the child dies, to the great hazard of the mother alſo, unleſs ſpeedily expelled. The birth of a live child at ſeven or eight months is not called abortion; the hæmorrhage following, not preceding, the birth; and the child often ſurviving. I have known ſeveral, born five or ſix weeks before the time, weak indeed, but who by proper management attained to due ſtrength, and length of days.

The

The ſigns of approaching abortion are partly the ſame as of natural labour; ſhivering and coldneſs of the extremities; an oppreſſive pain in the loins, extending to the belly, afterwards to the os ſacrum, coxendix, and inguina, with an increaſe of the pulſe; the os uteri is relaxed, and becomes moiſt; and a liquor like the waſhings of fleſh is diſcharged. The ſymptoms peculiar to abortion are, a flux of pure blood with ſome clots, often in large quantity, with great weakneſs, and frequent faintings. A ſudden ſhivering and wearineſs generally precede, with a loſs of appetite, nauſea, palpitation of the heart, pain of the loins, painful weight about the pubes, and coldneſs of the genitals. Convulſion of the Uterus.

Abortive hæmorrhages are to be carefully diſtinguiſhed from thoſe to which many women are ſubject in pregnancy, without any ill conſequence. I have often known, in plethoric women, even a ſalutary flux from the pudenda, in the ſecond and third months: the blood here does not iſſue from the cavity of the uterus, but from the veſſels of the vagina: no ſhivering of the extremities precedes; and no ſpaſms or pains in the loins or belly, nor any debility, are joined. I have known alſo hæmorrhages from the middle of geſtation to the time of delivery, without any injury to the child.

The

The general cauſes of abortion are, immoderate exerciſe, ſtrainings from coughs, *&c.* ſtimulating medicines, a deficiency or redundance of blood, violent paſſion, or whatever may diſpoſe to ſpaſms. Theſe cauſes, however, do not operate without a natural diſpoſition to miſcarriage, which ſeems to conſiſt in a relaxation of the elaſtic veſſels and muſcular fibres of the uterus. Women have been ſubjected to violent exerciſe, the moſt potent emmenagogues, ſtrong purgatives, mercurial ſalivation, ſuffered high fevers and other diſtempers, without aborting.

All abortions are dangerous; the more ſo, as the fœtus is the older. A mola accompanying the fœtus increaſes the danger; this remaining fixed on the uterus, after the delivery of the child, often occaſions conſtant pains of the back and os ſacrum, ſwelling of the belly, waſting of the ſtrength, a ſlow fever, a foul diſcharge from the uterus, and a decay of all the vital functions.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

With regard to this diſorder, little more can be expected from the Phyſician than the means of preventing it. As a redundance of blood is often the principal cauſe, veneſection is apparently, in ſuch caſes, the principal preſervative. And as

as miſcarriages happen moſt frequently about the end of the third month, veneſection ſhould be performed chiefly at that period, not in the foot, but in the arm. Not but that a vein may be opened at other times: there are caſes in which it is neceſſary to bleed once a-month. So often as any ſymptoms of approaching abortion are perceived, we muſt always bleed. Convulſion of the Uterus.

As women of a coſtive habit, and ſubject to hypochondriacal or hyſterical complaints, are very liable to miſcarry, the belly ſhould be kept open during the whole time of geſtation, but more particularly in the firſt months. Coſtiveneſs is often an effect of a plethora, and yields to veneſection. The beſt medicines are currants, manna, and rhubarb. An ounce of powdered rhubarb, two ounces of manna, and two drams of cream of tartar, may be infuſed in half a pint of veronica-water; and the ſtrained liquor inſpiſſated by a gentle heat in a tin veſſel, with the addition of a pound of currants, and, towards the end, of a dram of powdered cinnamon: two or three ſpoonfuls of the currants thus impregnated may be taken at dinner or at bed-time. Where the habit abounds with ſerum rather than blood, Becher's balſamic pills may be uſed; to which may be added abſorbent, deterſive, nitrous powders, to prevent the exagitation of the humours

humours which in ſome they are apt to occaſion.

Often an inſufficient cleanſing of the uterus after child-birth leaves a diſpoſition to abortion, which may be prevented by proper laxatives, baths, and corroborants.

In rainy winters of long continuance, miſcarriages, according to HIPPOCRATES, are ſometimes epidemic. The prevention conſiſts in a ſtrict regimen, avoiding the injuries of the weather, and keeping the belly open.

If, after a fright or other violent cauſe, a pain of the loins, ſpaſms extending to the uterus, a coldneſs of the extremities, and conſtriction of the præcordia, portend abortion; a vein muſt be immediately opened in the arm, and the ſpaſms alleviated by lightly, cordial, diaphoretic, and antiſpaſmodic mixtures, as of the waters of Turkey balm, lilies of the valley, primroſes, lime-flowers, cinnamon, with the pulvis Marchionis, hartſhorn philoſophically prepared, tincture of coral, the mineral anodyne liquor, and ſyrup of citron-juice. The balſamum vitæ, received on toaſted bread, may be applied to the umbilical region.

If a profuſe hæmorrhage has already come on, we muſt never ſtop it by ſtyptics or narcotics; which,

which, by conſtringing or relaxing the uterine fibres, would increaſe the diſpoſition to abort. If any relief can be procured by medicine, it muſt be from bleeding in the arm, nitre, very ſlight opiates, and the mineral anodyne liquor. Convulſion of the Uterus.

There are caſes in which the procuring of abortion is abſolutely neceſſary to the life of the mother; as where a profuſe and unreſtrainable hæmorrhage happens in the ſeventh or eighth months, accompanied with faintings. The child, which is here generally dead, we muſt endeavour either to expel by medicines, or to extract by manual operation.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. If acute, exanthematous, or intermitting fevers, threaten abortion, ſome blood muſt be taken away, and a too hot regimen avoided. In the decline, to prevent the fœtus being expelled from want of nouriſhment, the ſtrength ſhould be recruited by nutritious foods, as veal-broth with barley, ſcorzonera-root and yolks of eggs; and barley-water, with cinnamon-water, citron-juice, ſugar, and wine, uſed for common drink.

2. Child-bed women ſhould take balſamic pills, or a laxative uterine infuſion, for three days; then

then uſe a warm bath for three days longer; and repeat both the purging and bathing a ſecond, and, if neceſſary, a third time. By this method I have recovered many women, who before had aborted, or brought forth only polypous fleſhy maſſes, or concretions of blood and mucus.

3. As dyſenteries are apt to produce abortion, on account of the continual and violent teneſmus, that ſymptom muſt be obviated by emollient fomentations, mucilaginous glyſters, or ſuppoſitories of ſpermaceti, with ſuet, white wax, ſaffron, and a little oil of henbane.

4. Abortions from hypochondriacal and hyſterical complaints, are chiefly to be prevented by the prudent uſe of mineral waters both internally and externally. By the ſame means, barrenneſs has been ſometimes cured.

5. When violent frights endanger abortion, particularly in plethoric women, and ſuch as have been formerly ſubject to miſcarry, ſome blood muſt be taken away: but obſerve, never to open a vein immediately after the fright, whilſt the extremities are cold, or the præcordia conſtringed: we muſt always wait till the ſpaſms have abated, and the blood begins to be propelled to the external parts, otherwiſe we ſhall promote

mote inſtead of reſtraining the diſpoſition to abort.

Convulſion of the Uterus.

6. Sometimes, in the ſecond or third month after delivery, unſhapely membranous maſſes or molæ are voided, with an enormous hæmorrhage and faintings; and this ſometimes happens a ſecond time in the tenth or twelfth week. Theſe are prevented by duly cleanſing the uterus, after abortion, by baths and balſamic pills.

7. Pregnant women, in order to prevent miſcarriage, ſhould avoid acids, cold, wine, the immoderate uſe of fleſh, ſudden frights, and all violent paſſions, fetid vapours, particularly that of the ſnuff of a candle. If the belly be coſtive, it ſhould be kept open by the laxatives above deſcribed, or by glyſters.

8. When the ſecundines are ſeparated from the uterus, which may be known by a diſcharge of clotted blood, it would be highly imprudent to reſtrain abortion by aſtringents, as the retention of the blood and the dead fœtus would be productive of very dangerous ſymptoms. We muſt then endeavour cautiouſly to promote delivery, by mild balſamic pills, as thoſe of Becher, or others formed on the like plan.

9. I have often known ſanguineo-phlegmatic women made liable to abort, by drinking ſtrong ſpiritous or nutritious ales, which were exchanged, with good effect, for ſimple water or ptiſan.

10. If pains of the loins, a quick pulſe, reſtleſſneſs, and vehement motions of the child, from an immoderate exagitation of the blood, threaten abortion, the beſt preſervatives are, reſt, tranquillity of mind, a ſlender diet, and abſorbent nitrous powders, with lightly cordial and antiſpaſmodic waters, as thoſe of nutmegs, chamomile-flowers, white or May lilies, balm, raſpberries, black cherries.

11. Though violent exerciſe and concuſſions of the body, in thoſe who are not accuſtomed to them, prove often a cauſe of abortion; yet moderate and frequent exerciſe, as riding in a carriage, about the eighth month, is always ſerviceable. Child-birth is to labouring women almoſt always eaſier than to thoſe of a ſedentary life.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A woman of fifty, of a tender conſtitution and thin habit, mother of ſeveral children, after a violent fright and cold in the third month of pregnancy, aborted, and had an exceſſive hæmorrhage,

morrhage, with a great proſtration of ſtrength. The hæmorrhage continued at intervals, with a ſwelling of the lower belly, and a ſenſe of internal palpitation and rolling, for above a year: the tumour was ſometimes tenſe and hard, and ſometimes ſoft: the feet ſwelled a little, eſpecially in the evenings; and a conſtant weight was complained of in the hypogaſtric region. Many carminatives, laxatives, glyſters, and mild corroborants, were uſed in vain. On drinking the Caroline waters for three days, the bloody excretion ceaſed: on continuing their uſe, a viſcid matter was voided both by ſtool and urine, and the belly ſubſided. On ſubjoining the bath, ſhe was ſeized with violent pains and ſpaſms like thoſe of child-birth, voided ſome molæ, and recovered. Convulſion of the Uterus.

2. A young woman, full of blood, of a lax ſpongy habit, generally coſtive, miſcarried in each of her four firſt pregnancies between the third and fourth month. In the fifth pregnancy, five ounces of blood were taken from the arm about the third month. At the uſual time of aborting, ſhe complained of ſpaſmodic motions, flatulencies, and compreſſions in the loins and belly: by the uſe of internal analeptics and antiſpaſmodics, and the balſamum vitæ applied on toaſted bread to the umbilical region, the fœtus

Part III. Sect. II. Chap. 9.

was retained. On the approach of the ſeventh month, ſhe had again violent pains of the loins; in the eighth, the feet and legs ſwelled ſurpriſingly; and, in the ninth, ſhe was happily delivered. In the next pregnancy, the pains alſo returned; but bleeding in the third and ſeventh months, prevented any ill conſequence from them.

3. A woman of twenty-one, ſanguineo-choleric, healthful, ſubject, after the ſecond childbirth, ſometimes to a deficiency, and ſometimes to an exceſs of the menſes; in the third geſtation, three days after the child was perceived to move, had a ſudden diſcharge, in the night, of a full quart of blood from the uterus. Next day, a vein was opened in the arm, mild cordials and precipitants given internally, and nervines applied externally, with advantage. Nine days after, the hæmorrhage appeared again, and returned every night, preceded by a tenſion of the head and arms, tingling of the feet, and pain of the back: a quantity of blood was voided all at once, and then the flux ceaſed till next night, the ſleep and appetite continuing entire. By the uſe of antiſpaſmodic powders, and Stahl's balſamic pills, the hæmorrhage went off in a few weeks, and the patient grew quite well. But in the ſeventh month, violent pains of the back and

and loins ſhewed delivery to be at hand; the child was born alive, but died in an hour or two, and the mother perfectly recovered. Convulſion of the Uterus.

4. A woman of thirty, robuſt and full of blood, had, beſides two children, two abortions in the ſeventh, and four in the fifth month. Each abortion was preceded in the third month by tenſive pungent pains, and a ſenſe of weight in the back and left hypochondre, extending to the region of the pubes, with a teneſmus, conſtipation of the belly, and flatulencies. An exceſſive hæmorrhage from the uterus ſucceeded, returning at intervals till the expulſion of the fœtus, which was generally all over bloody: the pains continued for ſome time afterwards. In the third month of the ninth pregnancy, the uterine flux returned: it yielded to bleeding in the arm; but pains in the left hypochondre, a ſenſe of weight in the region of the pubes, a conſtipation of the belly, flatulencies, and teneſmus, continued. Pure water was ordered for drink, inſtead of ſtrong malt-liquors; an abſorbent nitrous powder every night at bed-time; Barbette's ſoap-plaſter to be applied to the loins; and veneſection to be repeated next month. The fœtus was retained to the natural time, and then happily delivered.

PART IV.

Of DISEASES depending on ATONIA.

CHAPTER I.

Of Paralytic Affections.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Paralytic Affections

Paralytic affections, or reſolutions of the nerves, conſiſt in a loſs of motion, or ſenſe, or of both.

Reſolutions of the nerves are of two kinds, apoplectic and paralytic. In the firſt, voluntary motion, and all the animal functions, rational and ſenſitive, are loſt, and the patient falls down as if thunderſtruck. In the other, the reaſon continues, only voluntary motion, or at moſt the ſenſe of feeling alſo, being diminiſhed or deſtroyed.

Part IV. Chap. I.

Of the apoplexy there are three degrees; one in which the vital as well as animal functions are aboliſhed at once, and hence inſtantly fatal: in the ſecond, the involuntary actions neceſſary to life continue, and the fit does not always prove mortal, but for the moſt part terminates in an hemiplexy: the third differs from the ſecond only in being milder, and leſs apt to change into paralytic diſorders. This ſlighter kind is chiefly to be treated of here.

It is preceded for a conſiderable time by a weakneſs of the ſenſes, particularly of the ſight and hearing, a languor of the animal actions, and, for the moſt part, hypochondriacal or hyſteric paſſions. The patient of a ſudden falls down inſenſible: the lower limbs are cold; the ſkin dry and conſtringed; the face and eyes red and turgid with blood; the pulſe quick and ſtrong. The fit laſts for ſome hours, and goes off in a vomiting of viſcid matter, or an univerſal ſweat. Many report, that in the paroxyſm the fauces were conſtringed, and the power of deglutition loſt, and the breaſt ſtraitened as if by ligatures. The fits frequently return unleſs prevented by art, and at length terminate in a mortal hæmorrhage of the brain.

Palſies affect one ſide of the body, or ſome particular part: an univerſal paralyſis never happens,

pens, unleſs perhaps in the apoplectic fit; nor have I ever known a paraplexy, or palſy of all the body, except the head. If one entire ſide, including the half of the head and face, is affected, the diſorder is termed *a hemiplexy*. Paralytic Affections

The hemiplexy, if it does not follow an apoplectic fit, begins with a giddineſs of the head, and coldneſs of the ſide, which gradually increaſes to a loſs of motion and ſenſation: ſpaſmodic and convulſive motions are often perceived in the ſound ſide; frequently the mouth is diſtorted, and, in proceſs of time, the functions of the mind, particularly memory, begin to fail. Partial palſies are preceded by a heavineſs, paleneſs, and numbneſs, and accompanied with a laxity, ſoftneſs, flaccidity, coldneſs to the touch, and either a waſting or œdematous ſwelling of the part. Paralytic deprivations of motion are to be carefully diſtinguiſhed from thoſe which ſometimes happen in arthritic and rheumatic caſes: in theſe laſt, there are pains, ſpaſms, and often convulſions of the affected part; ſymptoms entirely foreign to the nature of paralytic diſorders.

Particular palſies are either true or ſpurious: in the former, both motion and ſenſation are loſt; in the latter, only motion. Sometimes the lower

Part IV. Chap. I.

lower limbs, with the lower belly, are affected with one or the other: if with the true, urine and ſtools paſs involuntarily, and at length an œdematous ſwelling and ſlow fever are the forerunners of death. Sometimes the arms and hands are ſeized with a palſy; which, if ſpurious, and ſucceeding a colic, is called *pareſis e colica*. There is a palſy of the eye-lids, or an inability of opening them, with an involuntary effuſion of tears. A reſolution of the tongue is called *aphonia*. Sometimes a palſy happens in the pharynx, preventing deglutition: this is diſtinguiſhed from a ſpaſm, by the face being not red and ſwelled, but pale; the affected parts not ſtiff or painful, but ſoft and flaccid; the inability of deglutition not remitting, but being continual: where the palſy is of the ſpurious kind, ſolids are more eaſily ſwallowed than fluids, the latter being apt to paſs into the aſpera arteria, and thence regurgitating through the noſe and mouth; whilſt, in ſpaſms, the difficulty of ſwallowing both is equal. The œſophagus, ſtomach, and inteſtines, become paralytic before death; and in this caſe, every thing taken, particularly liquids, make a rumbling noiſe in going down. A paralyſis of the ſphincter ani is known from the falling down of the rectum, and involuntary ejection of the feces; of the bladder, from an involuntary diſcharge of the urine; of the

the veſiculæ ſeminales, from a conſtant effuſion of the ſemen; of the muſcles of the penis, from inability of erection. That there is alſo a paralyſis of the heart, producing ſudden death without any apparent cauſe, was ſuppoſed by ſome of the ancients, and is affirmed by BOERHAAVE. Paralytic Affections

The cauſe of all theſe diſorders appears to be either a ſolution of continuity of the nerves, as in wounds or other violent injuries, or a compreſſion of the nerves themſelves or their origin. The differences in the phænomena depend wholly upon the part primarily affected. In the diſſections of apoplectic perſons, there is always found ſome injury in the brain; in hemiplectics, tumours or extravaſations about either origin of the ſpinal marrow. The nerves ſubſervient to the vital functions iſſue from the cerebellum; thoſe to the ſenſes, from the baſis of the brain; and thoſe which ſerve for voluntary motion and the ſenſe of feeling, chiefly from the ſpinal marrow. As a compreſſion of either origin of the ſpinal medulla occaſions an hemiplegia, a like cauſe has been obſerved about the firſt vertebræ of the loins, in palſies of all the parts below the diaphragm; and in the medulla of the os ſacrum, in palſies of the legs.

The principal cauſe of the compreſſion of the nerves, is a ſtagnation or extravaſation of blood or

Part IV. Chap. I.

or ſerum. Thus, in plethoric, hypochondriacal, hyſterical, or nephritic perſons, violent ſpaſms in the lower parts bring on a ſlight apoplexy, called *ſpaſmodic*, becauſe it generally remits on an abatement of the ſpaſms, and derivation of the humours downwards by bleeding and glyſters: here the face, in the paroxyſm, is for the moſt part red, the pulſe quick and full, and ſometimes the body is bathed in ſweat. If the ſtagnation continues long, in ſerous habits, the thinner lymph tranſudes through the pores of the veſſels, and ſettles on the nerves: hence, if the humour be depoſited in the baſis of the brain, the ſecond degree of the apoplexy; and from its deſcent on the ſpinal marrow, the ſerous hemiplexy: in this, the face is pale, the pulſe weak and languid, the ſenſes dull, and the patient diſpoſed to ſleep.

The remoter cauſes are, firſt, A redundance of blood, in perſons of a lively diſpoſition and lax ſpongy habit: in ſuch circumſtances, theſe diſorders are not ſeldom the conſequence of any extraordinary commotion of the humours, immoderate venery, hard drinking, too hot baths, violent exerciſe, expoſure to the ſun, vehement paſſions, or morbid ſpaſms of the lower parts. Secondly, The ſuppreſſion of ſerous evacuations, critical ſweats, perſpiration, ſalivation ſpontaneous or from mercurials, runnings of the ears, eyes,

eyes, or noſe, inveterate ulcers, iſſues, fetid ſweats of the feet, &c. and the repulſion of gouty and rheumatic pains. Thirdly, The imprudent uſe of mercurials. All theſe cauſes become the more readily effective, if the brain is flaccid, and the nervous ſyſtem weak. Paralytic Affections

Spaſmodic apoplexies and ſanguineous hemiplexies are the eaſieſt of cure; but, unleſs prevented, often return, and generally terminate at length in an hæmorrhage of the brain. The other kinds of palſy, and the ſerous hemiplexy, are not ſuddenly mortal, but very difficult of cure, the more ſo in proportion to their degree, and often accompany the patient to the grave. Palſies in children ſometimes go off ſpontaneouſly on puberty, which they ſeldom or never do from the aged. An hemiplexy of the left ſide is more dangerous than of the right, on account of the aorta and its branches being there moſt copiouſly diſtributed. If any pain or ſenſation remains in the affected part, if it is not too cold or extenuated, there are hopes of a cure; the more ſo, if a ſenſation of tingling or pricking is perceived in it. A palſy of the belly and lower limbs is for the moſt part mortal, and is not unfrequently accompanied with a gangrene of the parts. All paralytic diſorders yield eaſier in ſummer, than in autumn or winter.

Part IV. Chap. 1.

A fever is commonly ſaid to prove the ſolution of a palſy; but this muſt be underſtood of an artificial rather than a natural fever, and a ſerous rather than a ſanguineous palſy. A fever is raiſed by acrid and hot medicines, volatiles, exerciſe in the ſun, or warm baths: ſuch a practice cannot have place in the ſanguineous palſy, which is naturally accompanied with a febrile commotion.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to remove the cauſes of the compreſſion of the nerves, and to ſtrengthen the part affected, and the whole nervous ſyſtem.

On the firſt attack, if the pulſe be quick and the face red, blood muſt be drawn from a large orifice in the arm or the jugulars. If the patient be very plethoric, bleed firſt in the foot, and afterwards in the upper parts, repeating the evacuation according to the exigency of the caſe.

Stimulating glyſters and pediluvia are alſo of ſervice for promoting the revulſion of the ſtagnant humours. The glyſters may be compoſed of nervous plants, as rue, marjoram, ſavoury, thyme,

thyme, ſerpyllum, flowers of lily of the valley, with oil of chamomile, common ſalt or ſal ammoniac, or human urine: the pediluvia, of the like plants, or chamomile-flowers and milfoil-tops, with alkaline ſalts. Paralytic Affections

Spaſms of the internal parts, and a kind of febrile commotion of the humours, often continue after bleeding. To abate theſe, give fixed diaphoretic powders, compoſed of calx of antimony, teſtacea, cinnabar and amber, with the addition of nitre, in ſome appropriated ſimple water, to which may be joined ſyrup of citron-juice; interpoſing twice a-day the mineral anodyne liquor, mixed with the liquor bezoardicus or volatile ſpirit of tartar. The patient muſt abſtain from all malt-liquors; and uſe for drink, either ſome proper decoction, or ſpring-water, or purging waters with a little wine.

If the diſorder be recent, and proceeds only from a ſtagnation of blood, it will ſoon give way to the early uſe of theſe remedies. But if an extravaſation of ſerum has already happened, the diſcuſſion and derivation of that humour muſt be attempted, by emetics, ſternutatories, cauteries, purgatives, diaphoretics, and diuretics. The emetic I make uſe of in theſe caſes conſiſts of emetic tartar two grains, diaphoretic antimony,

Part IV. Chap. 1.

mony, cinnabar, crabs-eyes, each half a dram, ſuccinated ſpirit of hartſhorn one dram, diſtilled vinegar four ounces, ſome diſtilled waters eight ounces, ſyrup of orange-peel two drams. Of this mixture about two ſpoonfuls are given every other hour. Sternutatories may be compoſed of marjoram, flowers of lily of the valley, each two drams, marum ſyriacum, flowers of benzoin, cloves, each half a dram, caſtor ten grains. Volatile ſpirits are likewiſe advantageouſly applied to the noſtrils, particularly the ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, made with quicklime, impregnated with oil of marjoram or rue. Cauteries in the nape of the neck, between the ſecond and third, or the third and fourth vertebræ, are of great ſervice: but that ſeemingly cruel operation is at preſent generally ſupplied by ſetons or bliſters. In perſons of great ſenſibility, bliſters on the feet are more adviſable than on the neck, as the latter are apt to occaſion convulſive motions of the parts unaffected by the paralyſis. The purgatives ſhould be mixed with balſamics. Extract of colocynth, of aloes, and of black hellebore, reſin of labdanum and of agallochum, flowers of benzoin, ſalt of amber, myrrh, balſam of Peru, each one ſcruple, mercurius dulcis half a dram, camphor, volatile ſalt of hartſhorn, each four grains, may be formed into pills, of which twelve grains are a ſufficient doſe. The beſt

beſt diuretic is tincture of amber, with acrid tincture of antimony; of diaphoretics, ſuccinated ſpirit of hartſhorn with the mineral anodyne liquor and tincture of caſtor; and decoctions of guaiacum, ſaſſafras, ſaunders, and china-root. Paralytic Affections

In paralytic diſorders of long continuance, and debilities of the nervous ſyſtem, corroborants are neceſſary; as ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, with thrice its quantity of lily of the valley water; a mixture of tinctures of gentian and caſcarilla, the acrid tincture of antimony, the mineral anodyne liquor, and oils of cinnamon and mace, which may be taken in an infuſion of balm and citron-peel; ſome drops of the balſamum vitæ taken every morning in an infuſion of balm; in weakneſs of the ſtomach, the viſceral elixir, or an electuary of Peruvian bark and caſcarilla.

Externals are alſo to be called in aid, for exciting ſenſation and mobility; as frictions with rough cloths; whipping with nettles; rubbing with a ſquill cut in two, and afterwards cupping; applications to the part, of camphorated ſpirit of wine, or ſpirit of ſal ammoniac; or to the backbone, the os ſacrum, and the joints, applications of old Rheniſh wine impregnated with roſemary, chamomile-flowers, lavender-flowers, and cloves;

Part IV. Chap. I.

or liniments of axungia, galbanum, turpentine, balſam of copaiva and Peru, diſtilled oils of lavender, juniper-berries, marjoram, rue, roſemary, amber, and expreſſed oil of mace: diſtilled oils by themſelves are improper, as they dry up and almoſt indurate the nerves. Apoplectic balſams, which ſhould not be too odoriferous, are to be applied to the temples; powdered amber ſprinkled on the ſhaved head; and the back part of the head waſhed with ſpiritous liquids, compoſed of ſpirit of hartſhorn, ſpirit of earth-worms, aqua Anhaltina, eſſences of balſam of Peru and caſtor, and the oils of nutmegs and cloves.

Bathing is generally held to be a laſt reſource, either in the natural hot waters; or, what is rather more ſerviceable, in water artificially impregnated with metallic ſcoriæ, or with ants, and nervous herbs, as origanum, marjoram, ſerpyllum, abrotanum, mint, roſemary, and the like.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. As veneſection is of great ſervice in recent paralytic diſorders from a redundance of blood, it is very injurious in inveterate ſerous ones, where the ſtrength is exhauſted, and the appetite weak. Where the feet are cold, or affected with ſpaſmodic ſtrictures, refrain from opening

a

a vein there. In reſolutions of the nerves from an obſtruction of the hæmorrhoidal flux, leeches, after bleeding, are advantageouſly applied to the anus. In the Acta N. C. there is an inſtance of an hemiplexy cured in a ſhort time by leeches behind the ears, and bliſters on the calves. Paralytic Affections

2. The internal uſe of mineral water is improper where the head is weak, and the ſenſes, particularly memory, impaired. In young perſons, and where the diſorder has ariſen from hypochondriacal affections, the milder hot waters, or the cold ones warmed, are of ſervice, at leaſt in the decline, and for preventing relapſes, provided they are taken in ſmall quantity; cold, grief, and fatigue of mind, are to be avoided; proper exerciſe made uſe of; and nervous and balſamic medicines interpoſed.

3. Artificial baths, of ants and nervous herbs, are moſt effectual, if made with light water, as that of rain. The hot baths of Toeplitz, which are lighter than even rain-water, are preferable to any artificial ones. Conſiderable benefit has been received alſo from the ſame waters let fall from ſome height on the origin of the ſpinal marrow.

4. Cold baths are ſerviceable chiefly in inveterate paralytic diſorders; as are likewiſe the

milder chalybeate baths, and artificial impregnations of metallic ſcoriæ, moderately warmed. Theſe applications, by conſtringing the exterior parts of the body, and propelling the blood and juices to the internal, raiſe a degree of fever, which promotes the circulation through the ſmall veſſels, and the diſcuſſion of the ſtagnant humours. Theſe kinds of baths, however, are to be refrained from by plethoric perſons, and thoſe who labour under an impurity of the juices, or debility of the ſolids.

5. Thoſe who have not been accuſtomed to waſhing the head, ſhould begin with the leſs active liquors, as decoctions of nervous herbs in weak ley: after which, they may proceed to a decoction of aſarum-root and roſemary in ſtrong ley. Theſe remedies are of great utility, but ſhould always be preceded by purging.

6. In ſcorbutic palſies, which, for the moſt part, are partial and ſpurious, externals will avail but little. No perfect cure is to be expected, without a due purification of the whole maſs of humours; which may be attempted by diluent infuſions and decoctions uſed for common drink, the ſpecific antiſcorbutics, as earth-worms and whey, gentle laxatives of manna and rhubarb, and diaphoretic powders.

7. A

Paralytic Affections

7. A palſy of the eye-lids, unleſs ſoon removed, becomes incurable. The moſt effectual remedies are, the balſamum vitæ, or the genuine oils of cinnamon and cloves mixed with axungia, applied warm to the part every morning and evening. At the ſame time, we muſt attempt a derivation and evacuation of the ſtagnant ſerum, by laxatives, diuretics, bliſters, and other means. In the Acta N. C. there is an inſtance of the palſy of the eye-lids ſucceeding the meaſles, cured by bliſters alone.

8. The pareſis, or palſy of the hands, ſucceeding a colic, requires diaphoretics. Externally, ſome benefit may be expected from applying to the part the warm ſkins of animals newly killed, and rubbing with a mixture of oil of cloves and axungia. The Acta N. C. mention a cure obtained from cupping.

9. Volatile ſpirits are an improper fomentation, where the parts are dry and emaciated; but ſerviceable where ſwelled. In ſuch caſes, the part may likewiſe be incloſed in a thin bag filled with equal parts of bran and millet-ſeed warmed.

10. Paralytic perſons ſhould enjoy a clear temperate air, in a well lighted room, neither too

Part IV. Chap. I.

warm nor too cold. The diet ſhould be ſlender, at leaſt at the beginning; the diſeaſe being then for the moſt part of the acute kind, and the ſtomach always weak. Neither malt-liquors or wines are to be uſed, unleſs the palſy is of ſome ſtanding, when a more plentiful diet may alſo be allowed.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of forty, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, accuſtomed to a ſedentary life and the plentiful uſe of malt-liquors, grew bloated, complained for a conſiderable time of a vertigo and heavineſs of the limbs, and at length, in ſpring, was attacked ſuddenly by an hemiplexy of the right ſide, with a weakneſs of memory and the ſenſes: the pulſe was large and quick, the face tumid and red. A large quantity of blood was drawn at different times from the arm, and the neck cupped and ſcarified, the pulſe ſtill continuing large. Glyſters were alſo injected; and an infuſion with manna, and nitrous powders, given internally. The foot recovered the power of motion, but the hand continued paralytic: a ſlow fever came on, which increaſed in the evenings, and the pulſe was conſtantly quick. Malt-liquors were then laid aſide, purging waters with wine uſed for drink, the feet

feet bathed every day in warm decoctions of chamomile-flowers and buckbean, the arm rubbed with camphorated ſpirit of wine, the mineral anodyne liquor and nitrous powders taken internally, with an alexipharmic eſſence for promoting ſweat: the diet was ſlender, and of the drying kind. By theſe remedies continued for ſome months, he recovered perfect health. Paralytic Affections

2. A lad of twenty, full of blood and juices, on being ſurpriſed in criminal converſation with a woman, was extremely frighted, grew weak, languid, and could not move either foot. He was preſently ſeized with a great tremor of all the lower parts; ſweated profuſely in the night; and awaking, found all below the navel motionleſs: a needle thruſt into the fleſh was not felt; ſtools and urine were voided involuntarily: the parts nevertheleſs retained their natural warmth, and did not waſte; nor were the appetite or pulſe impaired. A variety of remedies, hot and cold baths, the moſt penetrating nervous medicines, both internally and externally, were tried for a year, without effect: purgatives did not operate unleſs given in large doſes, and even then they occaſioned no gripes. Senſation was ſo far aboliſhed, that ſetting his feet on red-hot ſtones occaſioned no other complaint than anxieties of the præcordia, and was not perceived

ved till the ſmoke gave notice. About the end of two years, a ſlow fever terminated his miſerable life.

3. A man of thirty, of a cold, dry, thin conſtitution, after calcining lead-ores, and freely imbibing the ſweet fumes, complained of an intolerable pain about the navel, and an obſtinate conſtipation of the belly, reſiſting both laxatives and glyſters, with retchings to vomit, cardialgic anxieties of the præcordia, and cold ſweats. Antiſpaſmodics, oil of almonds with carminatives, oily glyſters, and warm baths, relieved the pain and other ſymptoms: but in a little time, a painful weight and immobility of the left hand ſucceeded. Various ſudorifics, Laconic baths, fomentations, and liniments, were in vain: the belly was ſo much bound, that it was neceſſary to procure ſtools by glyſters. All warm and acid medicines being abſtained from, proper decoctions ſubſtituted to malt-liquors, the belly opened by manna, raiſins, oil of almonds, and ſoluble tartar, and the affected parts rubbed warm with axungia ſharpened with oil of cloves, he recovered the uſe of his hand, and has long enjoyed health.

4. A young man, from the imprudent uſe of the ſaturnine tincture for reſtraining a gonorrhœa, was ſeized with an obſtinate conſtipation of

of the belly, and a paralyſis of both hands. After the belly had been opened by emollient glyſters, he was ordered oil of almonds with water-gruel and ſome drops of eſſential oil of cumminſeed, to be taken frequently; potions of manna with the ſame oil; ſudorifics, as ſpirit of hartſhorn with eſſence of amber and dulcified ſpirit of nitre; warm baths of linſeed and emollient herbs; and applications to the parts, of balſamum vitæ, and a ſaturated eſſence of galbanum. By degrees the hands recovered their natural ſtrength. Paralytic Affections

5. A clergyman of forty-ſeven, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, ſpongy habit, ſedentary ſtudious life, good appetite and health, uſually blooded twice a-year, not addicted to any paſſion unleſs venery, was accuſtomed for ſome years to a very hot room even in ſummer, and was conſtantly in a profuſe ſweat. The ſweats remitting for two years, he began to complain of ſpaſmodic pains in the limbs, a ſenſe of chilneſs in the crown of the head and neck, and a coldneſs of the feet, though to the touch they were warm. By degrees he loathed fleſh; and, the pains ceaſing, felt an unuſual languor, ſo as ſcarce to be able to walk: there was likewiſe a ſlight alienation of mind. A conſiderable quantity of blood was drawn from the foot: ſoon after, in the evening,

Part IV. Chap. 1.

evening, the tongue became paralytic, and a true hemiplegia of the right ſide came on: the limbs were motionleſs and inſenſible; the uſe of the right eye, ear, and noſtril, loſt; maſtication and deglutition were impaired; the memory failed; and the pulſe in the affected ſide was hardly to be felt: a conſtant copious ſweat continued for ſome weeks. Bliſters, antiſpaſmodics, and balſamics, were uſed in vain. On going into the Lauchſtad baths, he ſweated plentifully, complained of pains in the paralytic arms, and a ſenſe of coldneſs; but, on being laid in bed, grew warm. He went into the bath every morning, uſed pediluvia at night, took the balſamic elixir at meals, and an antiſpaſmodic powder in the evenings: the nape of the neck and ſpine were rubbed with warm cloths impregnated with ſpirit of chamomile. By this method, continued for a month, he recovered ſpeech and motion: a weakneſs and numbneſs ſtill remain, but will probably yield to a ſparing and exſiccating diet.

6. The counteſs of ——, about fifty, plethoric and cacochymic, on returning from a journey, began to make ſome complaints, yet lived high and grew corpulent. An hæmorrhoidal flux, which had happened regularly at certain intervals for twenty years, diminiſhed; an iſſue in

in the arm, which had run for twelve years, ſtopped; and a notable languor ſucceeded. In the middle of winter, ſhe had a ſhew of the hæmorrhoidal flux, but an exceeding ſmall diſcharge: next day, perceiving a ſtimulus to ſtool, ſhe was ſeized by the way with a numbneſs of the feet, and fell down paralytic in the whole left ſide: the mouth was diſtorted, and the tongue ſtammered. A vein was immediately opened, bliſters applied to the hands, and a variety of medicines, both internal and external, made uſe of, without effect. The limbs of the left ſide, and the left jaw, continued motionleſs, though at times they were affected with a kind of pain: the memory ſeemed a little impaired: a febrile commotion returned every evening: the belly was bound, and the urine voided with difficulty. Some blood was taken from the foot; a liniment of axungia one ounce, oil of nutmegs two drams, oils of roſemary, lavender, marjoram, and rue, each one dram, rubbed on the backbone; a decoction of ſcorzonera, china-root, ſarſaparilla, ſaſſafras, maſtich-wood, yellow ſaunders, and raiſins, uſed for common drink; a laxative powder of rhubarb, ſal diureticus, nitre, and eſſential oil of mace, taken thrice a-week; ſweet whey drank in the mornings; the feet bathed in warm water impregnated with ner-

Paralytic Affections

vous

Part IV. Chap. I.

vous plants, roſemary, marjoram, ſage, abrotanum, rue, chamomile-flowers, and thyme-flowers; a gentle ſweat excited, in bed, after each pediluvium; and five drops of the balſamum vitæ taken at meals. The palſy in a great meaſure went off, a large quantity of livid ſerum being voided by ſtool.

7. A thin man, of large veſſels, of a ſanguineo-melancholic conſtitution, had contracted in youth, from a ſedentary life and immoderate ſtudy, an hypochondriacal melancholy, which by proper management, particularly exerciſe, he got over, and by continuing exerciſe, with bleeding twice a-year, enjoyed perfect health to the ſeventieth year. For two years he had ſweated plentifully every morning. From a journey into the country, in April, the ſweat diminiſhed, and he complained of gripes and a conſtipation of the belly. In a little time, after a ſhivering of the body, he was ſeized with a palſy of the right ſide: the tongue and the right jaw were ſwelled, the left jaw extenuated, the ſpeech retarded. After bleeding freely in the foot, and injecting a glyſter, the balſamum vitæ was rubbed on the parts affected, and the mineral anodyne liquor with the ſame balſam given internally. He recovered the uſe of his tongue, and of his limbs

limbs ſo far to be able to walk and write: profuſe ſweats appeared again in the nights, and the ſleep and appetite were good: but the belly anſwered only every other day, and a coldneſs is conſtantly perceived in the right foot, affecting alſo the whole body on expoſure to the free air. Paralytic Affections

Sweats in paralytic perſons are generally moſt plentiful on the affected ſide; the circulation being there ſloweſt, and the ſerum moſt copiouſly ſeparating from the blood through the relaxed veſſels. Cutaneous eruptions are alſo far more numerous on the paralytic than the ſound parts.

8. A married woman of ſixty, robuſt and healthful, accuſtomed to veneſection twice a-year, on omitting this evacuation, complained for ſome days of a vertigo, coldneſs, and languor, and had ſome ſlight alienation of mind: on a ſudden ſhe was ſeized with an hemiplexy, and lay inſenſible: the left ſide of the head was paralytic, the right convulſed. Blood was drawn in large quantity, and glyſters injected; but theſe not anſwering, ſhe was ordered a mixture of emetic tartar two grains, cinnabar one ſcruple, crabs-eyes a dram and a half, mixtura ſimplex forty drops, diſtilled vinegar one ounce, julep

julep of roſes half an ounce, and twelve ounces of ſome ſimple waters; two ſpoonfuls of which being taken every two hours, all the ſymptoms abated, and in twenty-four hours ſhe was perfectly well.

CHAP.

CHAPTER II.

Of COMA *and other* SLEEPY DISORDERS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Comatoſe Affections

1. COMA VIGIL is an earneſt unſurmountable deſire to ſleep, either without being able to ſleep at all, or with only ſhort unrefreſhing ſlumbers, attended with a burning, and as it were expanſive pain of the head, and a ſenſation of internal ebullition. It is always a ſymptomatic complaint, ſometimes in hemiplexies, often in acute, ardent, malignant fevers, and inflammations of the dura mater; in which, it is not unfrequently a forerunner of a phrenſy. It is diſtinguiſhed from the common watchfulneſs in fevers, by the ſtrong propenſity to ſleep; and from the ſleepineſs which follows long watching, by no ſuch cauſe having preceded.

2. What is ſo anxiouſly and fruitleſsly coveted in the coma vigil, ſucceeds involuntarily in the coma ſomnolentum. The patient falls faſt aſleep in the midſt of buſineſs, of diſcourſe, or of

Part IV. Chap. 2.

of meals, waking at intervals, but preſently ſleeping again. This is always idiopathic, and ſcarce accompanied with any other complaint: it affects chiefly perſons of an advanced age, who live high and omit bleeding.

3. Carus is a deep ſleep, from which the ſick cannot be awaked by noiſe, agitation, or even the pricking of a needle; or if they ſeem to be ſenſible of the pain, yet they either do not ſpeak, or immediately fall aſleep again, lying as in an apoplectic fit, and breathing nearly as in natural ſleep. This diſorder is ſometimes idiopathic, ſometimes a ſymptom in fevers, and may then be conſidered as of three kinds. The firſt happens at the beginning or during the increaſe of acute fevers, and is ſometimes ſucceeded by convulſions, which end in death. The ſecond kind is moſt common in the decline: thoſe who have been brought low by the violence of fevers, fall ſometimes into a deep ſleep, which continues for ſome days; if awaked, they anſwer, but preſently fall aſleep again; and at length recovering, remember nothing of what had been ſaid: ſuch a ſleepineſs happens alſo about the critical days in acute fevers, particularly exanthematous ones; and if accompanied with ſweat, proves a ſalutary ſolution. The third kind attacks thoſe who have been quite exhauſted by the fever, a day

day or two before death: they lie faſt aſleep, motionleſs and inſenſible, till they expire. Comatoſe Affections

4. The lethargy (ſo called from λήθη, *oblivio*) is a deep ſleep, differing from the coma ſomnolentum in having ſcarce any intermiſſions. If the patient be awaked, he anſwers, but appears confuſed like one awaked prematurely, and, forgetting what was ſaid, preſently falls aſleep again: ſometimes he takes the chamber-pot, and forgets he had occaſion for it; or yawns, and forgets to cloſe his mouth. A ſlight fever accedes as a ſymptom, diſtinguiſhable chiefly by the quickneſs of the pulſe, and a febrile reſpiration. In this it differs from the carus, which is often a ſymptom or conſequence of fevers, and is accompanied alſo with inſenſibility.

On diſſecting thoſe who have died of theſe diſorders, there is generally found a ſuffuſion of ſerum through the exterior or cortical part of the brain, and the meninges: extravaſations of ſerum have been obſerved in the internal part of the brain, where the ſubject had never been affected with any ſleepy diſtemper. There are ſometimes abſceſſes, ſcirrhi, and tumours of the brain; but theſe alſo are only in the anterior and cortical region. In ſome, no extravaſation has been ſeen; but the veſſels, chiefly of the

Part IV. Chap. 2.

pia mater, were diſtended with black blood, and as it were varicous. Sleep has been brought on, in dogs, by compreſſing the brain when laid bare of the ſkull. A perſon who had loſt part of the cranium, was ſeized, from a ſlight compreſſion on the brain, with a dimneſs of the eyes; from a ſtronger, with a tingling of the ears; from a ſtill ſtronger, by a vertigo and ſleep: all which went off upon removing the compreſſion. Perſons who have fallen into ſleepy diſorders, from an extravaſation of blood betwixt the ſkull and the brain, have been recovered on extracting the ſtagnant fluid by the trepan. The primary cauſe of theſe diſtempers appears therefore to be a compreſſion of the cortical ſubſtance of the brain.

Sleepy diſorders are in general unfavourable. The coma vigil is often a forerunner of mortal phrenſies or convulſions: in malignant fevers, it frequently terminates in a deadly ſleep. Pains joined to the carus portend convulſions: the higher the fever, and the more crude the urine, the more dangerous: the firſt and ſecond kinds of carus are often ſubdued, but the third never. Coma is moſt threatening in aged, weak, and impure habits, and apt to change into a fatal lethargy. Lethargies are always dangerous: thoſe accompanied with a trembling of the limbs, and cold ſweats on the face, are the moſt ſo.

§ 2.

Comatoſe Affections

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications of cure are, to excite the patient, to promote a free circulation of the blood and humours through the head, and diſcuſs the ſtagnant or extravaſated juices, and to ſtrengthen the debilitated membranes and veſſels of the brain.

The patient is to be excited by ſubtle penetrating ſubſtances, which may ſtimulate the whole nervous ſyſtem, as, firſt, The ſtronger acids, particularly the concentrated acetous acid obtained by diſtillation from cryſtals of verdigriſe, mixed with tincture of caſtor, and applied to the noſtrils. Secondly, Volatile ſalts, as the ſpirit of ſal ammoniac with quicklime, applied to the noſtrils and crown of the head. Thirdly, Fetid vapours, as of galbanum or burnt feathers. Fourthly, Cold water poured ſuddenly all over the head: this, not only by agitating but by ſtrengthening the membranes of the brain, readily diſpels ſleepineſs. Fifthly, Cataplaſms of ſtrong vinegar, rue, bay-leaves, ſavoury-tops, muſtard-ſeed, caſtor and camphor, applied to the ſhaved head, forehead, and temples. The efficacy of theſe remedies is promoted, and the ſerous humours at the ſame time drained off, by,

Part IV. Chap. 2.

firſt, Sternutatories, particularly white vitriol, of which ten grains may be diſſolved in half an ounce of marjoram-water, and ſnuffed up the noſe. Secondly, Large bliſters on the feet and neck. Thirdly, Cupping on the neck, with or without ſcarification. Fourthly, Strong frictions of the lower parts. Fifthly, Acrid glyſters, with common ſalt or ſquills.

The ſleepineſs being by theſe means diſſipated, endeavour to complete the cure by veneſection, which, if the veins are turgid with blood, may be performed even during the ſleep, gentle laxatives, nervous medicines mixed with diaphoretics, particularly tinctures of agallochum and amber, in ſpirit of lilies of the valley and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, with the acrid tincture of antimony; or ſalt of hartſhorn with ſalt of amber and cinnabar, or calx of antimony. Returns are prevented by a due obſervance of the non-naturals, freedom of the natural excretions, and artificial diminutions of the quantity of blood in perſons diſpoſed to be plethoric.

§ 3. *Method of Cure in particular Caſes, with practical Cautions.*

1. The coma vigil, in malignant fevers, ariſing generally from a redundance of blood, and

and an inflammatory diſpoſition of the membranes of the brain, requires plentiful bleeding, if the fever be not advanced above three or four days; glyſters, if the belly be bound; diluents; nitrous powders; mild acids, as a julep compoſed of rob of currants three ounces, diſſolved in a quart of water, and acidulated with ſpirit of vitriol. Dulcified ſpirit of nitre is likewiſe of much ſervice. Externally, cataplaſms with vinegar may be applied to the temples; and animals juſt killed, to the head. Comatoſe Affections

2. The coma vigil in hemiplexies is of longer continuance, and more difficult cure. To treat it as a ſymptom will avail but little. The original diſeaſe muſt be firſt removed, and then natural ſleep will ſpontaneouſly follow.

3. The firſt ſpecies of carus requires bleeding, if there remains room for bleeding; diſcuſſion of the ſleep by glyſters acuated with ſquills, by veſicatories, and by vinegar applied to the noſtrils; fixed diaphoretics, nitrous and acidulous medicines, to allay the orgaſm of the humours. The ſecond kind, being often critical, requires no remedy; and the third ſcarce admits of any: it may be proper, however, to try, whether the patient can be excited by bliſters; and if he is, to proceed with diluents and mild cordials.

Part IV. Chap. 2.

4. The coma ſomnolentum is properly divided into ſerous and ſanguineous; or, as it is called, from a cold and a hot cauſe. In the firſt, we muſt endeavour to bring back natural ſerous excretions, or ſubſtitute artificial ones; to promote urine by proper remedies; and to invite gouty pains by frictions of the feet, bliſters, laxatives, and warm baths. Sternutatories are of uſe, both by evacuating ſerous humours, and by ſtimulating the nerves. If the ſtomach be loaded with viſcid phlegm, give an emetic; as half a ſcruple or a ſcruple of powdered ſquills, or two grains of emetic tartar, diluted with ſome laxative infuſion.

5. The coma ſomnolentum from a hot cauſe, that is, from a ſtagnation of the blood, or obſtruction of its circulation in the head, which is generally the caſe in hypochondriacal and ſcorbutic perſons, requires greater circumſpection. All hot and ſpiritous medicines muſt be ſtudiouſly avoided. The beſt remedies are glyſters, bleeding, gentle laxatives, nitrous and nervine powders. The lethargy is alſo to be treated in the ſame manner, excepting that here more powerful ſtimulants are often neceſſary.

6. Sleepy diſorders, from an extravaſation of blood or ſerum betwixt the brain and the ſkull, from

from external violence, are not to be cured till the extravaſated humour is diſcharged by the trepan. Even here, however, if the patient be plethoric, veneſection ſhould be premiſed to the operation. Comatoſe Affections

7. Bleeding is always proper where the face is red, the eyes turgid with blood, the veins ſwelled, and the pulſe large. If the florid colour of the face, and largeneſs of the pulſe continue after bleeding, there are hopes of recovery; but the veneſection muſt be again repeated, an inſufficient evacuation doing more harm than good. If the blood is judged to be thick, the orifice muſt be made large, to allow it a freer exit.

8. Corroborants, diaphoretics, and ſternutatories, are never to be had recourſe to, till evacuations have been premiſed, as they would increaſe the afflux of humours to the head.

9. In all ſleepy diſorders, abſtain from warm baths, and all odoriferous and vaporous ſubſtances that diſpoſe to ſleep. Opiates are manifeſtly improper, notwithſtanding the ancients preſcribed theriaca.

10. Volatile errhines are to be uſed only in ſleepy diſorders, from a cold or ſerous cauſe: in

Part IV. Chap. 2.

thoſe which accompany acute fevers, or follow the repulſion of eryſipelatous or exanthematous matter, they do harm: here, fixed penetrating acids are proper, particularly vinegar impregnated with roſes, marjoram, and rue.

11. Though mineral waters, particularly the cold ones, are not adviſable in idiopathic diſorders of the head; yet in ſleepy diſtempers, from a ſuppreſſion of the hæmorrhoidal flux in hypochondriacal perſons, or from a repulſion of gouty matter, the hot mill-ſpring at Carlſbade is of remarkable ſervice, inviting the return both of the ſalutary flux and of the gouty humour, and diſſipating the ſleepineſs.

12. Beware of endeavouring to excite the patient at the beginning by ſternutatories, eſpecially if he be plethoric: the imprudent uſe of theſe occaſions a greater afflux of humours to the head, and thus endangers an apoplexy.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of fifty, accuſtomed to the plentiful uſe of wormwood wine in the morning and at ſupper, for the cure of a headach, vertigo, and weakneſs of ſtomach, contracted from long grief and watching, was ſeized in ſpring, after

a

a violent fit of paſſion, and travelling in rainy weather, with a double tertian; each attack of which began with a deep ſleep, continuing for twelve hours, and leaving a moderate heat, followed by a ſweat. Volatiles, ſtimulants, purgatives, availed nothing; the ſleepineſs ſeeming rather to increaſe for ſeven paroxyſms. Three hours before the next fit, I gave two grains of emetic tartar, with ſome mint-water and ſyrup of cinnamon: he brought up a ſurpriſing quantity of viſcid phlegm and thick oleaginous bile; had the ſucceeding fit much milder, and without the ſleep. By repeating the ſame medicine in a few days, and joining proper febrifuges, both the fever and ſleepineſs were removed. Comatoſe Affections

2. A man of a ſanguine temperament and ſpongy habit, accuſtomed to groſs food and a marſhy ſituation, complained, after an intermitting fever, of a languor of the whole body, and a pain and wearineſs of the legs, in ſo much that he could ſcarcely walk: the urine was high coloured; the pulſe weak. Soon after, he was ſeized with a preternatural ſleepineſs; ſometimes lying faſt aſleep for near a whole day, and waking again at intervals. He took frequently juice of water-creſſes with broths, and ſpirit of ſcurvy-graſs with ſpirit of ſal ammoniac; at times, the aqua vitæ emetica, which procured copious

Part IV. Chap. 2.

copious evacuations both upwards and downwards; for common drink, a decoction of savoury, marjoram and germander, with raisins. He was freed from his sleepiness, and recovered.

3. A man of sixty, robust, costive, accustomed to gross food, and who had long indulged grief, was subject to an erysipelatous tumour on the left leg almost every month. At length, in a dry winter, the eruption was slighter than ordinary, and accompanied with a constant sleepiness: the eyes were perpetually shut, the pulse large, the face red; on the third day the foot appeared swelled and black, and in danger of mortifying. An epithem of elder-flowers, myrrh, red bole, ceruss, camphor, vinegar and wine, being applied to the part, the sleep increased, and was rather further aggravated than discussed by volatile salts; the face appearing tumid and red. Tossings of the limbs came on, which were soon followed by death.

4. A man of sixty-six, thin, full of blood, having omitted venesection, to which he had been accustomed twice a-year, complained, after a fright, of a coldness of the extremities, anxious compression of the præcordia, and difficulty of breathing: the face was swelled and red. Soon after, he was seized with a painful weight of the head,

head, vertigo, great propenſity to ſleep, and forgetfulneſs. To get the better of theſe ſymptoms, he undertook a journey; but after this, fell ſo faſt aſleep, that he could not ſtand or open his eyes for four days. Being at length awaked, he complained of great depreſſion of ſtrength, languor, and conſtant drowſineſs: the breathing was free, but the pulſe weak, the belly bound, the urine in ſmall quantity, the appetite loſt, the memory and all the ſenſes impaired. By plentiful bleeding in the foot, an acrid glyſter, pediluvia at bed-time, volatile ſalt with oil of marjoram and rue applied to the noſtrils, and an infuſion of marjoram, ſavoury, roſemary-flowers and ſarſaparilla, with ſal volatile oleoſum and tinctura antimonii acris, uſed for tea, he perfectly recovered. Comatoſe Affections

5. A woman above ſixty-three, involved for ſome years in cares and ſolicitudes, accuſtomed to no evacuations of blood ſince the ceſſation of the menſes, was ſeized in winter with a vertigo, followed by ſpaſmodico-convulſive motions, which began in the belly, with violent gripes and a retention of ſtool and urine; then extended to the feet, which grew exceſſively cold, and trembled vehemently; thence aroſe to the hands, and at laſt to the head, which was diſtorted to one ſide. A loſs of ſenſation and all the ſenſes enſued,

enſued, with a deep ſleep, for three days: ſhe then grew feveriſh, awaked at times, and ſpoke deliriouſly. On the ſeventh day, a profuſe ſweat proved a ſolution both of the fever and the ſleep, and ſhe grew perfectly well. For three years the ſame paroxyſm has returned twice a-year, about the ſolſtices, and goes off in the ſame manner. No medicines have availed.

6. A woman of ſixty-three, robuſt and hale, accuſtomed, ſince the ceſſation of the menſes, to a regular hæmorrhoidal flux, was ſeized, on a ſuppreſſion of that diſcharge, with a vertigo, followed by a deep ſleep, in which ſhe lay for three days motionleſs and inſenſible: the pulſe was ſtrong and quick. Bleeding in the foot, glyſters, and other means proving ineffectual for exciting her, cold water was poured plentifully into her mouth. She awaked; a looſeneſs came on, together with the hæmorrhoidal flux; and ſhe continues well.

7. A gentleman of fifty-ſix, of a ſanguineo-choleric temperament, and ſpongy habit, accuſtomed to bleeding, addicted to intemperance both in food and ſpiritous liquors; was ſeized on a journey, after hard drinking, with a ſhivering and great proſtration of ſtrength. He ſlept ſoundly in the night; and in the morning found the

the leg ſwelled, with a reddiſh brown ſpot. A purgative medicine procured eight ſtools, followed by a ſudden deprivation of ſpeech and ſenſe. The heat was preternatural, and the pulſe quick: a mixture of aqua apoplectica, confectio alkermes, and the oils of cinnamon and cloves, rendered them more ſo; and brought on a deep ſleep, in which the patient lay inſenſible for eight days. The belly having been bound ſince the operation of the purge, glyſters were injected, which not taking effect, he was rolled in bed from ſide to ſide: immediately, copious fetid ſtools, with hard ſcybala, ſucceeded. In two hours he recovered his ſenſes, and complained of a pain in the back of the head, and a debility of the body. Stomachic elixirs with ſal volatile oleoſum, and camphorated ſpirit of wine applied to the nape of the neck, completed the cure. Comatoſe Affections

8. A man of fifty, corpulent, plethoric, and cacochymic, on applying an epithem of comfry and vinegar to an eryſipelas of the foot, fell into a deep ſleep, which was at length with difficulty diſcuſſed by bleeding, glyſters, and nitrous powders. He was before, a man of a lively genius and extraordinary memory: from this time he remembered nothing, and received no benefit from any kind of medicine: in other reſpects he was ſufficiently healthful.

9. A

Part IV. Chap. 2.

9. A gentleman above fifty, corpulent, ſanguineo-phlegmatic, addicted to intemperance and idleneſs, was ſubject for ſome years in ſpring and autumn to pains, ſometimes of the hands, and ſometimes of the feet, with a ſlight catarrhous fever. After the immoderate uſe of fruit in ſummer, with butter-milk, and the Pyrmont waters, he miſſed the autumnal pains. In their place ſucceeded an unuſual languor, wearineſs, heavineſs of the head, difficulty of breathing, and perpetual drowſineſs. A cold northerly wind coming on, he fell into a lethargy, with a large, ſoft and frequent pulſe, conſtipation of the belly, thin crude urine, and a ſlight diſorder of the ſenſes. I ordered him to be removed from a low into an upper apartment; ſpirit of verdigriſe, with oil of rue to be applied to the noſtrils; a glyſter of decoction of marjoram and ſavoury, with ſal ammoniac, and ſix grains of emetic tartar, to be ſeveral times repeated, large quantities of viſcid mucous matter being always diſcharged along with the feces; firſt the back, then the ſcapulæ, and afterwards the occiput, to be cupped and ſcarified; ſpirit of ſal ammoniac with a ſaturated tincture of caſtor, to be given internally at times, in ſome cold water, which was uſed alſo for common drink: bliſters did not operate on the feet, but acted ſufficiently on the neck. The diſorder abated: about the ſeventh

venth day, miliary eruptions appeared on the upper parts, and a plentiful ſweat all over the body. By degrees he recovered, and next year the Caroline waters brought back the ſalutary gouty pains. Comatoſe Affections

CHAP-

CHAPTER III.

Of VERTIGO.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 3.

VERTIGO conſiſts of a giddineſs of the head, or ſenſation of circumrotation.

It comes on ſuddenly; the patient imagines all objects and himſelf to turn round, totters, ſtumbles, thinks he is falling; ſometimes falls down as in an apoplectic fit. It is often accompanied with a numbneſs, heavineſs and pain of the head, tingling of the ears, moiſture in the eyes, ſometimes half and ſometimes double viſion, redneſs of the face, and ſleepineſs: after the appearance of ſuch ſymptoms, the ſlighteſt ſtooping of the head, or turning round of the body, brings on the vertigo. It is ſometimes a primary diſeaſe; but not unfrequently a forerunner or ſymptom of more violent affections of the head, as apoplexies, palſies, epilepſies, ſleepy diſtempers, *&c.*

There

There are three degrees of the vertigo. In the ſlighteſt, (called δῖνος), there is only a ſimple circumrotatory ſenſation, as ſometimes ariſes from frequent actual circumrotations, from ſmoking tobacco, and from the agitations of a ſhip. The ſecond (ſcotomia, or vertigo tenebricoſa) is accompanied with a dimneſs of the eyes, as before vomiting, and other ſpaſmodic diſorders, which ariſe from the lower parts to the upper. The higheſt degree (vertigo caduca) is a ſlighter kind of apoplexy or epilepſy: it is preceded by ſpaſms of the lower parts, forming a kind of tingling ſenſation; after which, the patient imagines he is ready to fall down a precipice, and actually falls on a ſudden to the ground, ſometimes ſpeechleſs, motionleſs, and inſenſible. Vertig. or Giddineſs

This diſorder is moſt common to the plethoric, voracious, aged and weak; to thoſe who labour under hyſterical, hypochondriacal, nephritic complaints, who are naturally coſtive, and ſubject to ſpaſms of the lower belly. Its principal ſeat is the organ of viſion; not the eye itſelf, for that appears, both externally and on diſſection, uninjured, but the optic nerve.

Vertigos from a diſorder of the ſtomach are ſlight, and go off upon the ſtomach being evacuated. Thoſe which ariſe from ſpaſms of the

Part IV. Chap. 3.

lower belly, and a debility of the nervous ſyſtem, portend a more laſting diſeaſe. The idiopathic, from a ſtagnation of blood or ſerum in the brain, is the moſt violent, and threatens a gutta ſerena, palſy, apoplexy, or lethargic diſorder, particularly in aged people. The falling vertigo is the moſt dangerous of all, its cauſe lying deep in the brain.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The principal indications of cure are, firſt, The diſcuſſion and derivation of the ſtagnant humours in the brain, by bleeding plentifully in the foot, provided the patient is plethoric, the face red, and the pulſe ſtrong; by promoting ſuppreſſed hæmorrhages, or taking blood from the ſame emunctory, as by applying leeches to the anus in hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, and ſcarifying the noſtrils in ſuppreſſed hæmorrhages of the noſe; by warm, not hot, pediluvia; by glyſters, and gentle laxatives mixed with mild corroborants, as the balſamic pills, or a mixture of manna, rhubarb, and cream of tartar, with oil of citron-peel. Secondly, To ſtrengthen the nervous ſyſtem by proper corroborants, as the balſamum vitæ applied to the crown of the head and noſtrils, and taken internally in the form of an elæoſaccharum, and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac at meals.

meals. In chronical vertigo from an indiſpoſition of the hypochondres, I give for ſome days, about the quadratures of the moon, an electuary compoſed of miſletoe of the oak, Peruvian bark, each half an ounce, powdered chamomile-flowers, earth-worms, each two drams, prepared amber, extract of carduus benedictus, each one dram, cloves, native cinnabar, each two ſcruples, ſyrup of barberries two ounces; the doſe one dram. Vertig or Giddineſs

The diet ſhould be light and of eaſy digeſtion; all acrid, ſalted, acid, leguminous, and flatulent foods, and ſpiritous liquors, abſtained from: the common drink may be either ſome decoction, or the purging waters mixed with a little wine: in weakneſs of the ſtomach, citron-peel, or orange-peel, may be chewed in the morning faſting. Exerciſe muſt be very gentle, leſt too violent commotion excite a freſh paroxyſm. The air ſhould be temperate and ſerene; all cold, particularly of the lower parts, paſſion, fear, grief, as much as poſſible avoided. By a due obſervance of theſe particulars, prudent diminutions of the quantity of blood, and keeping up a freedom of the natural excretions, we may guard againſt further attacks of vertiginous or other diſorders of the head.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. Vertigo from crudities in the ſtomach, often requires an emetic: in robuſt perſons, emetic tartar; in the weaker, ipecacuanha. If purgatives are preferred, they ſhould be of the ſtronger kind, as a mixture of the balſamic pills with extract of black hellebore. In acidities of the ſtomach, abſorbent and digeſtive powders are to be premiſed and ſubjoined, or chalybeates and the balſamic pills given alternately.

2. Vertigo from hypochondriacal affections and a debility of the nervous ſyſtem, is more difficult of cure, and to be treated by the milder medicines, as abſorbent powders, with nitre, cinnabar, earth-worms, and oil of mace, given twice a-day in ſome analeptic water; laxatives, pediluvia, bleeding, and a ſtrict regimen.

3. In vertigo from ſpaſms of the ſtomach, the beſt medicines are, the pulvis Marchionis, with a little cinnabar, nitre, and extract of caſtor; a powder of cubebs, nutmegs, and crabs-eyes; and the pilulæ Wildeganſii.

4. Sometimes, from a long ſtagnation of blood in the veſſels of the plexus choroideus, the ſerum

ſerum is extravaſated ſo as to compreſs the optic nerve. In theſe idiopathic vertigos, which the ancients attributed to a cold cauſe, the greateſt benefit is to be expected from an actual cautery on the bregma, or bliſters on the nucha; or, if the diſorder proves refractory, abſtinence, with iſſues, and cinnabarine medicines. Vertig. or Giddineſs

5. The hot mineral waters, or the cold ones warmed, though improper in idiopathic vertigo, are very ſerviceable in hypochondriacal ones, provided proper remedies have been premiſed.

6. Women in pregnancy are often ſeized with a vertigo, from the plethoric habit, coſtiveneſs, and flatulencies, common in that period. The cure conſiſts in bleeding, and opening the belly by glyſters, or gentle laxatives of raiſins, manna, and rhubarb. I have ſeen alſo a vertigo ſuddenly come on after coſtiveneſs for ſome days, and quickly removed by injecting a glyſter, and giving oil of almonds internally.

7. Corroborant balſams, ſpiritous and nervous medicines, are moſt ſerviceable to the aged and weak: in young plethoric perſons, they are leſs proper, unleſs a vein has been opened, and the firſt paſſages evacuated. In ſuch caſes, warm infuſions of cephalic herbs, valerian-root, and cubebs, are

Part IV. Chap. 3.

alſo beneficial. Every thing that may weaken the nerves ſhould be avoided; as narcotics, perfumes, camphor.

8. A vertigo is often complicated with nephritic diſorders; in which caſe, I have found two medicines of remarkable efficacy, and in a manner ſpecific. One is, the freſh expreſſed juice of garden-carrots, taken in the morning to the quantity of eight ſpoonfuls; with an infuſion of veronica, balm, betony, liquorice, and fennel-ſeeds, after it. The other is a powder, compoſed of equal parts of crabs-eyes, pimpinella nigra, and Florentine orris root, taken to half a dram, twice a-week, in the evening.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A gentleman of forty, thoughtful, long addicted to grief and ſolicitude, complained of a heavineſs of the head and ſlight vertigo, which came on chiefly in the morning, whilſt the ſtomach was empty: all objects appeared black, and he tottered ſo as ſcarce to be able to walk without danger of falling: often a ſour viſcid phlegm, and ſometimes clear water, were thrown up, with ſlight faintings: the belly was bound. Balſamic pills were taken every other day at bed-time; a bezoardic powder in the morning, and at

at five in the afternoon; eſſence of orange-peel with the balſamum vitæ at meals; the ſame balſam rubbed on the crown and temples, applied to the noſtrils, and at times taken internally, inſtead of the bezoardic powder, in doſes of ten drops, with an infuſion of betony, balm, ſage, and veronica; an epithem of camphor diſſolved in ſpirit of roſes, with vinegar of roſes and of rue, applied to the head; and temperate pediluvia uſed every day. From theſe remedies he obtained a complete cure. Vertig. or Giddineſs

2. A man of ſixty-ſix, hale and robuſt, after a violent fit of paſſion at night, was ſeized in the morning with a vertigo, which confined him to bed for ſome months. By proper medicines he was ſo much relieved as to be able to walk about: but the vertigo ſtill continued obſtinate, and in the fits he fell ſuddenly to the ground. By bleeding twice a-year, a tea of balm of citron-peel, a powder of hartſhorn philoſophically prepared, pulvis Marchionis, crabs-eyes, amber, nitre, and cinnabar, and the external uſe of the balſamum vitæ, he perfectly recovered.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the GUTTA SERENA.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 4.

GUTTA SERENA, or AMAUROSIS, is a blindneſs, without any apparent injury of the eye.

The principal ſeat of the diſeaſe is the optic nerves; which, on diſſection, are ſometimes found remarkably extenuated, ſometimes overflowed by extravaſated blood or ſerum, and ſometimes compreſſed by tumours of the adjacent parts. In the eye itſelf there appears nothing preternatural, except that the pupil is larger and blacker than ordinary, and is not moved by the impulſe of light.

The ſight is ſometimes loſt at once, particularly from external violences on the head; ſometimes by degrees, as in hemiplectic, paralytic, languid, aged perſons. Sometimes the blindneſs is the only complaint; ſometimes it is accompanied

companied with pains of the head, tingling of the ears, vertigo, ſleepineſs, *&c.* Sometimes it is periodical; coming on ſuddenly, continuing ſome hours or days, then ceaſing ſpontaneouſly, but often returning: this happens chiefly in hypochondriacal and hyſteric perſons, and child-bed women. It is divided alſo into perfect and imperfect: the firſt is a total blindneſs; in the other, light can be diſtinguiſhed from darkneſs. To this laſt ſeems to belong the *viſus dimidiatus*. Gutta ſerena.

A perfect, inveterate gutta ſerena, in aged and languid perſons, or accompanying paralytic or other diſorders of the head, admits not of remedies. When recent, imperfect, or periodic, there may be hopes of a cure, eſpecially in the young and robuſt.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The indications of cure are, to diſcuſs the ſtagnant humours, and ſtrengthen the parts affected.

In recent blindneſs from an extravaſation of ſerum (which may be judged to be the cauſe in phlegmatic, cachectic, and cacochymic habits, and after the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions), great benefit may be expected from a cautery in the

Part IV. Chap. 4.

the ſinciput or nape of the neck, or, in its ſtead, a ſeton. Theſe operate partly by exciting pain, and thus promoting the oſcillation of the fibres of the brain, and partly by draining off the humour. Whatever remedies of this kind can effect, is obtained from theſe with much greater certainty than from bliſters or iſſues.

If the diſorder ariſes from a ſtagnation of blood, as in plethoric perſons, where the face is florid and red, the pulſe large, and cuſtomary excretions of blood obſtructed, abſtain from thoſe remedies, and begin the cure by veneſection. Bleeding in the foot is of ſervice; but in the frontal vein or temporal arteries, much more ſo: there are examples of blindneſs being cured by a large hæmorrhage from an accidental wound on the forehead. Leeches may alſo be applied to the temples, or, in hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, to the anus. Suppreſſed hæmorrhages from the noſe are to be brought back by forcing up a ſtraw.

The belly ſhould always be kept open, not by the draſtic purgatives, but by gentle laxatives joined with corroborants, as the pills formerly recommended in the palſy, or the balſamic pills with mercurius dulcis and the cathartic extract. Glyſters are alſo ſerviceable, particularly where ſtrictures of the lower belly are complained of.

In

In an inveterate gutta ſerena, from an obſtinate ſtagnation of lymph in the veſſels which ſurround the optic nerves, after the remedies above propoſed, the ſtronger internal diſcutients are the laſt reſource. The principal medicines with this intention are, the golden ſulphur of antimony, and cinnabar; a compoſition of which, with a little ſalt of amber and ſalt of hartſhorn, may be given every evening; an infuſion of balm, fennel-ſeeds, and valerian-root, being drank in the mornings, laxatives interpoſed, and balſamics ſubjoined. If the diſorder ſhould not yield to theſe, a gentle ſalivation may be tried, from which I have ſometimes known a cure obtained. Gutta ſerena.

Along with the foregoing remedies, external diſcutients, nervines, and balſamics, muſt be called in aid; ſternutatories, particularly volatile ſalts impregnated with oil of ſage, marjoram, and balſam of Peru, or, what is ſtill more effectual, extract of guaiacum, of which a grain or two ſnuffed up the noſe occaſion ſtrong ſneezing and a large diſcharge; a bag of valerian-root, fennel-ſeed, and roſes, moiſtened with Arquebuſade water, may be laid on the eyes; and the balſamum vitæ applied to the temples and forehead, and taken alſo internally on ſugar: by this remedy alone, I have cured beginning blindneſs.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Veneſection, gentle laxatives, diluents, and purifiers of the blood, ſhould be premiſed to cauteries, ſetons, or ſternutatories.

2. The balſamum vitæ is one of the beſt corroborants and diſcutients, of great ſervice in gutta ſerena from a ſtagnation of ſerous humours on the optic nerves, as in phlegmatic ſubjects; but to be uſed with caution in plethoric perſons, where the diſorder ariſes from an accumulation of blood.

3. External applications to the eye can avail nothing in the true inveterate gutta ſerena, as their efficacy cannot reach to the optic nerve. Where the cauſe reſides principally in the eye itſelf, ſome benefit may be expected from the vapour of a decoction of valerian-root, cubebs, and fennel-ſeed, in water and wine; or a cataplaſm of angelica, maſterwort, and valerian-roots, each two ounces, chervil, arnica, lavender-flowers, elder-flowers, roſes, each three pugils, fennel-ſeed and dill-ſeed, each a dram and a half, boiled in equal parts of Arquebuſade and roſe-water.

4. In

4. In impure, cacochymic, plethoric habits, a gutta ſerena is ſometimes cured by abſtinence, or a ſlender diet, conſiſting only of biſket with roaſt fleſh and raiſins, and a decoction of ſarſaparilla, liquorice, raiſins, and fennel-ſeeds, for common drink. This courſe is to be continued for three weeks or longer, according to the diſpoſition of the body, and mild, but effectual laxatives are to be premiſed. Gutta ſerena.

5. A gutta ſerena in children, left by the ſmall pox, meaſles, or other exanthematous diſorders, often ceaſes ſpontaneouſly, or is much abated, on the approach of puberty or the eruption of the menſes.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A girl of nine years of age, ſubject to catarrhous defluxions, running ſores of the head, and ſwellings of the glands of the neck, complained of a giddineſs of the head, violent pains of the back and hypochondres, vomiting, and a cephalalgia. In ſome days ſhe grew better; but, on expoſure to the cold air, was ſeized with a high vertigo, a ſwelling of the face, ſlight fever, and miliary eruptions; which laſt preſently diſappeared. Soon after, ſhe fell into an epileptic fit, in which the teeth were ſtrongly forced together,

Part IV. Chap. 4.

gether, the eyes ſtaring and rigid, and the pulſe vehement and unequal: the fit laſted an hour, and left her totally blind, with a violent headach, and vomiting of bilious matter. Glyſters, antiſpaſmodics, nitrous medicines, diaphoretics, relieved the headach and vomiting; but the blindneſs continued, and the epileptic fit returned every day. Conſtant watchfulneſs being complained of, and the pains beginning to return again on the fourth day, an opiate was given in the evening, which procured ſome reſt. Next morning, ſome oil of cajeput being given in an herb-tea, a plentiful ſweat broke out all over the body, and ſhe ſuddenly recovered ſight. In an hour, however, the headach and blindneſs returned; but after continual ſweating for ſixteen days, ſhe got perfectly well.

2. A boy of twelve, ſubject for ſome years to coughs and catarrhs, was ſeized, in very wet weather, with a catarrhal fever, to which acceded, on the ninth day, a violent pain of the head and eyes, and at length blindneſs: he could diſtinguiſh light from darkneſs, and the pupil appeared ſtill to contract. This diſorder, after reſiſting a variety of medicines for half a year, yielded in a few weeks to the balſamic pills taken once a-week, and the balſamum vitæ applied twice a-day on a linen-cloth to the forehead and temples.

CHAP-

CHAPTER V.

Of Weakness *of* Sight *from* Epiphora *or* Suffusio.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Weakneſs of Sight.

Epiphora or Lippitudo conſiſts in a waterineſs, itching, redneſs, and pain of the eyes, with a dimneſs of ſight.

There is a ſlighter kind of this diſorder, in which the bulb of the eye is unaffected, the eyelids only being ſwelled and red, and the fluxion growing tenacious and concreting, ſo as to glue them together in the night.

The ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eye, is diſtinguiſhed from the epiphora, by a more intenſe pain and burning heat, a great exacerbation from light, as degree of fever and danger of ſuppuration: the ophthalmia terminates likewiſe more ſpeedily. Sugillation differs from it in the white, and ſometimes the whole ambit of the eye being red, and all objects appearing of

Part IV. Chap. 5.

of that colour: this is for the moſt part a conſequence of external injuries, and proceeds from a ſtagnation in the ſmall blood-veſſels, whilſt the epiphora is an effuſion of ſtagnant lymph.

The epiphora is moſt common to children, after cold, catarrhs, or the ſuppreſſion of runnings of the head; to thoſe who labour under glandular ſwellings of the neck, and about the ears, after the meaſles and ſmall pox, in ſpring and autumn. Its ſeat is the lachrymal and other glands of the eye: the humour diſcharged is ſharp and ſaline; from one dram, I have obtained, by gentle evaporation, two grains of an highly acrid muriatic ſalt.

Celsus has given ſome uſeful prognoſtics in this diſorder. "If the effuſion of tears and "thick phlegm and the ſwelling begin at once; "if the phlegm is mixed with the tears, the "tears not hot, the phlegm white and ſoft, and "the ſwelling not hard, there is no fear of the "illneſs being laſting. But if the tears are co"pious and hot, the phlegm in ſmall quantity, "the tumour moderate, and only one eye is af"fected, the diſorder will be laſting, though "without danger. This ſpecies has little pain: "but it ſcarcely yields before the twentieth day, "and ſometimes continues for two months. A "large

" large dry tumour, without pain, has no dan- Weakneſs
" ger: a dry painful tumour generally ſuppu- of Sight.
" rates, and then ſometimes glues the eye-lid to
" the eye. Hot ſaline tears, with great pain,
" or a long flux of tears and phlegm after the
" diſappearance of the ſwelling, threaten ſuppu-
" ration of the eye-lid or pupil. Pale or livid
" phlegm, hot copious tears, heat of the head,
" pain extending from the eyes to the temples, and
" watchfulneſs, are ſtill more alarming. There
" is alſo a dry kind of lippitude called *zeroph-*
" *thalmia:* in this, there is no tumour or fluxion,
" the eyes being only red, ſomewhat painful,
" heavy, and itching, and the eye-lids loaded
" with phlegm in the night: the ſlighter the diſ-
" order, the longer does it continue."

Suffuſio conſiſts in an appearance, before the eyes, of various black ſpecks; or, when in a higher degree, of clouds, films, or a fine net, eſpecially on looking at white objects.

This proceeds from an opacity of the aqueous humour, or opaque particles floating in it. It ſometimes goes off ſpontaneouſly, and returns periodically at certain intervals.

It is obſervable, that the aqueous and vitreous humours of the eye yield no ill ſmell on

Part IV. Chap. 5.

burning coals, like other animal matters: the cryſtalline does. The aqueous leaves, on evaporation, a minute portion of pellucid ſaline moleculæ: the vitreous liquefies by heat, and leaves a like reſiduum: the cryſtalline dries without liquefying. The two firſt ſuffer no change from rectified ſpirit of wine, or ſpirit of vitriol: the latter is rendered turbid and opaque by both.

§ 2. *Method of Cure, with practical Cautions.*

The cure of the epiphora conſiſts in correcting the acrid ſerum, and procuring a derivation of it to other emunctories, and in ſtrengthening the relaxed glands. Beginning epiphoras have yielded in a few days to warm infuſions of veronica and fennel-ſeeds, drank to the quantity of ſome pints a-day, with a diaphoretic regimen. Such as ariſe from a ſcorbutic indiſpoſition of the humours, are rarely to be cured without the uſe of milk, ſweet whey, mineral waters, with the interpoſition of proper laxatives, diaphoretics, and temperating powders. At the ſame time, a ſtrict regimen muſt be obſerved; ſaline, acid, acrid foods, and fermented liquors, abſtained from; a decoction of hartſhorn-ſhavings, ſcorzonera-roots and fennel-ſeeds, uſed for common drink; cold avoided; and the feet bathed at bed-time in warm water.

One

Weakneſs of Sight.

One of the beſt externals is an ointment of freſh butter, ſugar of lead, and white vitriol; of which, about the bulk of a pea, may be put into the larger angle of the eye. Internals muſt always be premiſed: the imprudent application of ſtrong refrigerant, aſtringent, or acrid ſubſtances, eſpecially where the eyes are painful and red, is extremely dangerous, being apt to bring on a waſting, corrugation, or ſuffuſion of the eye, a chronical zerophthalmia, or exulceration of the eye-lids. In the dry epiphora, apply only a warm cataplaſm of crumb of bread, milk, and ſaffron.

Setons, iſſues, and bliſters are greatly commended in theſe obſtinate diſorders of the eyes. Theſe troubleſome and precarious remedies may be excellently ſupplied by my bliſter, compoſed of an ounce of melilot plaſter, and a dram of powdered cantharides: a piece about the bigneſs of a ſixpence is to be applied to the nape of the neck, and renewed every day, ſo as to keep the ſore running for ſome months: by this means, a ſurpriſing quantity of ſerum is drained off, to the great relief of theſe and other diſorders of the head.

In the ſpurious ſuffuſion, bleeding, cupping, and gentle laxatives are of ſervice. In men-

ſtrual or hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, a vein ſhould be opened in the foot; in other caſes, in the neighbourhood of the affected parts. In ſuffuſions from weakneſs and inanition, the cure is principally to be attempted by analeptics and a proper regimen.

§ 3. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of ſeventy, robuſt and healthful, was ſeized, on getting up in the morning in winter, with an unuſual proſtration of ſtrength, followed by an inability of walking, abolition of the ſenſes, and conſtant ſleep. By bliſters, ſpiritous applications, bleeding in the foot, and an iſſue in the arm, the ſleep was diſcuſſed, and he grew better: but there remained ſuch a weakneſs of ſight, that he could not diſtinguiſh a letter, a conſtant flux of tears, a conglutination of the right eye, chiefly in the night, ſo as ſcarce to be opened in the morning, and a ſpurious palſy of the right arm. By gentle laxatives, a nervous elixir, the balſamum vitæ applied to the neck and temples, and taken internally, in an infuſion of balm every morning, for a month and upwards, he recovered.

2. His ſerene highneſs ——, aged ſixty, robuſt and healthful, was, for upwards of twenty years,

years, seized almost every year in June, with a violent fluxion, redness, and pain of the eyes, and a dimness of sight, which sometimes continued six or seven weeks. Venesection in the arm and in the forehead, leeches behind the ears, scarifications of the neck and back, blisters, setons, availed nothing for the cure or prevention. By warm pediluvia every morning and evening, an attack was removed in three days; and the next was prevented by refraining from walking barefooted in the mornings, to which he had been long accustomed. Weakness of Sight.

3. A boy of ten, full of juices, who, in infancy, had suffered various eruptions on the head, was seized with such a violent pain and fluxion of the eyes, that he could not bear the light, and was obliged to keep constantly in a dark place. Many remedies, both internal and external, were used in vain for above a twelvemonth. Finding the glands of the neck swelled, the child costive, and subject to gripes, I ordered a little rhubarb before dinner twice a-week; a decoction of china, marshmallow, cichory, and liquorice-roots, for common drink; absorbent powders, with a little cinnabar at times; the plaster called *manus Dei*, described by CHARRAS, in his Pharmacopœia, with ointment of marshmallows, to be applied to the tumefied glands; and

Part IV. Chap. 5.

our mild bliſter to the neck, which procuring, without any pain, a copious diſcharge of ſerum, the diſorder was in a month's time totally ſubdued.

4. The father of the preceding patient, a man of letters, and of a ſanguine temperament, was long afflicted, in youth, with like diſorders of the head and eyes, which reſiſted all kinds of medicines, and were at length carried off by a ſpontaneous hæmorrhage from the noſe.

5. A gentleman above fifty, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, of an irregular life, after expoſure to ſtrong autumnal winds in hunting, was ſeized with a pain and weight of the head, followed by an acrid fluxion, redneſs, and pain of the eyes, which were always increaſed by light. Irregularities being perſiſted in, and proper remedies neglected, the diſorder aroſe to ſuch a degree, that he almoſt loſt the ſight of both eyes. A variety of medicines were now uſed in vain, for a year and a half. He then began to obſerve a dietetic regimen; to refrain from wines and malt-liquors, and uſed cold water for drink; to bathe the feet frequently in water moderately warm; to lay aſide all external applications, and only wet the eyes at times every morning with faſting ſpittle. By theſe ſimple remedies continued for ſome time, he perfectly recovered the uſe of his eyes.

CHAP-

CHAPTER VI.

Of Disorders *of* Hearing *from* Atonia.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

THESE may be reduced to three claſſes: firſt, Tingling of the ears, or a ſenſation as of ringing of bells and innumerable other ſounds, without any correſpondent external object: ſecondly, Dulneſs of hearing where the impreſſion made by actual ſounds is not adequate to their own magnitude: thirdly, Perfect deafneſs. Affections of hearing

Idiopathic diſorders of hearing are for the moſt part continual. The ſymptomatic have periods of remiſſion or exacerbation. Such as ariſe from an accumulation of blood in the head, are worſt about the equinoxes; from an indiſpoſition of the firſt paſſages, after groſs flatulent foods; from ſerous humours and a laxity of the nerves, in cloudy rainy weather; and thoſe from a dryneſs of the parts, in dry weather. They are all difficult of cure; the idiopathic moſt ſo; if

Part IV. Chap. 6.

native, from an ill conformation of the parts, they are incurable. A tingling of the ears, or dulneſs of hearing, following a painful heavineſs of the head, and vertigo, in plethoric and weak perſons, threatens an apoplectic fit; in the phrenitis or febris Hungarica, without an hæmorrhage from the noſe, a delirium: in petechial fevers, if the urine be concocted, about the criſis, it is no unfavourable ſymptom. A delirium ſucceeding deafneſs is dangerous.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the cure, particular regard muſt be had, both to the cauſe and continuance of the diſorder, different treatments being requiſite in its recent and inveterate ſtate. In this place, we ſhall chiefly conſider ſuch as ariſes from a laxity and flaccidity of the nerves and membranes, and an accumulation of humours; in which the principal indications are,

Firſt, To divert the afflux of humours, by veneſection; by gentle laxatives, as manna and rhubarb in recent caſes and very plethoric habits, or the more active ones, as the cephalic pills formerly deſcribed, in the advanced ſtate, and in ſerous phlegmatic ſubjects; by warm pediluvia, with bran and potaſh; and bliſters applied to the calves.

Secondly,

Secondly, To diſcuſs the ſtagnant ſerum, 1ſt, by diaphoretics, adapted to the circumſtances of the patient; in plethoric perſons, thoſe of the fixed kind, with abſorbents and nitre, and warm infuſions drank in bed, with a temperate regimen; in the phlegmatic, and thoſe ſubject to catarrhal defluxions, bezoardic ſpirits, with catarrhal and reſolvent eſſences, as Buſſius's ſpirit, the ſuccinated liquor of hartſhorn, eſſence of amber, of pimpinella, *&c.* 2dly, by diuretics, particularly the tinctura antimonii acris, to which may be added eſſence of amber, and the ſuccinated liquor of hartſhorn; in ſcorbutic and cachectic perſons, reſolvents, attenuants, and antiſcorbutics, particularly whey: 3dly, by externals, in an inflammatory diſpoſition, diſcutient bags with camphor; in ſerous laxities, expreſſed oils in which cantharides have been infuſed, a medicine held as a ſecret in France: a few drops of the liquor put into the ear, occaſion an almoſt intolerable burning heat and pain, which abating in a few hours, the hearing frequently returns. Vipers fat, oil of almonds, eſſence of caſtor received on cotton, the vapour of decoctions of bay-berries, juniper-berries, wormwood, flowers of chamomile, elder, ſage, vervain, roſemary, *&c.* are alſo recommended. Affections of hearing

Thirdly, To ſtrengthen the parts, internally by carminative, viſceral, ſtomachic elixirs, particularly

Part IV. Chap. 6.

ticularly where the cauſe lies in the firſt paſſages; externally by the balſamum vitæ. In this intention alſo may be employed the acouſtic ſpirits, Hungary water, Anhalt water, with the ſpirits of ſal ammoniac and roſemary, and the ſuccinated liquor of hartſhorn, muſk and ambergriſe, diſſolved in cephalic waters. In moiſt habits, and perſons ſubject to frequent catarrhs, a powder of amber, benzoin, cloves, Florence orris-root, ſhavings of aloes-wood, *&c.* may be ſprinkled on the ſhaved head.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. Externals are to be uſed with caution. Spiritous, oily, humid ſubſtances, nervine and cephalic vapours and fumigations, generally do harm, unleſs the material cauſe be previouſly removed. Opiates are particularly to be abſtained from, as they not only do not tend to remove the cauſe, but increaſe the laxity of the auditory membranes.

2. Bleeding is of great ſervice where the diſorder ariſes from an accumulation of blood in the head, eſpecially if the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal evacuations are obſtructed. In ſuch caſes, a vein is to be opened in the foot: but in ſuppreſſions of bleedings at the noſe, the hæmorrhage

rhage is to be brought back by forcing up a ſtiff ſtraw or ſome proper inſtrument. Ceſſations of this hæmorrhage from an increaſe of years, are to be ſupplied by veneſection in the foot about the equinoxes; the omiſſion of which will endanger a return of the deafneſs. Affections of hearing

3. Difficulties of hearing, accompanied with catarrhous defluxions, require the more efficacious laxatives, vinous infuſions, and mercurials; but a ſlender deſiccative diet will avail rather more than pharmaceutical aſſiſtances. Fumigations of the temperate gums are alſo of ſome ſervice.

4. Eruptions on the head prematurely dried up, leave not unfrequently a dulneſs of hearing: in this caſe, beſides laxatives, and diaphoretics with flowers of ſulphur, recourſe may be had to bliſters and ſetons for draining off the exanthematous matter. Where a ſuppreſſion of ſerous excretions from the noſe has given riſe to the diſorder, dry volatile ſalts, impregnated with oil of marjoram, may be applied frequently to the noſtrils.

5. In periodical deafneſſes from an hypochondriacal indiſpoſition, endeavour to evacuate and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, as directed under that diſeaſe.

Part IV. Chap. 6.

diſeaſe. I have often ſeen the moſt uneaſy tingling of the ears, to which hypochondriacal perſons are ſubject, removed by a ſingle doſe of an abſorbent. In ſcorbutic habits, and where obſtructions are formed in the ſmall veſſels, mineral waters are proper.

6. Dulneſs of hearing from an over dryneſs of the membranes, requires emollient baths, and lubricating infuſions and decoctions: oil of almonds or eels fat may be dropped into the ear; and a hot loaf, ſprinkled with the balſamum vitæ, applied externally.

7. In caſes of indurated ear-wax, refrain from the immoderate uſe of the oily and humid ſubſtances commonly recommended: only milk or cream are to be injected warm, or the vapour of a hot loaf received into the ear.

8. In obſtructions of the Euſtachian tube, the principal medicines are, internal attenuants and evacuants; maſticatories, as angelica-root, pellitory, ginger; and ſternutatories.

9. As dulneſſes of hearing is frequently produced by an immoderate afflux of blood and humours to the head, and an exceſs of humidity collected from an obſtruction of perſpiration,

tion, particular care muſt be taken to keep up a freedom of perſpiration in the head, and avoid all thoſe cauſes that may impede it, as bathing, a low vapid room, expoſure of the head to cold after ſweating, and more eſpecially waſhing it. Affections of hearing

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of forty-two, of a cholerico-ſanguine temperament, ſubject from youth to ſlight tinglings of the ears, with a conſtant dryneſs of the ears and noſtrils, complained for ſome years of ſuch an increaſe of the diſorder, that a perpetual noiſe, in one ear of the ſtriking of a clock, in the other of the ringing of a bell, almoſt entirely prevented ſleep, and thus reduced him to great weakneſs: paſſion, or any violent commotion of the body, or the drinking of ſtrong liquors, increaſed the noiſe: he had no headach or vertigo, except that in wet weather in autumn he was ſubject at times to tenſive pains of the neck, the hearing being at the ſame time more dull than ordinary: he had been afflicted for ſome years with blind piles, ſwelled, burning, and itching, but rarely had any bloody ſtools, and hence had a vein opened twice a-year; the blood was of a good colour and conſiſtence; the belly regular. I ordered, beſides the cuſtomary veneſections, ſcarifications every other month,

Part IV. Chap. 6.

month, three days before and after the new moon; frequent pediluvia; leeches to be applied to the tumefied hæmorrhoidal veins; abſtinence from ſupper, which had hitherto been the moſt plentiful meal; defence from the air, eſpecially in the autumn; wine with thrice its quantity of water for common drink; eſſence of muſk with ſpirits of roſes, lilies of the valley, and chamomile-flowers, to be dropped on cotton, and put frequently into the ears. By theſe remedies he was in a ſhort time relieved.

In choleric and hæmorrhoidary perſons, I have found ſcarifications much more effectual than veneſection.

2. A woman of twenty, of a thin habit and ſedentary life, very coſtive, ſubject to proſtrations of appetite, and, from any little exceſs at meals, to a nauſeous uneaſineſs about the præcordia, followed by copious eructations, was ſeized with an hemicrania, and a violent tingling of the ears, particularly of the left, which was extremely troubleſome on waking, and always exaſperated by moiſt cold air. In about two months, tenſive pains of the neck were joined, which extending to the fingers, eſpecially in the left arm, added greatly to her affliction: the feet were for the moſt part cold, and extremely weary; the menſtrual

ſtrual flux irregular, continuing generally for a fortnight at a time, accompanied with an increaſe of the diſorder of the head and ears, and followed by an excretion of white mucus. By liniments of four parts of the mineral anodyne liquor, and one of the balſamum vitæ, applied with double linen-cloths to the forehead and temples twice a-day; the viſceral elixir taken at dinner, with the interpoſition of rhubarb at times; and a decoction of china-root with a little cinnamon and freſh orange-peel, uſed for common drink; the menſes became regular, and the complaints went off. Affections of hearing

3. A gentleman near forty, of a full habit and florid countenance, had for half a year increaſed in corpulence, and at the ſame time his hearing diminiſhed to ſuch a degree, that, in rainy weather particularly, he could ſcarce diſtinguiſh any voice. After various medicines had been uſed to no purpoſe, I promiſed a cure without any; if, after ſufficient purging and bleeding, he would abſtain from all broths, fat foods, eggs, fiſh, and boiled fleſh; eat no more than half a pound a-day of roaſt meat, with about twenty raiſins or ſtewed prunes; uſe biſcuit for bread; a decoction of ſarſaparilla, china and graſs-roots, for drink, and take ſome cups of the ſame decoction warm every morning in bed; be ſparing in

Part IV. Chap. 6.

in wine; uſe frequent exerciſe, and not indulge ſleep. On my next viſit at that court, I found him reduced half an ell, and his hearing perfect.

4. A woman above ſixty, of a ſtrong conſtitution, ſubject at times to a painful heavineſs of the head and a dulneſs of hearing, which yielded to gentle laxatives, or ſome drops of the balſamum vitæ put into the ear with cotton, was ſeized with a total loſs of the uſe of one ear, and a diminution of that of the other. By taking at times a ſlight decoction of a dram of rhubarb with an ounce of coffee, and applying alternately to the ear a piece of garlic and an eſſence containing colocynth and muſk dropped on cotton, ſhe recovered.

5. Profeſſor ——, thin and of an advanced age, after having been upwards of ſixteen years deaf on the right ear, found the ſame misfortune happen to the left. I preſcribed extract. panchym. mercurius dulcis, cinnabar, aloes, each half a dram, ſal ſuccinatum, troch. alhandal, reſin of jalap, each twelve grains, balſam of Peru q. ſ. ut f. maſſa. Every ſcruple of this maſs was made into fourteen pills, to be taken in the morning twice a-week. Walking about in deep meditation, he took ſucceſſively the whole quantity. In two hours he was ſeized with

with violent gripes and faintings. Analeptics were given, and afterwards large quantities of milk and oily ſubſtances: the belly was opened, and he had four ſtools with exceſſive pain. Intenſe ſpaſmodic pains of the ears ſucceeded, followed by a ſenſation of a horrible noiſe like the exploſion of a cannon, firſt in the right ear, and then in the left. The hearing immediately returned in both, and he has continued well for theſe ſix years. Affections of hearing

CHAPTER VII.

Of APHONIA, *or a* DEPRIVATION *of* ARTICULATE SPEECH.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 7.

THE mobility of the tongue is impaired, not ſo much from an indiſpoſition of the muſcle itſelf, as of the par quintum, from which it receives its nerves: on diſſection, both of ſtammerers and dumb perſons, the origin of thoſe nerves has been found ſometimes dried and extenuated, ſometimes overflowed with ſerum from an adjacent cyſt, the tongue appearing uninjured.

Loſs of ſpeech from a ſtagnation or extravaſation of ſerous humours, as after the repreſſion of ſerous excretions and exanthemata, is difficult of cure, though not beyond hopes of relief. Such as ariſe from an accumulation of blood yield readily to due evacuations: theſe happen chiefly from the ſuppreſſion of hæmorrhages in hyſteric women, in girls on the approach of menſtruation;

menſtruation; and are generally accompanied with a ſwelling and redneſs of the face and eyes, turgidneſs of the veſſels, ſtrong pulſation of the arteries, and a difficulty of ſwallowing. A loſs of ſpeech from worms alſo, I have frequently ſeen, and cured. Such as ariſes from a palſy of the tongue is the moſt alarming; and, if cured, is very apt to return, or to be followed by an hemiplexy or apoplexy: the tongue is here for the moſt part ſwelled, flaccid, and half benumbed, and the taſte impaired. Affections of Speech.

§ 2. *Method of Cure, with Practical Cautions.*

1. The cure of a palſy of the tongue is to be attempted by veneſection, acrid glyſters, ſternutatories, and the other remedies recommended in the palſy. Nervines and balſamics are to be applied to the tongue; as the ſpiritous waters of lilies of the valley and primroſes, ſpirits of roſemary, mother of thyme, and ants, tinctures of amber and balſam of Peru, oils of cinnamon and cloves, and the balſamum vitæ, of which a few drops received on ſugar may be kept under the tongue. The ſame balſam may be given alſo internally, with three parts of dulcified ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, and two of the tinctura antimonii acris, to the quantity of thirty drops twice or thrice a-day. Nor will mild bliſters on the neck be improper.

Part IV. Chap. 7.

2. In loſs of ſpeech from the ſuppreſſion of ſweats or catarrhous excretions, nothing is more effectual than diaphoretics and diuretics, warm infuſions, ſuccinated ſpirit of hartſhorn, tinctura antimonii acris, tincture of amber, with tincture of balſam of Peru or the balſamum vitæ. With freedom of perſpiration, ſpeech alſo will return.

3. An aphonia ſometimes happens during ſalivation, from an immoderate afflux of ſerous and ſalival humours to the tongue and fauces. In this caſe, we muſt procure a derivation of the humours from the head, by diaphoretic decoctions drank warm, laxatives, and a proper regimen.

4. In loſs of ſpeech following an hemiplegia or apoplexy, I have obſerved great benefit from plaſters compoſed of turpentine or pitch, with the gums caranna, maſtich, *&c.* applied to the nape of the neck. Other medicines, though of the more generous kind, will here be ineffectual.

5. In loſs of ſpeech from an immoderate accumulation of blood in the head, the cure depends principally upon plentiful bleeding, by veneſection in the foot, arm, or under the tongue, or by cupping and ſcarification, as different circumſtances may require. Pediluvia are to be joined,

joined, with internal antiſpaſmodics, nitrous and cinnabarine powders, the mineral anodyne liquor with eſſence of caſtor. Affections of Speech.

6. Bleeding, in aged, languid, exhauſted, phlegmatic perſons, does harm; and, if performed too freely, rather haſtens than prevents an apoplexy. It has place chiefly where the pulſe is quick and large, the face red and turgid with blood; but even here, ſpaſms of the lower parts ſhould be previouſly abated by glyſters, frictions, and pediluvia. Warm, ſpiritous, nervine medicines, ſhould never be uſed in plethoric perſons, either internally or externally, till blood has been drawn.

7. In loſs of ſpeech and difficulty of ſwallowing from ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the tongue and fauces, as in hyſterical and hypochondriacal paroxyſms, external paregorics will do more ſervice than internals. A piece of caſtor, nutmeg, theriaca, or ſage, may be held under the tongue, or ſome drops of a mixture of the balſamum vitæ and mineral anodyne liquor let fall upon it. Carminative glyſters, emollient fomentations, and pediluvia, are alſo proper.

8. A loſs of ſpeech from worms in the inteſtines, is to be treated by anthelminthics and antiſpaſmodics.

§ 3. *Hiſtories of Caſes*

1. A girl of eighteen, of a ſpongy habit, florid countenance, full of blood and juices, on expoſure to cold, in a journey, during the menſtrual flux, was ſeized with a painful heavineſs of the head, the veſſels in the face appearing red and turgid: ſhe had a reſtleſs night, and in the morning could not ſpeak. She continued dumb, and without appetite for food or liquors, four days; the ſenſes entire, and the extremities warm. The belly being bound, a glyſter was injected, and three ounces of blood taken from the foot, without relief. The pulſe being ſtill quick and large, ſeven ounces more were drawn; and eſſence of caſtor, with ſpirit of ſal ammoniac and the mineral anodyne liquor, given to thirty drops every four hours in lily of the valley water: a ſweat broke out all over the body, the face ſubſided, the ſleep became calm, and, on continuing the medicine for a day and night, ſhe perfectly recovered the uſe of her tongue.

2. A thin girl of nine, after cold at night, was ſeized in the morning with a difficulty of ſpeaking, and ſwelling of the tongue. Cephalics and nervines, both internally and externally, availed nothing.

nothing. The feet being ſtill cold, I ordered fric- Affections of Speech.
tions, and pediluvia of bran and water, twice a-day. Theſe alſo failing, both arms were cupped and ſcarified: in a few hours ſhe found relief; and waſhing the head at times with an infuſion in wine of thyme, ſerpyllum, ſavoury, and marjoram, completed the cure.

3. A healthful boy of eleven became ſuddenly dumb, ſo as to be able to utter no articulate ſound, except *Mamma*, and that with great ſtraining: ſpaſmodic tenſions were joined, affecting by conſent the back and neck with a numbneſs and inflexibility. By the uſe of laxatives, corroborants, antiſpaſmodics, and precipitants, he voided fifteen worms; the appetite and ſtrength mended, the ſleep grew calmer, but the dumbneſs continued. After five weeks, pills of aſſafœtida, myrrh, extract of tanſy, rhubarb, aloes, and mercurius dulcis, each one dram, extract of ſaffron ſix grains, made up with eſſence of caſtor, were taken in doſes of ſeven grains twice a-week; a powder of ſal catharticus fifteen grains, nitre and coral each ſix grains, interpoſed; and an epithem of ſpiritous Anhalt water four ounces, balſamum vitæ half an ounce, and balſam of Peru two drams, applied to the neck. Theſe remedies being continued for ſome time,

Part IV. Chap. 7.

his ſpeech began to return, and grew daily better.

Numerous medicines are recommended againſt worms. I have found none more effectual and ſafe than mercurial purgatives, aſſafœtida, tanſy, garlic, wormſeed, camphor and hops.

4. A boy of eight, after the ſmall pox, which proved few and did not riſe, was ſubject to various diſorders, particularly frequent ſerous defluxions, coughs, and hoarſeneſs, which were often relieved by proper medicines. The belly growing ſwelled and hard, an emetic was given, and in a little time repeated: ſoon after, ſpontaneous vomitings enſued, with a violent purging, which continued eight or ten days. Theſe being at length reſtrained, the eyes ſuddenly grew dim, and the tongue ſo immoveable, that with the utmoſt ſtraining the child could not utter one word. The head ſwelled, the limbs trembled violently, and the ſtrength being more and more exhauſted, he calmly expired.

5. A man of eighty, of a dry habit, always healthful, accuſtomed to bleeding at leaſt thrice a-year; on omitting the veneſection in an uncommonly hot ſummer, was ſeized with an apoplectic fit: the pulſe was ſtrong, the eyes red, and

and the whole body hot. By bleeding in the arm, emollient glyſters, and the balſamum vitæ applied to the mouth and noſtrils, with other remedies, he recovered, except that a ſtammering of the tongue continued. Of that complaint he likewiſe recovered, by frequently waſhing the mouth with wine and ſome drops of the balſamum vitæ. Affections of Speech.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of Melancholy *and* Maniacal Madness.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Madness conſiſts in a chronical diſorder of the ſenſes, without any conſiderable fever.

Madneſs may be divided into melancholy and mania, which, though uſually reckoned different diſorders, appear to be rather different ſtages of one; the mania being properly an exacerbation of melancholy, and leaving the patient melancholic in the calmer intervals.

In the melancholy, the mind is ſtrongly fixed on ſome particular object, with great anxiety, dejection, groundleſs fears, and grief, peeviſhneſs, love of ſolitude, and a diſpoſition to receive quick diſpleaſure from the ſlighteſt cauſe. The pulſe is uſually weak and ſmall, the breathing deep and laborious, the face pale, the appetite voracious,

voracious, the belly bound, and the urine acrid, bilious, and in ſmall quantity. Mental Affections

In the mania, the patient is fierce and outrageous, of remarkable preternatural ſtrength, propenſe to venery, and void of ſhame. In the decline of the furious fit, he is ſullen and ſad, is ſenſible of his misfortune, and laments it. The paroxyſm is uſually preceded by a redneſs of the eyes, inconſtant vibration of the eye-lids, gnaſhing of the teeth, change of manners, haughtineſs, hatred of ſome particular perſon, watchfulneſs, violent headach, exquiſite ſenſe of hearing, a muſical tingling of the ears, and in women a collection of blood in the breaſts.

In mad perſons, both melancholic and maniacal, I have obſerved the blood to be warmer, darker coloured, and heavier, than in a ſound ſtate; to depoſite leſs ſerum, which ſeparates alſo more difficultly, evaporates more ſlowly, and leaves a larger quantity of groſs magma. The alvine feces are for the moſt part hard, in ſmall quantity, of a dark reddiſh brown colour, ſometimes grey: the urine, on the attack, thin and light.

On diſſecting thoſe who have died mad, the brain is found to be more or leſs preternaturally

Part IV. Chap. 8.

rally affected: ſometimes the ſubſtance of the brain is in part hard and friable, and the origin of the nerves dried up: ſometimes the veſſels are varicous, and diſtended with thick blood.

Of the manner in which material cauſes affect the mind, we have no idea. But thus much is certain, from conſtant obſervation, that all the mental functions are diſordered by a preternatural quality or quantity of blood and juices in the veſſels of the brain, by an obſtruction or increaſe of the circulation there. The proximate cauſe of melancholy appears to be a retardation of the circulation; of the mania, an acceleration of it.

The cauſes of theſe irregular motions are, a debility of the brain, from long grief or fear, love, immoderate venery, diſeaſes, the abuſe of ſpiritous liquors, narcotic medicines; a preternatural afflux of blood to the brain, from vehement anger, external cold, ſuppreſſions of evacuations of blood, hypochondriacal and hyſterical affections; or a fizineſs of the blood itſelf, from groſs foods, a ſedentary life, or other cauſes.

Madneſs is an hereditary diſeaſe, and continues often during life; which it rather tends to prolong

prolong than to ſhorten. It has ſometimes long intermiſſions, in which the patient appears perfectly in his ſenſes; and returns at regular periods, chiefly about the ſolſtices and equinoxes. It generally preſerves from epidemic and other diſeaſes, notwithſtanding expoſure to the cauſes of them. Mental Affections

In ſymptomatic melancholia, from hypochondriacal and hyſterical indiſpoſitions, there are ſome hopes of a cure: theſe are diſtinguiſhed by ſpaſms and flatulencies in the firſt paſſages, compreſſion of the diaphragm, with anxiety and diſtenſions of the hypochondres; to which are frequently joined ſharp pains in the head, vertigo, tingling of the ears, and watchfulneſs. Madneſs from the premature ſuppreſſion of intermittent fevers, obſtructions of the menſes or other evacuations, are often relieved or cured by their return.

The diſorder is the eaſier of cure as it is the more recent, and as the fits are the ſlighter: the more incurable in proportion to the ſhortneſs of the remiſſions, the continuance of the delirium after deep ſleep, the patient being inſenſible of extreme cold, and unaffected by the more violent emetics and cathartics. Loſs of ſtrength from long abſtinence or want of ſleep, the ſupervention

Part IV. Chap. 8.

pervention of epileptic or lethargic diſorders, threaten ſpeedy death.

Madneſs ſometimes goes off ſpontaneouſly, in an hæmorrhage from the noſtrils, uterus, or hæmorrhoidal veſſels; a diarrhœa or dyſentery; cutaneous eruptions or ulcers.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be attempted by bleeding, warm bathing, cold water appied to the head, cathartics, mineral waters, milk, nitre. The prevention conſiſts in leſſening the quantity of blood where it is redundant, by opening a vein about the ſolſtices and equinoxes, a gentle laxative being premiſed; or promoting natural excretions of blood; in moderating the paſſions, refraining from anxious deſires and intenſe ſtudy; in cheerful converſation, a light ſlender diet, diluents, and exerciſe. Sundry ſpecifics have been recommended, but the effects attributed to them are not warranted by experience: if any thing deſerves the title of a ſpecific in this diſeaſe, it is exerciſe.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Plethoric perſons, in the prime of life, bear repeated bleeding, which ſhould firſt be performed

formed in the foot, and after ſome days in the arm: the jugulars may then be opened, and afterwards the frontal vein; or an hæmorrhage may be excited from the noſe, by forcing up a ſtiff ſtraw. Bleeding in the head during the paroxyſm, or before the firſt paſſages have been evacuated and ſome remiſſion obtained, would only invite a greater afflux of blood to the part. Where the patient has been exhauſted by long abſtinence, watchfulneſs, or evacuations, veneſection has no place. Mental Affections

2. Melancholic perſons are liable to dangerous tranſlations of humours to the head, productive of apoplexies, epilepſies, blindneſs, and mania. Violent perturbations of mind, the immoderate uſe of ſtrong wines, medicines which too much exagitate the humours and depreſs the ſtrength, diſpoſe to theſe.

3. The ſtronger purgatives are apt to be productive of theſe unfavourable conſequences. The ancients employed the ſtrongeſt cathartics, not only the black, but the white hellebore; but with certain corrections, or preparations of the body, which are not now known. The milder, wherever they will take place, are always to be preferred: ſurely, when a man is furious, a further irritation of the nervous ſyſtem cannot be indicated.

4. As

4. As deliria have been often relieved by cutaneous eruptions, and as maniæ from the cure of ulcers in the lower parts have been removed by the trepan, cauteries on the ſpine promiſe to be of ſervice.

5. Bliſters do more harm than good. Cantharides increaſe ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the nervous ſyſtem, which it is here a primary indication to relieve.

6. Opiates, however, are not to be had recourſe to for that effect. Though theſe, by ſtupifying the nerves, abate the mad fit, they are apt to hurry the patient into a contrary extreme, and bring on an idiotiſm.

7. Acute fevers, particularly thoſe of the bilious kind, accompanied with a phrenitis, if imprudently treated with opiates and ſtrong refrigerants, are apt to be followed by a mania: the Phyſician muſt therefore, in ſuch caſes, be on his guard againſt thoſe medicines, and inſiſt, during convaleſcence, on a ſtrict regimen, and a reſtraint of the paſſions. The ſame caution is requiſite in obſtinate intermittents: for when theſe are treated by repeated bleeding and acrid cathartics, or prematurely ſuppreſſed by opiates and aſtringents, a hypochondriac melancholy, and even a mania, ſometimes ſucceed.

8. Of

8. Of madneſs in young women from love, the moſt effectual remedy is marriage. Mental Affections

9. In madneſs from the bite of a maniacal perſon, or of a mad dog, we are not to truſt to the celebrated ſpecifics of GALEN, AETIUS, and RUFUS, burnt crabs, or aſhes with theriaca and the roots of dog-roſe, or aſh-coloured ground liverwort, or the liver of a mad dog; but apply a large cupping-glaſs to the part, after deep ſcarification; or burn it deep with a red-hot iron, and then promote ſuppuration.

10. In Poland, not only violent diſorders of the head, but even a mania has been known to follow the imprudent cutting off of the plica. In this caſe, waſhing the head twice a-day with decoction of club-moſs, is ſaid to be of remarkable ſervice, and in a little time to bring forth a freſh plica.

11. In the phrenitis, which is as it were a particular fever of the dura meninx, beſides nitrous medicines and gentle anodynes given internally, great relief is obtained from applying to the head ſhaved, a hen, pigeon, or ſome other animal, newly killed, and cut in two.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A man of fifty, full of blood, accuſtomed to the immoderate uſe of ſtrong liquors, after omitting cuſtomary veneſection, and a violent fit of paſſion, was ſeized with frequent vomiting, a diarrhœa, and loſs of appetite. Soon after, the ſleep became turbulent and interrupted with anxious dreams; and plain ſymptoms of madneſs appeared, both in his countenance and behaviour: one while, he was ſorrowful and dejected, and avoided all company; another while, immoderately cheerful, loquacious and inconſiſtent in his diſcourſe. He had intermiſſions in which the ſenſes were entire; but the ſlighteſt perturbation of mind or error in diet brought on a mad fit. This diſorder was relieved by bleeding, and warm pediluvia every evening; after which, a complete cure was obtained by taking every morning forty drops of a mixture of eſſence of amber, tincture of tartar, and acrid tincture of antimony, in a tea of the flowers of limetree, balm, lily of the valley, roſemary, chamomile, *&c.* and a diaphoretic powder with nitre at bed-time.

2. A clergyman of thirty-ſeven, of a thin habit, with numerous blood-veſſels, had for ſeveral years

years an hæmorrhoidal flux almoſt every month. From too cloſe application to ſtudy, ſitting bare-legged till late at night, and domeſtic cares, the diſcharge gradually leſſened, and at length diſappeared. Soon after, hereditary hypochondiacal ſymptoms came on; flatulencies, uneaſy tenſions and gripes of the lower belly; accompanied with dejection, groundleſs fearfulneſs, and diſtruſt. The diſorder of mind ſpeedily increaſed: he was diſturbed with frightful dreams, complained of ſnares laid for his life, one while moaned, and folded his hands, and bawled, and talked incoherently, another while was mute and thoughtful. There were ſome calmer intervals: the ſolution of the paroxyſms was preceded by a ſenſe of coldneſs, and an increaſe both of the fulneſs and quickneſs of the pulſe. Mental Affections

The pulſe being hard and full, the urine thin and watery, the belly bound, with anxieties of the præcordia, and diſtenſions of the hypochondres, I ordered a gentle laxative of manna and rhubarb; veneſection in the foot; pediluvia with bran and ſoap; balſamic pills twice a-week; a powder of crabs-eyes, vitriolated tartar, cream of tartar, nitre, each two drams, cinnabar half a dram, oil of cummin-ſeeds ſix drops, with twenty drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, every other day; a tea of veronica, milfoil, and liquo-

Part IV. Chap. 8.

rice, every morning; a decoction of china and cichory-roots with raiſins, for common drink; and the balſamic viſceral elixir at meals. By the uſe of theſe medicines, all the ſymptoms gradually abated, and the hæmorrhoidal flux began to appear: on drinking the Egra waters next ſpring, it returned effectually, and he recovered perfect health both of body and mind.

3. A Jew, about forty, of a melancholico-choleric complexion, and a laborious, thoughtful, ſedentary life, after the ſudden death of his ſon, grew more and more ſorrowful, avoided company, and complained of anxiety about the præcordia: the feet were perpetually cold, the ſleep reſtleſs and unrefreſhing, the belly bound, ſo as to anſwer only in ſix or ſeven days. Theſe ſymptoms continued for ſix months, when a violent fright rendered him ſo furious, that he was obliged to be bound, and he could not be made to take either medicines or food. By veneſection in the arm and forehead, he became calmer, and returned to his melancholy way. Several medicines were tried, with little effect: the Caroline waters looſened the belly, but ſcarce at all relieved the diſeaſe. He was then ordered the Seltzer waters for ſome weeks, with a dram of the Caroline ſalt in every quart; ſeventy or eighty drops of the viſceral elixir at meals; pediluvia

diluvia every other night; nitrous and mildly corroborant powders at bed-time; a decoction of hartſhorn-ſhavings, ſcorzonera-root, each two ounces, cream of tartar three drams, in a gallon of water, with two ounces of ſyrup of citron-juice, for common drink; weak broths with aperient herbs; a little generous wine at times; and frequent exerciſe. Theſe remedies being continued for ſome time, he recovered perfect health. Mental Affections

4. A lady about thirty, of a ſanguineo-melancholic temperament, after violent grief, for the alleviation of which ſpiritous liquors were drank plentifully, became furious. The diſorder continued during the firſt four months of pregnancy, and then gradually abated. Delivery was followed by the regular evacuations, but not by the uſual complaints. The menſes were miſſed next period, and the madneſs returned. After various medicines, purgatives, temperants, and ſpecifics, had been uſed without effect, a complete cure was obtained by pediluvia at bed-time; the Egra waters drank warm for a month, with the interpoſition of ſtomachics; balſamic pills every night about the monthly period, and an aperient ſalt in the morning, with a tea of limetree, primroſe, and roſemary-flowers, and citron-peel.

Part IV. Chap. 8.

5. An officer in the army, very tall, upwards of forty, ſanguineo-choleric, of a family in which ſeveral had been diſordered in the ſenſes, accuſtomed from youth to the immoderate uſe of wine, grieved inconſolably for the death of his wife, refuſed food, and paſſed many nights without ſleep. An alienation of mind ſucceeded, which at times was exaſperated by the ſlighteſt cauſe to a degree of fury that required fetters. By plentiful bleeding, thrice in a month, and nitrous medicines, the madneſs abated, but did not entirely ceaſe. A complete cure was obtained in a month longer, by pediluvia every night; nitrous powders ſeveral times a-day; laxatives of manna; new milk in the mornings; ſpring-water for common drink; and an epithem of roſe-water, vinegar of roſes, each two ounces, nitre two drams, and oil of rhodium twelve drops, applied to the head.

6. A gentlewoman above thirty, of a ſedentary and libidinous life, after long grief for the death of her huſband, became mad; one while crying, another childiſhly mirthful, another furious. A cure was obtained by bleeding in the foot, a temperate bath every day, a cooling emulſion applied in the bath to the head with a double linen cloth, ſpring-water uſed for drink, and cucumbers for the chief part of food.

7. A

7. A woman of twenty, ſanguineo-choleric, fearful, libidinous, from a fright about the menſtrual period after delivery, became outrageouſly mad. A vein was opened in the foot, and medicines given, when ſhe could be made to take them, for occaſioning a derivation from the head, and promoting the menſes; chiefly nitre, cinnabar, camphor, and emulſions of the cold ſeeds. The diſorder nevertheleſs gained ground daily. By joining to theſe medicines a warm bath twice a-day, ſhe gradually recovered, had another child, and is now perfectly well. Mental Affections

CHAPTER IX.

Of DELIQUIUM ANIMI, *or* FAINTING.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 9.

FAINTING is a ſudden failing or deprivation of the ſtrength and vital functions, from a diminution or interruption of the motion of the heart.

Of this diſorder there are three degrees: Firſt, Faintneſs, or an unuſual wearineſs of the body, and indiſpoſition to voluntary motion, with a dulneſs of the ſenſes, proſtration of appetite, reſtleſſneſs and anxiety about the præcordia, weakneſs and ſlowneſs of the pulſe, coldneſs and heavineſs of the extremities. Secondly, Lipothymia, or ſuch an abolition of the ſenſes, that the patient perceives nothing of what is done to him: the lips and cheeks are pale, the eyes loſe their luſtre, the pulſe is ſmall, and the extremities quite cold. Thirdly, Syncope, or an appearance of death: the patient falls down ſpeechleſs and inſenſible, and lies motionleſs without convulſion or tremor: the pulſe and breathing ſtop, the

the limbs collapſe and grow cold, the face has a cadaverous aſpect, and a ſweat, cold to the touch, breaks out about the temples. Deliquium Animi.

Epileptic fits are readily diſtinguiſhed from faintings, by their convulſive motions; apoplectic ones, by the continuance of the breathing, with a ſnoring noiſe; hyſteric ſuffocations, by a ſtrong pulſe, and vivid red colour of the face. Sometimes faintings are joined to hyſteric fits, and then the appearances ſuddenly change.

The fits both of the ſyncope and lipothymia come on ſuddenly, but give ſome notice of their approach, by a languor and unuſual weakneſs, a vertigo, tingling of the ears, and change of colour of the face: in ſome they are preceded by yawning, ſtretching, anxieties about the præcordia, with an unequal pulſe, and a ſenſe of ſhivering, to which are ſometimes joined rumblings and diſtenſions of the belly. They go off with deep ſighs; the motion of the heart, and all the functions that had been ſuſpended, return by degrees; and the patient appears in perfect health, except that a conſiderable wearineſs and weakneſs remain.

Frequent high faintings, without any manifeſt cauſe, portend ſudden death: on diſſection, polypous concretions are generally met with in the veſ-

ſels

Part IV. Chap. 9.

ſels of the heart and lungs. After difficult births, followed by immoderate hæmorrhages, a ſyncope, with profuſe cold ſweats, coldneſs of the extremities, and cold breathing, is generally mortal. In hyſteric ſtrangulations, the ſupervention of a ſyncope is not without danger, and has often occaſioned the patient to be given over for dead, and even carried to the grave. In malignant acute fevers, a great proſtration of ſtrength, and aptneſs to faint, eſpecially in an erect poſture, are very alarming ſymptoms. Unuſual faintings, with a diffidence and dread of death impreſſed deep in the mind, are likewiſe dangerous, though the patient be in other reſpects calm and compoſed; more particularly in acute fevers, accompanied with a delirium, languid reſpiration, and a ſmall or tremulous pulſe. Faintings in the confluent ſmall-pox, from great pain and heat during the ſuppuration, are apt to occaſion a retroceſſion of the puſtules, followed by mortal convulſions. A ſyncope happening in great weakneſs, after a violent fit of paſſion, a ſtrong emetic or cathartic, unleſs immediate relief is procured, proves mortal. Syncope in children, from worms, is alſo for the moſt part fatal: a little before death, I have ſeen the worms iſſue from the ſtomach.

In faintings accompanying hyſteric and hypochondriacal complaints, from flatulencies in the ſtomach

ſtomach occaſioning a regurgitation of the blood to the heart and lungs, there are hopes of a cure. Nor are thoſe to be greatly dreaded which ariſe from external cauſes, as too hot air, hot baths, or plentiful bleeding. In general, faintings are leſs dangerous in proportion to the ſlightneſs of the cauſe, or of the diſeaſe to which they accede. Deliquium Animi.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the paroxyſm, the primary indication is, to reſtore the motion of the heart, by ſetting the patient in a proper poſition, neither too erect nor too reclined, in a large, airy, temperate place; throwing cold water on the face; rubbing the lips with ſalt; applying to the noſtrils ſtrong vinegar with the balſamum vitæ, or volatile ſalts impregnated with cephalic oils, as thoſe of rue, mint, or lavender; moiſtening the eye-lids with ſome ſpiritous water or balſamum vitæ; rubbing the breaſt and other parts of the body with warm cloths impregnated with ſome corroborant water; and giving internally, when the patient begins to recover, a little old Rheniſh wine or ſome cordial water.

When the fit is over, returns are to be prevented by medicines adapted to the cauſe. In faintings

Part IV. Chap. 9.

faintings from violent pains or paſſion, give gentle anodynes in ſome mild analeptic waters, particularly the mineral anodyne liquor, with ſome drops of oil of mace, or twice its quantity of tincture of caſtor; give alſo antiſpaſmodic powders, or opium. From acid bilious humours in the firſt paſſages, no unfrequent cauſe in hypochondriacal perſons, abſorbents, with ſome drops of oil of citron-peel, and, in caſe of preternatural heat, a few grains of nitre. From hyſteric paſſions, glyſters, galbanum, caſtor, aſſafœtida, ſagapenum, myrrh: from ſtrong purgatives or emetics, anodynes, analeptics, large quantities of warm milk, or barley-water with almonds, yolk of eggs, and ſaffron: from poiſons, the ſame remedies, with oil of almonds or oil-olive: from a putrid diſpoſition in malignant diſeaſes, analeptic and bezoardic mixtures, of ſimple waters, mixtura ſimplex, vinegar, ſyrup of lemon-juice, and bezoardic powders: from loſs of blood, mild cordials, and nutritious aliments, as wine, gelatinous broths with lemon and a little mace, and chocolate.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. In plethoric habits, where the motion of the heart is ſuppreſſed by an immoderate accumulation of blood from ſpaſms of the inteſtines, and

and where the veſſels in the upper parts are turgid, veneſection is proper, but it ſhould never be performed on the attack, as the languor would thereby be increaſed, and the fit protracted. Deliquium Animi.

2. The pouring of ſpiritous liquors into the mouth during the fit, is not only fruitleſs but dangerous, as they may paſs into the larynx, and occaſion ſuffocation.

3. In faintings from obſtructions of the menſes, great caution is requiſite in the uſe of emmenagogues, eſpecially thoſe of the ſtronger kind, the commotion and rarefaction of the humours brought on by them being apt to exaſperate the diſeaſe.

4. Great depreſſions and ſinkings, in diſeaſes where the ſtrength is already exhauſted, are alarming ſymptoms, and require ſpeedy relief. In all acute diſeaſes, eſpecially when at the height, we muſt abſtain from all ſuch evacuants as may depreſs the ſtrength.

5. The ſpecific cordial and analeptic virtues attributed to pearls, oriental bezoar, precious ſtones, gold, *&c.* appear to have no foundation but ſuperſtition and credulity.

6. A

6. Wine, particularly old Rheniſh, on account of its ſpiritous acid, is one of the beſt analeptics, both taken internally and applied externally to the noſtrils and præcordia. The faintings, to which ſome perſons are liable on bleeding, are prevented by a glaſs of wine before the operation.

7. Pure cold water alſo, opportunely drank, proves notably analeptic, particularly in languors and faintings from internal or external heat and rarefaction of the blood.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A young man, pale and thin, who, from groſs flatulent foods, a ſedentary life, and immoderate ſtudy, had long ſuffered hypochondriacal complaints, as diſtenſions of the hypochondres, eructations, gripes, headachs, and laſſitudes, was ſeized at length with lipothymiæ, preceded by a compreſſion of the breaſt, and palpitation of the heart. On the approach of the fits, glyſters were injected, and the balſamum vitæ applied to the noſtrils and præcordia: in the intervals, he took frequently a carminative eſſence compoſed of tincture of orange-peel, dulcified ſpirit of nitre, and a little oil of chamomile, abſtained from groſs foods, and increaſed the

the quantity of common drink, which before had been too ſparing. The faintings ceaſed, and the ſpaſmodico-flatulent paſſion yielded to proper remedies. Deliquium Animi.

Faintings in hypochondriacal and hyſteric perſons, proceed chiefly from flatulencies, diſtending the ſtomach and inteſtines, and thus impeding the equability of the circulation, and accumulating the blood in the breaſt and præcordia. On diſſecting a cachectic woman who died of a ſyncope, I ſaw the heart itſelf ſurpriſingly diſtended with flatulencies: this diſorder may properly be called *a tympany of the heart.*

2. A woman above thirty, ſlender, but of large veſſels, ſubject, from a ſedentary life and ſome misfortunes, to flatulencies and coſtiveneſs, was ſeized ſuddenly, at the menſtrual period, with unuſual ſpaſmodic ſtrictures about the loins, os ſacrum, and uterus, and pains of the belly, which ariſing to the breaſt occaſioned an extreme compreſſion of the præcordia, anxiety, danger of ſuffocation, and frequent faintings: on the eruption of the uterine flux, though ſparing, all the ſymptoms diſappeared. A full and ſomewhat hard pulſe, coſtiveneſs, and headach, threatening a return of the diſorder, ſome blood was taken from the foot, balſamic pills given

given at night, an aperient ſaline medicine next morning, and the mineral anodyne liquor, with tinctures of caſtor and ſaffron, ſubjoined. She continued well.

3. A widow lady of fifty, of a ſlender habit and leaden coloured countenance, after grief and a ſedentary life, complained of a great weight at the heart, obſtructing the breathing: the pulſe was ſmall and languid, the urine white and in ſmall quantity: frequent faintings came on, followed by a large evacuation of ſerous blood from the uterus, by which ſhe was extremely exhauſted, and expired. On diſſection, the liver was found ſwelled, whitiſh, and ſomewhat hard: the heart and other veſſels almoſt void of blood; the pericardium thick, and filled with above a pound of ſerum.

4. A noble lady, tall but thin, complained, in the beginning of pregnancy, of oppreſſions at the breaſt, difficulty of breathing, and coſtiveneſs. In the fifth month, ſhe was ſeized with frequent faintings; for the removal of which, different cordials and ſpiritous liquors were uſed in vain. The belly being bound and turgid with flatulencies, and the pulſe full, a glyſter was injected, ſome blood drawn from the arm, and the belly afterwards kept open by currants and

and rhubarb. The faintings ceaſed, and at the due period ſhe brought forth a healthful child. Deliquium Animi.

5. A man of forty, weak, and of great ſenſibility both in body and mind, long afflicted, from improper diet, with inflations of the ſtomach and coſtiveneſs, after violent commotions of mind, grew worſe, loſt ſtrength, appetite, and ſleep. Various remedies being uſed without relief, recourſe was had to veneſection: in a little time, the patient fainted, and expired.

6. A man of fifty, of a ſpongy habit, afflicted for ſeveral years with the gout, was ſeized, after long grief from ſome misfortunes, with a loſs of appetite, dryneſs of the belly, and languor of the ſtrength. A grain of opium was given with a ſpiritous water every night for ſome weeks. The weakneſs increaſed, frequent faintings came on, with conſtant cold ſweats, a ſmall pulſe, and a ſingultus, which carried him off. On diſſection, the concave part of the liver appeared black and corrupted: a broad blackiſh ſpot was obſerved on the right ſide of the ſtomach, and on the diaphragm: the veſſels almoſt empty of blood.

7. A girl of eighteen, of a tender conſtitution, had ſeveral complaints from too ſparing menſtruation, as loathing of food, heavineſs and

Part IV. Chap. 9.

numbneſs of the limbs, and loſs of ſtrength. Gum pills, with elixir proprietatis and oil of ſaffron, and warm baths, aggravated the ſymptoms, brought on faintings, ſpitting of blood, intolerable headach, convulſive and epileptic fits twice or thrice a-week. By bleeding in the foot repeatedly, but in ſmall quantities, a tea of veronica, balm, and chamomile-flowers, taken in the mornings, the balſamic viſceral elixir at meals, a nitrous and cinnabarine powder, mixed with an antiepileptic powder, at bed-time, and baths leſs warm than before, the menſes returned in due quantity, and all the complaints diſappeared.

8. A blackſmith of forty, low and ſlender, on immoderately indulging appetite in recovery from an acute fever, was ſeized with an extreme anxiety of the præcordia, reſtleſſneſs, coldneſs of the limbs, depreſſion of the ſtrength, and frequent faintings, followed by calm death.

9. I have ſeen many examples of dangerous faintings in child-bed women, after hard labours and profuſe hæmorrhages. The putrid diſcharges from the uterus ſtopt generally about the ſeventh day, when an upright poſition, or other ſlight cauſes, brought on the faintings: the belly was for the moſt part bound, and turgid with flatulencies. In theſe circumſtances, glyſters

glysters of chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, dill-seeds, cummin-seeds, and a little salt, gave immediate relief. Castor was likewise applied to the nostrils, and balsamic pills given every three days for promoting the uterine discharge, with the interposition of bezoardic powders mixed with a grain or two of castor. To some, a little Rhenish wine was allowed for recruiting the strength. Deliquium Animi.

CHAPTER X.

Of the Prevention of ſudden Death, and other incurable Diſorders, from an Interruption of the Circulation of the Blood by POLYPI.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 10.

THE moſt frequent cauſe of ſudden death appears from diſſection to be ſolid fibrous concretions in the blood-veſſels, not known to the ancients, called by the moderns, from their generally ſpreading into a number of branches, *polypi;* ſometimes they are compact and firm, ſo as to reſemble tendons; ſometimes ſofter, and compoſed as it were of mucilaginous pellicles incloſed in a membrane; ſometimes large, weighing ſome ounces; ſometimes ſmaller, with particles of fat intermixed. Maſſes of coagulated blood are often alſo productive of alarming ſymptoms, and are commonly diſtinguiſhed by the name of *pſeudo-polypi.*

The diagnoſtics of a polypus are, firſt, Frequent difficulties of breathing without any manifeſt

nifeſt cauſe, a compreſſion of the præcordia, and a fixed pain about the heart. Secondly, Frequent palpitations of the heart, and inexpreſſible anxieties, from the ſlighteſt cauſes; exerciſe, paſſion, flatulent foods. Thirdly, Frequent faintings, without any manifeſt cauſe, or from certain poſtures of the body. Fourthly, An irregular intermitting pulſe. Fifthly, The blood drawn from a vein into warm water, concreting into white gelatinous filaments; a mark, that if a polypus is not already formed, there is at leaſt a diſpoſition to one. Interrupted Circulation.

Polypi are always of very difficult and doubtful cure: if confirmed, they admit of none. All that the Phyſician can propoſe is, to prevent their formation, their increaſe, or their fatal effects.

The primary indication for preventing polypi is, to dilute and attenuate the ſizy blood. This may be effected, firſt, By a ſlender moiſt diet, and abſtinence from hard, acid, ſalted foods. Secondly, By diluting drinks, as clean well fermented ſmall beer, or pure water, either alone or mixed with wine; or decoctions of aperient vegetables, ſcorzonera, ſarſaparilla, ſaſſafras, *&c.* Thirdly, By frequent exerciſe, with particular care, where the patient is plethoric, corpulent, and

Part IV. Chap. 10.

accuſtomed to a ſedentary life, never to begin ſtrong exerciſe at once; as the blood would thus be propelled to the lungs, and there, obſtructed, be apt to coagulate; to prevent which, ſome warm liquor ſhould immediately be drank, more particularly if the body, when heated by labour, has been expoſed to cold. Fourthly, By pure temperate air, not too hot, too cold, or too moiſt: where injuries of the air cannot be avoided, ſome warm infuſions ſhould be drank at times, to promote perſpiration, and prevent coalitions of the moleculæ of the blood. Fifthly, By freedom from all violent paſſions, particularly grief, anger and fear. If the body has been affected by either of theſe, the patient muſt be early on his guard againſt their ill conſequences. After a ſudden fright, or long grief, I have given, always with good ſucceſs, the pulvis Marchionis, either alone or with ſome drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, in cinnamon or balm-water, with ſome warm infuſion after it. Moderate exerciſe, after a violent fright, enables the heart to throw off the accumulated blood: to immediately indulge ſleep or reſt is a very pernicious cuſtom. Sixthly, By freedom of all the natural excretions. The belly, if it does not anſwer ſpontaneouſly, muſt be kept open by glyſters and balſamic pills. Menſtrual and hæmorrhoidal evacuations muſt particularly be kept regular: nor

nor is veneſection to be omitted, eſpecially in plethoric habits, and thoſe who have been long accuſtomed to it. Seventhly, By aperient and reſolvent medicines; ſal diureticus and other neutral ſalts, and fixed alkalis; tincture of pimpinella alba, tinctura antimonii acris, *&c.* but more particularly mineral waters, which, of all the medicines I know, are the moſt effectual for diſſolving the fibrous particles of the blood diſpoſed to form concretions. Interrupted Circulation.

Though ſome ſymptoms betray a polypus already formed in the heart and larger veſſels, we are not entirely to deſpair; for whilſt the concrete is in its recent gelatinous ſtate, there are hopes that it may be reſolved. The principal means for effecting this are, alkaline and neutral ſalts, a ſlender diet, diluting liquors, and above all, the Caroline waters, by the uſe of which I have known ſeveral cured, who had no obſcure marks of a polypus.

Where the concretion has become hard and fibrous, we muſt endeavour to prevent its growing larger, or changing its place and obſtructing the veſſels, ſo as to prove ſuddenly mortal. This is to be attempted by the means above recommended for preſerving the fluidity, and preventing a redundance of the blood. But obſerve,

ſerve, that in difficulties of breathing from a polypus, a vein is never to be opened in the arm, as that would invite a greater, and even a ſuffocatory accumulation.

It may here be proper to caution the practitioner againſt one of the moſt frequent ſources of polypi, the imprudent ſuppreſſion of hæmorrhages and fevers by aſtringents.

CHAP-

CHAPTER XI.

Of PHTHISIS PULMONALIS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

IN phthiſis pulmonalis, or the pulmonary conſumption, the ſymptoms which chiefly mark the diſeaſe are a waſting of the body, with a ſlow fever and difficulty of breathing, a continual uneaſy cough and copious expectoration of phlegm and pus. Theſe proceed from a ſcirrhus or ulcer, or abſceſs in the ſubſtance of the lungs. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

There are ſeveral kinds of conſumptions, entirely different from the pulmonary in their cauſes, prognoſtics, and method of cure. A waſting of the body is frequently brought on by a ſimple gonorrhœa, immoderate venery, a cachochymy or deprivation of the nutritious juices, in ſcorbutic habits.

The atrophy of children is an emaciation of the upper parts, with a ſlow fever, a cough and difficulty

Part IV. Chap. II.

difficulty of breathing, not from an injury of the lungs, but from a ſcirrhous induration of the meſeraic glands.

Catarrhous perſons are ſubject in ſpring and autumn to a cough of long continuance, a conſumption and loſs of ſtrength, with a preternatural heat, by no means from a pulmonary diſorder. And oftentimes not only a conſumption, a ſlow fever, and a cough, but even a truly purulent ſputum, happen, without the lungs being affected, from a tranſlation of matter from remoter parts, the meſentery, the uterus, or the kidneys.

The pulmonary phthiſis is uſually preceded by a ſpitting of blood, or a chronical cough, or catarrhous defluxions; by which the lungs are lacerated, and by degrees ulcerated. A ſlow fever now accedes, diſtinguiſhable chiefly during the night, and remitting in the mornings, accompanied with a frequent ſhort cough, and purulent ſputum, at firſt in ſmall, and afterwards in large quantity: where the diſorder follows an hæmoptyſis, the bloody ſputum becomes firſt feculent, then livid or green, and laſtly white and purulent, of a ſweet or ſaline taſte. The appetite fails, but thirſt increaſes; the voice is hoarſe and hollow, the breathing difficult and laborious,

laborious, the cheeks red, the reſt of the body of an aſh colour, the pulſe quick, weak, and hard: a ſenſe of weight is complained of at the breaſt, back, or ſides, according to the part of the lungs affected. The diſeaſe ſlowly advancing, colliquative ſweats and diarrhœa come on, the legs ſwell, the breath grows fetid, the nails livid and bent inwards, and the face of a cadaverous appearance: expectoration ſtops, the oppreſſion at the breaſt increaſes, and the patient, ſenſible and often cheerful to the laſt, calmly expires. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

On diſſection, the lungs are almoſt always found adhering on one ſide, or both, to the pleura; ſometimes one lobe conſumed, and the other inflamed; which inflammation ſeems to have been the immediate cauſe of death. In the ſubſtance of the lungs, there are generally vomicæ and ulcers; ſometimes nodes and ſcirrhi, and the uſual conſequence of theſe, ſpreading fetid ulcers of the cancerous kind; and ſometimes hard tubercles, including a putrid to haceous matter.

Scirrhous tubercles on the lungs are ſometimes, whilſt ſmall, thrown up by coughing; but increaſing by degrees, at length ſuppurate, and breaking internally, produce abſceſſes. It is commonly

Part IV. Chap. II.

commonly ſeveral years before the ſuppuration be completed, or a true phthiſis brought on: the ſymptoms during this time are, a dry rattling cough, with a pain in the breaſt and back, a ſhortneſs of breath, and a kind of ſtraitneſs and reſiſtence in the breaſt, and increaſe of the cough upon breathing deep.

The phthiſis is an hereditary diſeaſe, and appears in ſome degree contagious in that ſtage in which the breath is fetid; at leaſt there are inſtances of a diſpoſition to it being promoted by attendance on thoſe who laboured under it. Young perſons, from the eighteenth to the thirty-fifth year; thoſe of a tall ſtature, long neck, tender conſtitution, and paſſionate diſpoſition; thoſe whoſe breaſt is depreſſed and narrow, the ſcapulæ prominent like the wings of birds, and the ribs in the thorax protuberant; are the moſt diſpoſed to it. It is much more frequent in the wine countries than in other parts; it is the endemic diſeaſe of the lower Auſtria, where generous wines are immoderately drank. Going abroad too ſoon after the ſmall-pox or meaſles, the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions, healing up of old ulcers, ſuppreſſions of the menſes, and immoderate hæmorrhages, if not primary cauſes of the diſeaſe, contribute much to accelerate it.

A

A confirmed phthiſis admits not of cure, but in its earlier ſtages there may be hopes of ſucceſs. There are many inſtances of the complete cure of vomicæ and abſceſſes in the breaſt from wounds in the lungs, ſpitting of blood, a pleuriſy or peripneumony; of coughs, with extreme emaciation, heat in the palms of the hands after meals, and fluſhings of the cheeks, in perſons born of phthiſical parents, and who from their make of body were diſpoſed to this diſeaſe; and even of abſceſſes of the lungs, where an uniform white pus had been expectorated in large quantity, but where there was reaſon to believe that the reſt of the ſubſtance of the lungs remained uninjured. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

If the hectic heat increaſes more and more, the pulſe continues quick even in the mornings, the fleſh waſtes with the ſtrength, and the ſick find no refreſhment or recruit of ſtrength from ſleep, there is extremely little to be hoped for: theſe unfavourable ſymptoms generally follow a diminution of the expectoration, by which the pus becomes more acrimonious and fetid, and exaſperates the fever. If the difficulty of breathing increaſes, ſo as to endanger ſuffocation, the patient cannot lie on the ſide affected, the breath has a cadaverous ſmell, the voice is hoarſe, and colliquative ſweats, a diarrhœa, and œdematous ſwellings

ſwellings of the feet, have ſupervened, we may be aſſured that death is very near at hand.

If the ſtrength continues, and the breathing is pretty free, the appetite good, the ſputum white and equal, with little fever or heat, we may hope for a happier event, eſpecially if the patient be of a good habit, large cheſted, and free from any hereditary taint. In theſe circumſtances, life has been prolonged, by a proper regimen, for many years. It ſeems as if the ulcer was confined to a particular part of the lungs, analogous to an iſſue; its matter diſcharged by expectoration, without being received into the blood; and prevented by the callous lips of the ulcer from affecting the neighbouring parts.

The cough becoming longer and leſs frequent, the ſputum more purulent and more fluid, the voice louder and clearer, the breathing ſlow and gentle, with ſome roughneſs of the throat, the ſleep longer, the pain extending ſometimes quite to the ſcapulæ, large watery ſtools, copious urine, though without ſediment, are ſigns of convaleſcence.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

There is no medicine more effectual, in the ſeveral ſtages of this diſeaſe, than milk; a remedy

dy not recommended from a few trials, but approved by the daily experience of many ages. Cows milk, the moſt oily, is the moſt eligible for obtunding acrimonious humours, the principal cauſe of the irritation, cough, and corroſion of the parts. For deterging viſcid juices, cleanſing the ulcers, looſening the belly, promoting urine, and thus diverting the flux of humours from the lungs, that of the aſs is to be preferred, on account of the ſweet detergent ſerum with which it abounds. For healing the lacerated parts, goats milk will ſuffice; and for repairing the waſtes of fleſh and ſtrength, nothing can exceed human milk ſucked immediately from the breaſt. Where obſtructions of the ſmall veſſels, the common cauſe of chronical diſorders, are to be opened, or tenacious humours to be diſſolved, and the emunctories kept clear, or the parts parched with heat to be moiſtened, whey is more eligible than milk itſelf. The virtues both of milk and whey may be improved by feeding the animal on pectoral plants. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

The milder kinds of mineral waters, both purging and chalybeate, have in ſeveral inſtances produced happy effects. But, in general, a mixture of them with milk is found more ſucceſsful than either by themſelves. It may be adviſable

Part IV. Chap. II.

adviſable, in ſome caſes, to mix lime-water with the milk.

Infuſions and decoctions of the pectoral plants, comfry, colts-foot, groundivy, agrimony, *&c.* with figs, honey, and ſweet fennel-ſeeds, are of ſome ſervice for healing a ſimple well-conditioned ulcer. But as their aſtringency may be injurious in caſe of tubercles or extravaſations of blood, they ſhould always be mixed with half or equal their quantity of milk.

If a load of humours in the firſt paſſages requires a laxative, ſenna, rhubarb, and manna, may be infuſed in milk alone, or a mixture of it with the purging waters, or in whey: with moſt other kinds of purgatives, however mild, phthiſical perſons are apt to be much ruffled. Where acidities abounded, a dram or two of magneſia, in ſome ounces of goats milk, have anſwered extremely well.

A violent cough, exhauſting the ſtrength and preventing ſleep, muſt be appeaſed by gentle opiates, as the ſtorax pill; and immoderate heat abated by ſmall doſes of nitre. Theſe alſo ſucceed beſt, if given along with milk.

A great afflux of humours to the breaſt, threatening an increaſe of the diſorder, is to be diverted

diverted by gently promoting the urinary discharge. This intention likewiſe is anſwered by milk and whey, which will be the more effectual if impregnated with parſley-ſeeds, celery-ſeeds, or other mild diuretics. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

For cleanſing and healing the ulcers, there are many vulnerary balſams deſcribed by authors. The beſt are compoſed of balſam of copaiba, watery extract of myrrh, extract of ſaffron, aromatic oils, a little opium, with oil of almonds, ſpermaceti, honey, and wax. Theſe medicines, when indicated, are to be exhibited in milk.

In callous and inveterate ulcerations, where purulent matter is daily expectorated, with great emaciation and loſs of ſtrength, the principal aim muſt be, to depurate the maſs of blood and humours, and thus prevent a ſpreading of the corruption. Pectoral infuſions, and, in ſerous and catarrhous habits, a decoction of china-root with red ſaunders and figs, are to be uſed as common drink for a length of time, with the addition of ſugar of roſes for ſtrengthening the tone of the lungs.

Warm baths, eſpecially with milk and nitre, are in many caſes of much ſervice; by moiſten-

ing and relaxing the tenſe and parched parts, they alleviate the cough and heat, and contribute to procure ſleep.

The prevention of this diſeaſe, in thoſe who are diſpoſed to it, or of its progreſs in its recent ſtate, depends chiefly upon frequent bleeding, pure dry air, and exerciſe, particularly riding. Half the phthiſical perſons perhaps owe the diſorder to a ſpitting of blood; which is therefore by all poſſible means to be guarded againſt, and never ſuppreſſed by aſtringents.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Admonitions.*

1. No diſorder requires greater circumſpection in the uſe of medicines, or is attended with greater diverſity or contrariety of indications. For promoting expectoration, ſweet unctuous incraſſants, ſyrups, honeys, are neceſſary; the too liberal uſe of which deſtroys the tone both of the ſtomach and the lungs, and thus occaſions a greater accumulation of humours in the breaſt. Diluents, ſo ſerviceable in a dry parching heat, do harm in a humid cough, by increaſing the flux of humours to the lungs. The reſinous balſamics, whilſt they cleanſe and heal the ſordid ulcers, increaſe the febrile motion and heat. Opiates, which allay the cough and procure

cure eaſe, remarkably depreſs the ſtrength. The aſtringent vulneraries, which ſerve to heal the corroſions and ſolutions of continuity, ſuppreſs the diſcharge of the corrupted matter, and thus augment the corruption. Reſtraining the afflux of humours, abſolutely neceſſary to the healing of ulcers, is as favourable to the growth of tophi and tubercles. Nitre, the moſt effectual medicine for alleviating the hectic heats, is apt to ſtimulate the belly, and diminiſh the power of the ſtomach and inteſtines. Even milk, the grand remedy, in youthful patients, plethoric habits, and beginning phthiſes, with a redundance of acidities and a lingering fever, is extremely prejudicial. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

2. Bleeding is of good advantage in the beginning of the diſeaſe, and for its prevention; but after the phthiſis and fever have come on, and the ſtrength is waſted, it has little place, except that half an ounce, or an ounce, may be drawn, by way of relieving reſpiration.

3. The ſtronger purgatives, aloes, ſcammony, hellebore, are always hurtful, and emetics are much more ſo. Where a laxative is indicated, manna, tamarinds, rhubarb, ſenna, are to be choſen. If ſmall doſes of theſe are inſufficient, or if the humours are too thick and viſcid, a com-

Part IV. Chap. II.

poſition of ammoniacum, ſaffron, extract of rhubarb, and mercurius dulcis, may be ſubſtituted.

4. Exerciſe, held a principal ſpecific, is to be uſed with circumſpection. In the beginning of the diſeaſe, and in young plethoric perſons, it may bring back or occaſion an hæmoptyſis; and where the injury of the lungs is of large extent, and vomicæ are ſuſpected, it may bring on a fatal inflammation.

5. As phthiſis frequently proceeds from a tranſlation of acrimonious humours to the lungs, the revulſion and evacuation of thoſe humours may be attempted by iſſues in the neck and between the ſhoulders; of the happy effects of which there are ſeveral examples.

6. With regard to the uſe of milk, the following cautions are to be obſerved: That care be taken to examine whether the ſtomach is ſtrong enough for its digeſtion: That the firſt paſſages be previouſly cleanſed by an infuſion of manna ſharpened with a little tartar: That the milk be drank in the morning, about ſix or ſeven, and at five in the afternoon; at firſt ſix or eight ounces at a time, and by degrees a little more: That every ſixth day, a gentle laxative be exhibited: That the food be light, and eaſy of digeſtion,

geſtion, as broths of cray-fiſh, veal, chicken, with lettuce and garden cichory; and the common drink a ptiſan of barley and hartſhorn-ſhavings with citron-peel: That an elixir, compoſed of myrrh, ſaffron, nutmegs, orange-peel, buckbean, and liquorice, be taken at meals for ſtrengthening the ſtomach. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

7. Colliquative ſweats, eſpecially thoſe which ariſe from ſevere coughing, are beſt abated by ſmall doſes of nitre and opium. Where a colliquative heat of the maſs of blood is joined to the cough as a cauſe of the ſweatings, MORTON and PITCAIRN venture on a mixture of opium and Peruvian bark.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A gentleman of twenty-five, of a ſlender habit, after frequent irregularities, was attacked with a dry cough, and a violent catarrhous fever, which left him extremely weak. The cough continuing, a copious expectoration of viſcid variegated phlegm ſucceeded, with a great ſtraitneſs of the breaſt, difficulty of breathing, and febrile heat, by which he was waſted ſo as to appear a ſkeleton, and weakened ſo as ſcarce to be able to move. Pectorals, analeptics, whey, nitre, and many other medicines, were gi-

Part IV. Chap. II.

ven without effect, and all hopes of relief were loſt. Finding himſelf refreſhed on ſucking a few ſtrawberries, he continued their uſe in large quantity: all the ſymptoms gradually abated, and in two months he recovered perfect health.

Theſe kinds of mild fermentable fruits have often produced ſurpriſing effects in ſundry obſtinate diſeaſes. A ſtubborn jaundice was removed by the liberal and continued uſe of china-oranges, and a confirmed melancholy by peaches.

2. A young man of twenty and upwards, after violent paſſion on account of confinement from cuſtomary irregularities, complained of great pains and ſpaſms of the lower belly, and loſs of appetite. A dry convulſive cough ſucceeded, with a difficulty of breathing, and a burning heat, which ſurpriſingly waſted the fleſh and ſtrength. A ptiſan of barley and hartſhorn was uſed for common drink, and a draught of acidulated whey, with ſyrup of poppies, taken at bed-time. Soon after, he began to expectorate large quantities of purulent phlegm ſtreaked with blood, the difficulty of breathing increaſing, ſo as to threaten ſuffocation. Aſſes milk was given every morning and evening, to the quantity of a pint or more; and every other day, an oily medicine

dicine in the morning, and the ſtorax pill, with nitre, at bed-time, which abated the heat, and procured tolerably eaſy nights. By theſe medicines continued for ſome weeks, and pectoral decoctions ſubjoined, a complete cure was obtained in two months. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

There are many examples of the recovery of young people, by theſe kinds of medicines, from phthiſes brought on by the abuſe of ſpiritous liquors. When the lungs, in a ſound and healthful ſtate, become inflamed and ulcerated from an accidental cauſe, there are much greater hopes of ſucceſs than when the lungs or abdominal viſcera have ſuffered obſtructions or other injuries for a length of time.

3. A man of forty, full of blood, paſſionate, after changing an active military life for repoſe, and omitting cuſtomary veneſection, complained of a ſwelling and burning pain of the hæmorrhoidal veins. The tumour treated with corroſives, degenerated into a foul fiſtulous malignant ulcer, which was with difficulty healed up in above a twelvemonth. A violent cough ſucceeded, with a viſcid purulent ſpitting, a difficulty of breathing, waſting of the body, looſeneſs, loſs of appetite, and rejection of almoſt every thing taken into the ſtomach: the pulſe, however,

Part IV. Chap. II.

was not very quick, nor the heat great, unleſs after a fit of paſſion. After various medicines had been uſed without effect, a complete cure was obtained by the following method: ſome blood was drawn from the ankles, and an iſſue made in each arm, which diſcharged daily a large quantity of fetid ichor: he took occaſionally a mixture of cream of barley, with ſweet almonds, yolks of eggs and ſugar, with the addition now and then of a ſpoonful of oil of almonds; at meals, the viſceral elixir, with the anodyne liquor, and eſſence of orange-peel; every evening, a dram of a compoſition of equal parts of bole armenic, extract of milfoil and extract of chamomile; for common drink, a decoction of china-root, ſarſaparilla, ſcorzonera, ſaſſafras, ſanicle, lungwort and white horehound, with raiſins and figs.

This diſorder ſeems to have ariſen from a tranſlation of matter, as phthiſes frequently do, when fiſtulous ulcers, ſcirrhous tumours of the glands, or the like, are imprudently repelled. In theſe caſes, iſſues, and the gentle method above purſued, are chiefly to be depended on.

4. A girl of twenty, ſubject for ſome time to a pain in the left hypochondre, coſtiveneſs, and a humid cough, had a ſpitting of blood, from immoderate

immoderate exercise, stopped by astringents, which likewise prevented returns of the menses. A difficulty of breathing, with an oppression at the breast and loss of strength, immediately ensued: soon after, a continual cough acceded, and in about a year the spitting became purulent, with streaks of blood, the body still wasting more and more, and the heat and quickness of the pulse after meals increasing. A course of asses milk, with one-third of a purging water, the frequent use of sugar of roses, a nitrous powder in the evenings, and taking away a little blood, have given great relief. Phthisis Pulmonal.

The suppression of hæmorrhages by astringents even of the mildest kind, is productive of numerous ills. Nothing is more frequent than a phthisis from this cause; and no medicines are more safe and effectual in such a phthisis, than asses milk and mineral waters; a mixture excellently adapted for opening obstructions, dissolving stagnations, obtunding and evacuating corrupted humours, and at the same time nourishing the exhausted parts.

5. A man above thirty, of a good habit, and robust constitution, who had always enjoyed perfect health, complained of a dull pain in the right side of the chest, which somewhat affected the

Part IV. Chap. II.

the breathing, eſpecially in walking up ſteps. Having afterwards drank ſome cold liquor, whilſt greatly heated at a ball, he was ſeized immediately with extreme languor, univerſal ſhivering, and ſuch a compreſſion of the breaſt, that he could ſcarce breathe. An intenſe febrile heat ſucceeded, with a tremor of the limbs, an ineffectual tickling to cough, without any expectoration: the ſymptoms increaſing, he died ſuffocated on the ſeventh day.

On diſſection, the body was found lined all over with fat, to the thickneſs of two inches; the viſcera of the lower belly ſound: the right ventricle of the heart filled with a polypous concretion, which extended into both branches of the vena cava: the right lobe of the lungs adhering firmly to the ribs, and ſwimming, along with ſundry pieces of the corrupted pleura, in about two pints of fetid pus: the diaphragm corroded by the incumbent putrid matter; and the left lobe of the lungs, though ſound to the eye, internally full of pus.

This caſe is inſerted, though not ſtrictly a phthiſis, to ſhew how ſuddenly the lungs may be corrupted to the higheſt degree. The diſorder ſeems to have been an inflammation of the lungs, haſtily running its courſe to an abſceſs;

ſceſs; which as haſtily ſpread, from a want of expectoration. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

6. A gentleman of twenty-four, was ſeized, during ſtrong exerciſe, with an hæmoptoe; which, after frequent returns, left a pain at the breaſt, with a difficulty of breathing, and emaciation of the body. At length a cough came on, with a mucous and ſometimes purulent ſpitting: and ſoon after, from a violent fit of paſſion, all the ſymptoms were exaſperated; food, which had hitherto been taken with good appetite, was now loathed, the anxiety of the præcordia increaſed, and, after ſome reſtleſs nights, a continual fever ſupervened, accompanied with ſuch a difficulty of breathing and expectoration, that the patient, unrelieved by any kinds of medicines, in a little time expired.

On diſſection, the lungs were found adhering all over to the pleura: the right lobe covered with ſcirrhous tubercles and little vomicæ, and full of extravaſated blood; in the left, a cavity with ſome ounces of pus: in the right ventricle of the heart, a polypus ſending a large branch into the pulmonary artery.

From this caſe we learn the power of paſſion, and of a fever, in aggravating and rendering mortal

Part IV. Chap. II.

mortal a diſorder of the lungs, under which the patient might otherwiſe have ſubſiſted for many years.

7. A lady of twenty-ſix, whoſe parents had died of a phthiſis, was ſeized on the fourth month after child-birth, with a violent cough and ſerous defluxions, which continued above half a year. An ill conditioned tertian fever ſucceeded; which being at length ſtopped by bark, the glands of the neck began to ſwell; pungent pains were complained of in the left ſide of the cheſt, with an anxiety in breathing, febrile heat in the evenings, a diminution of the menſtrual flux, and proſtration of ſtrength. After looſening the belly with manna, purging waters with milk were taken warm every morning for a month; the viſceral elixir at meals; a decoction of china-root, with raiſins, uſed for common drink; and a gum plaſter, with camphor, ſaffron and ſulphur, applied to the tumefied glands of the neck. All the ſymptoms have abated, and nothing ſeems wanting to perfect health, but regular menſtruation, which will probably be obtained by an elæoſaccharum of myrrh taken about the uſual period.

Women deſcended from phthiſical parents, are particularly ſubject to this diſeaſe after child-birth,

birth, from the ſlighteſt errors in the non-naturals. In a natural diſpoſition to a phthiſis, and indeed in all ill conſtitutions of the viſcera, a tertian and bilious fever, whether chronic or acute, never fails to aggravate the diſorder, and for the moſt part renders it incurable, eſpecially if the fever be prematurely reſtrained by aſtringents. Phthiſis Pulmonal.

8. A young gentleman, impatient and paſſionate, of an hereditary diſpoſition to a phthiſis, was ſubject, in ſpring and autumn, to a cough and hoarſeneſs, and ſometimes ſpit a little blood. After marriage, the complaints increaſed: a purulent matter was frequently expectorated, and the body waſted. Nevertheleſs, by an infuſion of veronica mixed with goats milk, the continual uſe of conſerve of roſes, and bleeding thrice a-year, life has been happily prolonged theſe thirty years.

There are many examples of young perſons of a phthiſical habit, who have long ſurvived complaints of this kind; a mark of a callous ulcer in ſome particular part of the lungs, the reſt of their ſubſtance remaining ſound. A clergyman expectorated daily, for thirty years together, a white fetid pus, the breathing unaffected, and uſed no other remedies than bleeding twice

twice a-year, and drinking about a pint a-day of a decoction of china-root and saſſafras, with raiſins.

9. A lady of forty-two, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament and ſpongy habit, accuſtomed to improper food, was ſeized with an obſtinate cough, by which, for two years, ſhe threw up, with great labour of the breaſt and abdomen, large quantities of variegated viſcid phlegm, amounting to a full pound in twenty-four hours: a difficulty of breathing, languor of the whole body, paleneſs of the face, and frequent vomitings, were joined, but no febrile heat. A courſe of mineral waters for a month mitigated all the ſymptoms, and next year gave the ſame relief.

It is a common opinion, that mineral waters are hurtful wherever the viſcera are unſound, particularly the lungs. Indeed, where the lungs are extremely corrupted, or juices extravaſated in the brain, the thorax, or abdomen; where a fever is joined, and the ſtrength much waſted; theſe waters may tend to accelerate death. But ſo long as the ſtrength continues, and there is no febrile heat, though the lungs be manifeſtly ulcerated, and pus plentifully expectorated, repeated experience has ſhown, that they are not only innocent but extremely ſalutary.

CHAP-

CHAPTER XII.

Of the JAUNDICE *or* ICTERITIOUS CACHEXY.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Icterus, or Jaundice.

THE jaundice conſiſts in a preternatural ſuffuſion of bile through the maſs of blood, diſtinguiſhable by a yellow, greeniſh, or livid colour of the ſkin, and turbid, high coloured urine, ſtaining linen or paper of a yellow tinge.

The jaundice is uſually accompanied throughout with a faintneſs, liſtleſſneſs, and dejection of ſpirits, loſs of appetite, a ſtricture or tenſion of the right hypochondre, an oppreſſion or tightneſs at the pit of the ſtomach, anxiety of the præcordia, and ſome difficulty of breathing, eſpecially after meals, a ſlight biting heat about the noſtrils, and an itching all over the ſkin. The change of colour is firſt ſeen in the white of the eyes, next in the lips and other parts where the membranes are thin, and by degrees over the whole body. In the advanced ſtate of the diſeaſe, every thing taſted ſeems bitter, particularly

Part IV. Chap. 12.

ticularly ſweets. The ſaliva, and the blood drawn from a vein, are yellow; and diſſection has ſhown the viſcera, both of the thorax and abdomen, and even the brain, the cartilages, and the bones, of the ſame colour. Sometimes the eyes are ſo affected that all objects appear yellow.

The cauſe of this diſeaſe is for the moſt part an obſtruction in the ſmall glands, by which the bile is ſecreted from the blood in the liver; or of the ducts by which it is conveyed from thence into the duodenum. The bile returning into the maſs of blood, tinges that fluid, and the juices ſecreted from it, and the veſſels and membranes which it enters, of a bilious colour, whilſt a deficiency thereof in the inteſtinal tube occaſions digeſtion to be weak, the belly bound, and the feces uncoloured.

The obſtruction generally proceeds from thickneſs or viſcidity of the bile itſelf; ſometimes from calculous concretions, or a ſtricture of the veſſels. Calculi lodged in the biliary ducts, if they be ſo large as to preſs againſt the ſides, diſcover themſelves by a ſharp pain in the region of the liver, and at the pit of the ſtomach, great anxiety and oppreſſion at the breaſt, nauſea or vomiting, an inability of walking upright or without

but bending the back. A ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the veſſels may be judged to be the cauſe, when the diſeaſe immediately follows violent agitations of mind, colics, the exhibition of draſtic medicines, or the bite of venomous animals. Icterus or Jaundice.

A recent jaundice, in young perſons, when not complicated with any other diſeaſe, as a quartan ague, hypochondriacal diſorders, or a ſcirrhus of the liver, is eaſy of cure. Such as has continued long, or frequently returned, with a yellow colour of the ſkin, verging more and more towards black, and an induration of the liver, proves generally mortal, terminating either in a hectic, a dropſy, or a violent hæmorrhage. Jaundices from ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the inteſtines and biliary ducts, yield readily to the early uſe of proper remedies: but if the body has been previouſly much weakened, or if the diſeaſe has been long kept up by grief of mind, it admits difficultly of a cure. A jaundice happening in bilious fever, or ſuch as are attended with ſpaſms of the lower belly, bilious vomitings, and great heat, in hypochondriacal perſons, proves many times critical, provided the right hypochondre does not grow hard: HIPPOCRATES lays down the 7th, 9th, 11th, and 14th days, as thoſe on which this termination of the fever proves ſalutary. Nor is a jaundice dan-

gerous in intermittents, especially if it comes on at the beginning of a paroxysm, for with that it likewise goes off. Jaundice attended with an inflammation of the liver, the duodenum, or the stomach, is full of danger. Those which happen towards the end of pregnancy, generally yield to early bleeding.

Violent tormina about the right side, and a burning pain about the pit of the stomach towards the same side, with nausea, vomiting, fainting, difficulty of breathing, and a lurid aspect of the face, are presages of a fatal ascites, or of a convulsive asthma, the forerunner of a dropsy both of the thorax and abdomen. On dissecting those who have died with these symptoms, the gall-bladder has been found full of calculi; and the adjacent parts, as the colon and bottom of the stomach, tinged yellow, and externally corroded, from the transudation of acrimonious bile through the cystic pores.

The black jaundice is accompanied with a great corruption of the humours, and scarcely admits of a cure. It happens chiefly to persons of an advanced age, and is apt to terminate in a marasmus, a cachexy, œdematous tumours, a malignant erysipelas, mortification, or dangerous hæmorrhages.

§ 2.

Icterus or Jaundice.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure of jaundice arising from spasmodic strictures of the biliary ducts, is to be effected by diluting and obtunding the acrimony of the fluids, the general cause of spasms, and softening and relaxing the constringed vessels. The first intention is answered by small doses of nitre, and the liberal use of whey, emulsions, milk and water, or other like liquors, for common drink: the second, by gentle anodynes given internally, bladders full of warm liquor applied to the region of the stomach and liver, and glysters composed of decoctions of paregoric herbs and olive-oli. The impurities in the first passages are to be carried off by rhubarb with crystals of tartar and a few grains of nitre.

The same medicines are to be used in jaundice accompanied with violent spasms, from calculous concretions in the biliary or cystic ducts. These remedies prove no less effectual here than in the violent symptoms arising from calculi lodged in the ureters: as soon as a due relaxation of the vessels is procured, nature, without any further assistance, often removes the obstacle.

Part IV. Chap. 12.

Jaundice from a viſcidity and ſtagnation of the juices in the hepatic and biliary ducts, requires attenuating, aperient, and detergent medicines, to reſolve the obſtructions; and corroborants, to ſtrengthen the ſolids, and promote the circulation through the vaſcular ſubſtance of the liver. Decoctions of the five aperient roots, of the lacteſcent plants, as lettuce, ſcorzonera, dandelion, tragopogon, cow-thiſtle, endive, hawkweed, with turmeric and graſs-roots, or their juices mixed with whey or aſſes milk, have been taken as common drink with much advantage. The livers of cattle are, in the winter, ſcirrhous and full of calculi; which, on their feeding on graſs in the ſpring, diſappear.

Nothing is of more ſpeedy or certain efficacy in this diſorder, and indeed in thoſe of the liver in general, than the purging mineral waters, which powerfully diſſolve tenacious humours, open obſtructions, and promote all the ſecretions. Chronical jaundices, which have frequently returned, are ſcarce ever to be ſucceſſfully cured without their aſſiſtance.

The neutral ſalts prepared from the mineral waters, and others of ſimilar virtue, as the cathartic ſalt of Glauber, the diuretic ſalt, ſoluble tartar, vitriolated tartar, nitre, ſolution of crabs-eyes

crabs-eyes in lemon-juice, deſerve likewiſe to be particularly recommended: the virtues of theſe are greatly promoted by diſſolving them in a ſuitable quantity of water, whey, or ſome proper decoction. Nor are we to omit rhubarb, a medicine of excellent ſervice in this diſeaſe, whether given in ſubſtance along with the ſalts, or macerated in a vinous infuſion of the plants above mentioned, or made into a tincture with the ſal diureticus. Iĉterus or Jaundice.

To ſtrengthen the tone of the veſſels of the liver, is the laſt indication of cure. This is moſt effectually obtained by chalybeates, which anſwer beſt if given in a liquid form, as the ſteel-wine and chalybeate mineral waters; and by Peruvian bark and caſcarilla, either in form of powder or decoction.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Emetics are in ſome caſes highly neceſſary, and give immediate relief, particularly where tenacious humours in the duodenum obſtruct the orifice of the biliary canal opening into that inteſtine: and even when the viſcid matter is lodged in the hepatic ducts, provided it is not firmly concreted, the concuſſion which thoſe veſſels receive from the action of an emetic, ex-

cellently promotes its expulsion. On the other hand, wherever the disease arises from violent agitations of mind, cardialgia and spasms of the stomach, or spasmodic colics, or where a calculus lodged in the cystic duct occasions great oppressions at the breast, these kinds of medicines are manifestly injurious.

2. The more powerful cathartics are constantly found to do harm, by increasing the spasms, exagitating the blood, and weakening the appetite and strength.

3. Sudorifics, especially those of the hot and volatile kind, have no place; for they exagitate the juices without doing any service, the bilious humours being of too viscid a consistence to be transmitted through the fine pores of the skin: their excretion is most successfully attempted through the vessels of the liver or the kidneys.

4. Nor is less caution requisite with regard to hot baths, at least while the disease continues at its height. As icterical persons in general are little disposed to sweat, too great heat, by rarefying the juices, and rendering them more acrimonious, endangers a rupture of some of the blood-vessels. In spasms of the first passages, baths only tepid may be safely admitted.

5. Vegetable

5. Vegetable bitters, as gentian, wormwood, leſſer centaury, carduus, and others, have been much commended in this diſeaſe, from a ſuppoſition that they ſupply the defect of bile in the inteſtines, and, like that animal bitter, facilitate digeſtion and excretion. Experience however ſhows, that frequently they do more harm than good: admitting them ſimilar to bile, they muſt add to the bilious humour in the blood, into which they are in part conveyed along with the chyle. If they do any ſervice in the firſt paſſages, it is then chiefly to be expected when they promote ſtool: both animal and vegetable bitters are unfriendly to the vital juices, and require to be carried off by that emunctory. On this account, rhubarb is much to be eſteemed, and even bitter infuſions joined with laxatives may have their uſe. Icterus or Jaundice.

6. Mercurials are injurious: even ſmall doſes of mercurius dulcis have occaſioned a ſwelling of the gums, great fetor of the mouth, cardialgic anxieties, and a loſs of appetite and ſtrength.

7. Bleeding has place rather in the way of prevention than of cure. Nevertheleſs, after the jaundice is formed, if the patient be plethoric, or the menſes ſuppreſſed, or at the period of their diſappearance, veneſection is not without its uſe.

Part IV. Chap. 12.

8. External applications to the region of the liver, promote the circulation of the blood and humours through the hepatic ducts, and therefore contribute conſiderably to the cure. Cataplaſms and fomentations of wormwood, chamomile-flowers, and other ſimilar plants, boiled in Rheniſh wine, the ſoap-plaſter with the addition of camphor, the common plaſter with ſaffron, have been applied with good effect.

9. The diet ought to be ſlender and eaſy of digeſtion: ſalted meats, fiſh, ſweet cakes, every thing fried with butter, and all leguminous ſubſtances, are to be abſtained from: cherries, currants, cucumbers, ſtewed prunes, and other fruits, are generally innocent. With regard to the drink, particular care muſt be had to accommodate it to the conſtitution of the ſick: ſome uſe, with advantage, whey; others water, either by itſelf, or with cream of tartar and ſugar, or with Rheniſh wine and lemon-juice; ſome malt-liquors; whilſt others cannot bear either of theſe: as to wine, it ought to be drank ſparingly, for all ſpiritous liquors do more harm than good.

10. For preventing this diſeaſe or its returns, exerciſe and a change of air are principally to be depended on; to which are to be added the liberal

liberal uſe of proper drink, and tranquillity and cheerfulneſs of mind. Thoſe who indulge in a ſedentary life, ſpiritous liquors, or paſſions, are very ſubject to this diſtemper, and with difficulty cured of it. Icterus or Jaundice.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A woman of thirty, thin, paſſionate, after a ſuppreſſion of the menſes for three months, from a ſedentary life and irregularities, was ſeized with a pain in the hypogaſtric region, ſo acute that ſhe could ſcarce ſtand upright. A bilious diarrhœa followed, the ſuppreſſion of which was ſucceeded by a cardialgia, pale colour of the face, and frequent faintings. In a few days, the whole body grew yellow, the urine thick and ſaffron-coloured, the ſtools whitiſh; a conſtant pungent oppreſſive pain was complained of at the pit of the ſtomach. A mixture of equal parts of the mineral anodyne liquor and tinctures of ſaffron, caſtor and orange-peel, with a few drops of oil of mace, was given every three hours in doſes of thirty drops; bags of chamomile-flowers, mace and ſaffron, boiled in milk, applied to the region of the ſtomach and liver; water, with one half milk, uſed for common drink; and a purgative given about the third day, of rhubarb two ſcruples,

Part IV. Chap. 12.

ſcruples, cream of tartar one ſcruple, nitre ſix grains. By the uſe of theſe medicines for ſome time, the pains and ſpaſms went off; the menſtrual evacuation, which continues ſuppreſſed, will probably be procured by the viſceral elixir, and balſamic aloetic pills about the uſual period.

2. A gentleman of fifty, of a ſanguine temperament, accuſtomed to high living, never blooded; after a courſe of purging waters, which had been drank without proper regimen, fell into a violent diarrhœa, with ſevere gripes, and a fetid ſmell of the mouth. Theſe ſymptoms being allayed, cardialgic pains ſucceeded, extending at times all over the back, to the ſhoulders; the appetite and ſleep natural. Icterical ſymptoms ſupervened; a yellow colour of the ſkin, white ſtools, thick dark brown urine tinging linen of ſaffron colour. Aperient decoctions, purgatives, chalybeates, bitters, did no ſervice. The Pyrmont waters, drank to above a quart a-day, with the interpoſition of ſtomachics and the polychreſt pills, happily removed the diſeaſe.

3. A young lady, in the eighth month of her firſt pregnancy, was ſeized with a jaundice, which continued during the time of lying-in. Towards the end of next pregnancy, though twice

twice blooded, the diſorder appeared again. Its returns were prevented in future geſtations, by exchanging wines and malt-liquors for aqueous drink; keeping the belly open with rhubarb, and bleeding about the third or fourth, and in the ſeventh and ninth months. Icterus or Jaundice.

4. A gentlewoman of thirty-ſeven, of a thin habit, accuſtomed to drink at dinner vinous ſpirits and ſmall beer, after long grief and a ſedentary life, fell into a ſlow fever, with a total loſs of appetite, and a yellow colour of the ſkin. A great variety of medicines were given without ſucceſs: at length, a gentle vomit of fifteen grains of ipecacuanha, with one grain of emetic tartar, effected a cure.

Some years after, the jaundice returned, and roſe to a greater height: the ſaliva was yellowiſh; every thing ſhe taſted ſeemed bitteriſh; the belly rarely performed its office without glyſters or ſuppoſitories; the feces were compact, like clay; the urine brown, with a copious groſs ſediment. Rhubarb, balſamic pills, antiſpaſmodics, anodynes, bitteriſh tinctures and extracts, aperient infuſions, and other medicines which uſually do ſervice in icterical caſes, occaſioned great anxiety, nauſea, retching, and ſometimes vomiting. The only medicine that could be borne,

Part IV. Chap. 12.

borne, was an aperient ſalt, compoſed of the ſal catharticus, nitre, ſolution of crabs-eyes, and vitriolated tartar, which was taken in ſmall repeated doſes: water, with one-fourth wine and a little lemon-juice, was uſed for drink; and cataplaſms applied to the region of the liver. Theſe medicines being continued for two months, a ſpontaneous looſeneſs came on: large quantities of dry excrements of a chalk colour were voided for four days together, and the diſeaſe went off.

5. A woman of forty, full of blood and juices, after grief for the death of an only ſon, and an exceſſive uterine hæmorrhage, was attacked by a febrile paroxyſm, with chilneſs, ſhivering, and violent vomiting, to which next day a jaundice acceded. The diſorder remitted at intervals; but as often as errors in regimen occaſioned a feveriſh attack, the jaundice and other ſymptoms conſtantly returned. At length it ceaſed for a year, and then re-appeared, preceded by a fever, vomiting, and ſharp pain in the back: the fit went off in two days, and returned again regularly once a-week, for near a twelvemonth; when the Caroline waters, with the balſamic elixir and pills, and a proper regimen, made an effectual cure.

6. A

6. A man of forty, long ſubject to gouty and cardialgic pains, fell into a jaundice, with violent gripes, at intervals, about the right orifice of the ſtomach and the pylorus, cold ſweats, loſs of appetite, extreme reſtleſſneſs, but without any increaſe of the pulſe. The fits frequently returned: at length the yellow jaundice changed by degrees into a black. After uſing a warm bath for ſome days, the diſeaſe increaſed, the pains of the belly became far more violent, with a teneſmus and ſuppreſſion of urine: a waſting of the body and decay of ſtrength increaſed daily, till the patient ſunk under them. On diſſection, the gall-bladder was found full of a black viſcid matter like pitch: the cyſtic duct very much ſtraitened: the duodenum, the right orifice of the ſtomach, and the colon, yellowiſh and externally corroded: the liver hard and of a greeniſh yellow: the urinary bladder very thick, and full of blackiſh points: the inteſtines brown, and diſtended with flatulencies. Icterus or Jaundice.

7. A lady of forty-two, after ſeveral complaints from cold during the menſtrual flux, was ſeized with a jaundice, which returned at almoſt every monthly period, for near two years. The attacks were now preceded, which they had not been at firſt, with violent pains in the back, anxiety of the præcordia, and coſtiveneſs.

A little rhubarb was given every ſecond day, and aperient ſalts interpoſed: a bitter infuſion made in mint-water, with rhubarb and ſal diureticus, at meals: at the time of the return of the paroxyſm, a mixture of the mineral anodyne liquor, tinctures of ſaffron, caſtor and amber, thrice a-day: on the approach of the menſtrual period, balſamic pills every other day: when the pains, ſpaſms and flatulencies were urgent, emollient and carminative glyſters: ſoups with aperient plants for food; and a decoction of china-root and ſarſaparilla for common drink. The attacks became leſs frequent; and by a courſe of purging waters in the ſpring, the diſeaſe was entirely removed.

8. A boy of twelve, after eating too freely of four grapes, fell into a bilious fever and jaundice, with a hard ſwelling in the region of the liver, great anxiety about the præcordia, and reſtleſſneſs: the feces were for three days together blackiſh, and the urine black like ink. The cure was effected by abſorbent powders, with rhubarb and a little nitre, given in ſmall repeated doſes; a cataplaſm of wormwood, ſcordium, chamomile-flowers and cummin-ſeeds boiled in wine, applied to the right hypochondre; and butter-milk uſed for common drink.

9. A

9. A woman about forty, was ſeized with an acute pain at the pit of the ſtomach, and the part of the back oppoſite to it, great ſickneſs, frequent vomitings, and a fever. Veneſection and glyſters were ſeveral times repeated for three weeks, when the ſymptoms grew eaſier, the ſkin and the urine yellow, and the feces white. On taking an infuſion of ſenna and rhubarb, the ſtools grew coloured, the complaints abated, but the colour of the ſkin was little changed. Icterus or Jaundice.

The diſorder returned with vomiting, pain at the pit of the ſtomach, uneaſineſs in the region of the liver, univerſal itching, feebleneſs and oppreſſion, but without the fever. The purging potion was repeated with the former ſucceſs. In a third fit, it failed. Pills of equal parts of ſoap and aloes, taken gradually, procured at length looſe bilious ſtools. On examining them, nine ſtones were found. As many more paſſed next day, the purging being continued. In ſucceeding fits, ſeveral others were voided, one as large as a bean. Bilious ſtools with calculi appeared on every remiſſion. The above medicines, with riding and warm bathing, completed the cure.

10. A woman of ſixty had a jaundice for twelve years; the firſt eleven years, periodical; the laſt, continual:

continual: the ſkin was almoſt black; the eyes of a very deep yellow. By the conſtant uſe of whey, and juice of graſs, in the ſpring, Spa water in ſummer, ſoap and honey in winter, for eighteen months, a diarrhœa enſued, by which the ſymptoms were ſoon abated, and a complete cure effected in ſix months. Great numbers of calculi were found in the ſtools.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIII.

Of CACHEXIA, *and* CHLOROSIS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Cachexia, & Chloroſis

CACHEXIA is diſtinguiſhed by a pale bloated habit, with a leſion of the animal functions.

The whole body is ſomewhat tumid, ſoft and cold to the touch, of a pale colour, frequently inclining to a yellowiſh, greeniſh, or livid leaden hue: the feet, towards night, ſwell conſiderably. The patient is languid and weak, averſe to every kind of exerciſe, and ſubject to quick fatigue, tottering of the legs, and breathleſſneſs, particularly from walking haſtily up a ſteep aſcent. The appetite for food decays, but that for vinous liquors increaſes: generally after meals, flatulencies and diſtenſions of the hypochondres are complained of. The ſleep is ſound, but unrefreſhing; the pulſe ſoft, weak and ſlow; the belly bound; the urine white, and, in the progreſs of the diſeaſe, turbid.

Part IV. Chap. 13.

The chlorosis, icterus albus, febris alba, or morbus virgineus, is a species of cachexy, common to young women, before the eruption, or from a deficiency of the menses. To the foregoing symptoms are frequently joined, an appetite to substances unfit for food, headachs, cardialgic complaints, flutterings of the heart, and faintings.

Cachexies, for the most part, yield readily at the beginning to proper remedies; but after they have continued long, are very difficultly removed: in young persons, they often rise to a complete dropsy, and then prove full of danger: in an advanced age, they frequently terminate in an atrophy, marasmus, or anasarca with a hectic fever. Those which come on suddenly are easier of cure than such as increase by slow degrees: the former arising chiefly from irregularities at a time when the patient had been weakened by preceding diseases; the latter most commonly from a scirrhous obstruction of the liver, spleen, or other viscera. A greenish or livid colour of the skin is a constant diagnostic of some of the viscera being affected. Great tension and hardness of the hypochondres, difficulty of breathing, and frequent syncopes, are alarming symptoms.

Chlorosis happening before menstruation, generally goes off spontaneously at that period; and that from a suppression of the menses, on a return of the discharge. When it continues long, in grown-up women, it is difficult of cure, and occasions sterility, or weakness of the offspring. Cachexia, & Chlorosis

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be begun by laxatives and aperients, as rhubarb, sal diureticus, soluble tartar; purging mineral waters; to which may be added, moderately warm bitters and balsamics, myrrh, wormwood, orange-peel, ammoniacum, *&c.* After due evacuation of the first passages, perspiration is to be promoted by using for common drink a weak decoction of the woods, and a sweat procured occasionally by taking a stronger decoction, or some other sudorific, in the morning in bed. One dram of the tincture of tartar may be interposed at times for promoting urine. Tinctures of myrrh, gentian, lesser centaury, carduus, wormwood, orange-peel, amber, and saffron, in weak lixivia, are to be taken at meals for strengthening the stomach, and continued for a considerable time. If the disease does not yield to these remedies, recourse must be had to the chalybeate mineral waters, or the artificial preparations of steel: the rust of iron

may be mixed with pimpinella, arum, cinnamon, ſalt of tartar, and ſugar; or the tinctures exhibited in ſudorific or aperient decoctions.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions.*

1. This diſorder ought to be oppoſed early, as there is great danger of its changing into an atrophy, ſcurvy, or dropſy. If it proceeds from a ſuppreſſion of cuſtomary evacuations of blood, we muſt endeavour to renew the flux, by bleeding, if the ſtrength permits, in ſmall quantity, but repeatedly. To thoſe who abound with vitious humours, and have but little blood, veneſection is injurious.

2. In cachexies from menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal obſtructions, after bleeding and purging, the flux has been happily brought back by the internal uſe of the Caroline hot waters. But abſtain from theſe waters where the diſeaſe ariſes from an immoderate hæmorrhage.

3. In ſuppreſſions of the menſes, after veneſection, and the removal of the obſtruction of the viſcera by mineral waters or chalybeates, the evacuation ſometimes ſucceeds ſpontaneouſly. If it does not, the patient muſt go into a warm bath impregnated with uterine plants, as mother-wort,

wort, mugwort, balm, pennyroyal, ſavin, chamomile-flowers, ſage, bay-berries, &c. in which ſhe is to ſtay for about an hour. Cachexia, & Chlorofis

4. Cachectic perſons are never to be treated by violent medicines. Abſtain from ſtrong purgatives, ſudorifics, and too hot baths, which frequently occaſion dangerous tranſlations of the humours to the nobler parts.

5. The efficacy of chalybeates is promoted by exerciſe, diluting liquors, and a ſtrict regimen. They muſt be continued ten or fifteen days, and a gentle purgative interpoſed every third or fourth day.

6. In pale unhealthful young women, marriage is the grand remedy.

7. Cold ſwelled feet require moderate warmth and bandages: if they be much ſwelled, apply warm bags of millet, bran, and ſalt. Pediluvia have no place where the tumour is conſiderable, but frictions with warm cloths are always proper.

8. Avoid cold moiſt air, and foods of difficult digeſtion, as fruit, milk-meats, &c. Water by itſelf is an improper drink: it may be mixed with wine to advantage. Cachexies are frequently

quently produced or kept up by voracity; in which caſe, abſtinence is of greater efficacy than all the aſſiſtances that pharmacy affords.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A clergyman of a ſpongy habit and full of blood, accuſtomed to groſs food and malt-liquors, on the ceſſation, from grief, of a ſalutary monthly flux from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels, became cachectic: the appetite decayed; the face, before florid, grew yellowiſh and flaccid, the breathing difficult, and the feet ſwelled. A laxative being taken every morning, which occaſioned ſix or ſeven ſtools a-day, for a month, ptiſan uſed for common drink, and only water-gruel for food, all the ſymptoms abated, but without the re-appearance of the hæmorrhage. Soon after, the diſorder returned more violently, with flatulencies and diſtenſions of the left hypochondre. A turgidneſs of the veins indicated bleeding; after which, aperient ſalts being given every morning, balſamic pills every ſecond night, and a ſtomachic bitter tincture at meals, for a month, the complaints gradually went off, and the ſalutary hæmorrhage returned.

2. A gentleman above fifty, of an extremely irregular life almoſt from infancy, but who, by bleeding

Cachexia, & Chlorosis

bleeding twice a-year, had enjoyed ſufficient health, after great grief from falling out of favour at court, complained of loſs of appetite, an anxious pain about the pit of the ſtomach, to which acceded, an emaciation of the body, loſs of ſtrength, difficulty of breathing on walking up ſteps, uneaſy inflations of the hypochondres, a lurid colour of the face, and a ſlight ſwelling of the feet: the pulſe, in the day-time, was weak and ſlow; towards evening, it was quicker, with ſome marks of internal heat. The viſceral elixir, with the mineral anodyne liquor, was given twice a-day; an aperient ſalt at bed-time; an herb infuſion uſed as tea; and ale for common drink, as the ſtomach could ſcarcely bear decoctions: a cataplaſm of chamomile-flowers, mace, and cloves, boiled in wine, was frequently applied warm to the region of the ſtomach, and the ſwelled feet put into hot bran. By theſe medicines, continued for three months, the feet were kept conſtantly moiſt, a large quantity of thick viſcid mucus was diſcharged by urine, the ſwelling ſubſided, the breathing became free, and appetite and health returned. In winter, he was ſubject to catarrhous defluxions on the breaſt, which frequently threatened ſuffocation, eſpecially if he was blooded: this ſymptom was removed by glyſters.

Part IV. Chap. 13.

3. A gentleman above fifty, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament and ſtudious ſedentary life, ſubject to defluxions, rheumatiſms, and a latent fever, after the ſuppreſſion of a quartan by bark, complained of a languor of the whole body, proſtration of appetite, a great compreſſion of the præcordia after meals, turbulent ſleep, and loſs of ſtrength; to which acceded a difficulty of breathing, with a palpitation of the heart and intermitting pulſe, from exerciſe or walking up ſteps; and a ſwelling of the legs. The moſt promiſing means of relief were, the Egrane waters drank warm after due preparation of the body, with the interpoſition of corroborants and laxatives; change of air; and veneſection every quarter of a year: but theſe being omitted, he grew worſe, the ſtrength failed more and more, faintings came on, and he expired.

CHAP-

CHAPTER XIV.

Of HYDROPS, *or* DROPSY.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Hydrops, or Dropſy

BY dropſy is underſtood a depravation of the habit, with a conſiderable extravaſation and accumulation of ſerous humours over the whole body, or in particular cavities.

When the whole body is bloated, and the ſkin pits, or retains the impreſſion of the finger, the diſorder is in its beginning ſtate, and is termed *leucophlegmatia*. In its more advanced ſtate, it has the name of *anaſarca*. When the belly is principally diſtended, it is termed *aſcites*. What is called *tympanites* or dry dropſy, in which the belly is tenſe, and ſounds, when ſtruck, like a drum, is rather a ſymptom of the aſcites and anaſarca, than a diſtinct ſpecies. It ariſes from flatulencies in the inteſtines, or the vapour of the ſtagnant ſerum diſtending the abdominal cavity.

The

Part IV. Chap. 14.

The ſwelling appears firſt in the legs, and riſes by degrees to the thighs, the groin, the belly, and as high as the pit of the ſtomach. Sometimes the belly is ſo much diſtended, as to be in danger of burſting, and almoſt to prevent the feet from being ſeen. Sometimes the water deſcends from the cavity of the abdomen, by the proceſſes of the peritoneum, into the ſcrotum, and ſwells it often to the ſize of the head. It alſo deſcends from the groin, under the ſkin of the penis, which is diſtended and intorted, ſo as to obſtruct the paſſage of the urine. Sometimes, particularly in the anaſarca and leucophlegmatia, a ſwelling of the ſcrotum happens, from the watery humour collected in the groin inſinuating itſelf under the common integuments of the teſticles, the abdomen remaining empty. In women, the vagina is often elongated ſo as to fall down.

A difficulty of breathing is a common ſymptom, which is exaſperated by exerciſe, but more particularly by lying in bed, from the preſſure of the abdominal waters upon the diaphragm: ſometimes the patient is obliged to ſit erect in bed, to prevent ſuffocation. A teaſing dry cough, or rather fruitleſs tickling to cough, is uſually joined; the thirſt is almoſt unquenchable, but the appetite generally decays. The urine

urine in the anaſarca is thin and white, in the aſcites in ſmall quantity and thick, with a copious brick-coloured ſediment. In the advanced ſtate, a ſlow fever comes on, diſtinguiſhable by a weak quick pulſe, which emaciates the upper parts, and waſtes the ſtrength. Both the anaſarca and aſcites are frequently attended with a remarkable itching of the membranous parts of the feet, and livid ſpots and bladders on the feet, which opened, diſcharge an acrimonious ſerum, corroding or inflaming the parts it touches, and producing unkindly ulcers of difficult cure. It is in this caſe chiefly that a hectic fever accedes, to which a coldneſs and ſhivering ſupervening, denotes a ſphacelous corruption of ſome of the viſcera. Hydrops, or Dropſy

On diſſection, ſome of the viſcera are always affected, moſt commonly the liver: frequently polypous concretions are found in the heart, in which caſe a quantity of ſerum is extravaſated in the cavity of the thorax. The abdominal waters are contained ſometimes in the cavity of the abdomen, ſometimes in a ſac formed of a duplicature of the peritoneum: they are ſometimes thin and colourleſs, ſometimes yellow, or like the waſhings of fleſh: ſet over the fire, they concrete into a gelatinous conſiſtence.

The

Part IV. Chap. 14.

The general cauſe of dropſies appears to be, a laxity of the blood-veſſels, and a languidneſs of circulation, or an obſtruction in ſome particular part. The conſtriction of a vein, in a healthful perſon, occaſions a truly œdematous tumour of all that part from which the vein receives branches; as in the application of the tourniquet for reſtraining immoderate hæmorrhages. Lax ſpongy habits are ſubject to ſimilar ſwellings from the ſlighteſt compreſſion; from long ſitting, riding, diſtenſions of the inteſtines by flatulencies, and of the uterus in pregnancy. On injecting into a vein, of the hand for inſtance, the ſubclavian being tied, a coloured, ſomewhat thick fluid, the arms ſwells, a large quantity of the liquor is extravaſed, and found to have penetrated into the cellular tunic, the ſeat of the ſtagnant ſerum in all ſubcutaneous dropſies.

All the ſpecies of dropſy are dangerous, the leucophlegmatia leaſt, the aſcites moſt ſo, eſpecially when joined to a tympanites. An inveterate aſcites, which has ſucceeded other diſeaſes, and in which the viſcera are corrupted, the upper parts emaciated, the urine in ſmall quantity and very high coloured, with a ſediment, admits not of cure. But we are not to deſpair, if the patient be young and robuſt, the diſeaſe recent,

recent, the appetite good, the breathing free, and the urine thin; nor in dropſies ariſing in plethoric perſons from an aſthma, or from drinking too largely in fevers, or indulging voracity after fevers, or from immoderate hæmorrhages. The ſymptoms particularly dangerous are, a great emaciation of the upper parts, difficulty of reſpiration, loſs of appetite and ſtrength, increaſe of thirſt; the urine not anſwering to the quantity of liquors drank, and of a very high or ſaffron colour; a ſmall, quick, and ſomewhat hard pulſe; frequent ſhiverings, with a burning heat of the internal parts; eryſipelatous eruptions on the legs, with a fever; hæmorrhages; a cough or diarrhœa ſupervening after a long continuance of the diſeaſe. In the beginning, a cough has little danger, and a diarrhœa is often ſalutary. A return of an aſcites is rarely cured, and a ſecond relapſe hardly ever: but an anaſarca is leſs dangerous when periodical than when ſtationary. Hydrops, or Dropſy

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The cure is to be begun by evacuating the ſtagnant ſerum either by manual operation or medicines. If the diſorder be recent, the patient of a good conſtitution, and the viſcera ſound, we may ſafely have recourſe to tapping: even in

Part IV. Chap. 14.

in inveterate and desperate cases, this operation is frequently advisable for preventing suffocation, and protracting life. It is expedient, after the evacuation of the water, to inject into the abdomen, a tincture of myrrh and aloes made in camphorated spirit of wine, to prevent the remaining serum becoming putrid from the admission of air: there is no danger of the viscera being injured by this medicine; for the more fiery spirit of turpentine has been injected into the abdomen of a dog, without producing any ill effect. In the anasarca, copious evacuations have been obtained by scarifications in the feet and scrotum: but great care must be had to prevent a mortification of the part.

The principal medicines for evacuating the stagnant water, are the stronger purgatives, as elaterium, gamboge, extract of spurge, juice of orris-root, middle bark of elder, which are more easily borne in this than in most other disorders, and are not apt to occasion vomiting: even antimonial emetics, in hydropic cases, operate chiefly by stool. Sometimes, however, the milder purgatives, as senna, cream of tartar, manna, or rhubarb, are to be preferred, as being of sufficient efficacy, and greater safety.

After purgatives, attenuating diuretics are to be called in aid, as the salts of the purging waters,

ters, ſoluble tartar, vitriolated tartar, ſal diureticus, crabs-eyes diſſolved by cream of tartar, ſalt of amber neutralized by fixed alkalis, nitre, alkaline ſalts, diſſolved in a large quantity of whey or ſome aperient apozem. Dulcified ſpirit of nitre, the mineral anodyne liquor, ſpirit of tartar and tincture of antimony, may be joined to the foregoing ſalts, or exhibited by themſelves. Hydrops, or Dropſy

External medicines are likewiſe of good ſervice, for diſcuſſing the ſubcutaneous water, ſtrengthening the parts, and preventing putrefaction. Epithems of orris-root, lovage, ſquills, cyclamen, dwarf elder-leaves, ſcordium, carduus benedictus, wormwood, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, bay-berries, juniper-berries, cummin-ſeed, caraway, *&c.* boiled in wine, vinegar, and lime-water, are to be frequently applied warm to the belly, ſcrotum and feet.

After evacuation, corroborants, bitters, Peruvian bark, caſcarilla, and chalybeates, are to be ſubjoined: to ſtrengthen the veſſels, prevent a further extravaſation, and thus complete the cure.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. In anaſarca, ariſing from a ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, or a ſanguineous

Part IV. Chap. 14.

guineous aſthma, veneſection, if the patient be plethoric, contributes greatly to the cure. But in the aſcites and tympany, bleeding has no place.

2. Strong purgatives are to be uſed more ſparingly in the aſcites than in the anaſarca, as being more apt to bring on an inflammation and mortification of the inteſtines. In either caſe, they have place chiefly at the beginning of the diſeaſe, before the ſtrength has been exhauſted; though even then, the milder ones, ſharpened with emetics, are in general the moſt eligible.

3. Hydropic ſwellings in ſcorbutic perſons, are to be treated by the antiſcorbutic plants, as horſe-radiſh, creſſes, juice of ſcurvy-graſs, given plentifully in whey or decoction of red beets. By theſe ſimple remedies, I have frequently ſeen common people cured of hydropic humours, ſurpriſing quantities of ſerum being daily diſcharged by urine.

4. Squills have in many caſes given ſudden and unexpected relief, particularly where an aſthma threatening ſuffocation was joined. Six or eight grains may be given in ſome warm liquor, with an equal quantity of pimpinella or arum-root, and a few grains of nitre.

5. In

5. In the tympanites, great benefit is obtained from carminative glyſters, anodynes joined with purgatives, and oil of bricks, or ſolution of camphor in oil of almonds, rubbed frequently on the belly. Hydrops, or Dropſy

6. Inveterate aſcites, where the viſcera are much affected, is to be treated only by gentle laxatives and corroborants, as the aloetic balſamic pills, with the interpoſition of aperient ſalts. Theſe medicines, unleſs the caſe is entirely deſperate, promiſe either a cure, or at leaſt to protract life. They are more ſerviceable, however, in the anaſarca.

7. Hydropic perſons are ſometimes ſubject to profuſe and dangerous hæmorrhages, hæmorrhoidal, menſtrual, or from the noſe. Theſe are never to be reſtrained by opiates or aſtringents, which increaſe the obſtruction of the viſcera, the very cauſe of the flux.

8. Dropſies ſucceeding an ill managed ſalivation, require mercurials and decoctions of the woods.

9. In tumours of the ſcrotum, the paracenteſis, commended by ſome, is apt to occaſion a mortification, and does but little ſervice; the li-

Part IV. Chap. 14.

quor being ſo viſcid, that the diſcharge is uſually inconſiderable. Diſcutient cataplaſms are to be preferred, which frequently occaſion a watery ſweat, to the great relief of the patient.

10. When the collected ſerum oozes ſpontaneouſly from the belly or feet, we are to provide againſt a corruption of the parts, and to ſtrengthen nature by antiſeptic epithems and internal corroborants.

11. Frequent exerciſe, ſleeping little, dry foods, are univerſally to be recommended, eſpecially in the anaſarca. There are ſeveral examples of dangerous dropſies being cured by long abſtinence from liquors, without the aſſiſtance of any kind of medicine.

12. OEdematous tumours, the beginning of a dropſy, frequently ariſe from flatulencies in the inteſtines, particularly in hypochondriacal and gouty perſons. Theſe are to be treated, not with purgatives, but by carminative and ſtrengthening glyſters.

13. Women are ſubject to hydropic tumours from a ceſſation of the menſtrual purgations before the uſual period; eſpecially when to this cauſe a ſedentary life and grief of mind are joined.

ed. Bleeding, exercise, and change of air, are highly conducive both to the prevention and cure. If these avail not, mineral waters are the last resource. Hydrops, or Dropsy

14. OEdematous swellings of the feet are never to be repressed by astringent applications; for the humours are apt to be thrown upon the lungs, and occasion a suffocative catarrh. Dry frictions, warmth, tying them with a broad bandage from the lower extremity upwards, are generally of service. Incision and scarification are to be cautiously used, as the wounds difficultly heal, and are apt to mortify.

§ 4. *Histories of Cases.*

1. A woman of thirty, of a spongy habit, full of blood and juices, who had always had the menses in large quantity, complained, after a suppression of them from a fright, of great lassitude, loss of appetite, anxiety of the præcordia, and swelling of the feet; the pulse languid and quick. A difficulty of breathing acceded, which increased to such a degree, that she was obliged to sit upright in bed, with the window open; the swelling arose to the thighs and the abdomen, which was hard and tight; thirst increased; and the food, resolved into flatulencies, created great

anxieties. Various emmenagogues, purgatives, and diuretics, procured no relief. At length the feet burſt ſpontaneouſly, and diſcharged daily a large quantity of water, by which the ſwelling of the belly was ſurpriſingly diminiſhed. Antiſeptic epithems were applied to prevent putrefaction; a ſolution of manna and ſal diureticus, with emetic tartar, a bitter tincture, and an aromatic oil, given every four days, which brought away great quantities of water, without gripes, or depreſſion of the ſtrength: at the ſame time, a balſamic elixir was taken thrice a-day with Hungarian wine. In ſome weeks, the tumour and hardneſs went off, the appetite and ſtrength returned, the pulſe became natural, and the face of a better colour. Towards the monthly period, a vein was opened in the foot; next day the menſes appeared, and the woman perfectly recovered.

2. A gentleman of fifty, after the ſuppreſſion of a quartan ague by bark, was ſeized with an anaſarca, attended with a great diminution of ſtrength, and difficulty of breathing. By taking a mixture of ſalt of tartar, ſal catharticus, and nitre, to the quantity of a dram, in ſome ounces of wine and water, twice a-day; a bitter tincture at meals; balſamic pills at bed-time; and a decoction of ſarſaparilla, with one-third Moſelle

ſelle wine, for common drink: all the ſymptoms were removed in a month. Hydrops, or Dropſy

No diſeaſe is more apt to be followed by a dropſy, than a quartan ague prematurely ſtopt. Nor has any method been found more effectual in the cure of theſe kinds of dropſies than that above purſued.

3. A lady of thirty, after an abortion in the third month, attended with a profuſe hæmorrhage, which weakened her very much, complained of great thirſt; and having drank large quantities of liquors for ſome weeks, an anaſarca, with a retention of urine, exceſſive heavineſs, and difficulty of breathing, came on. Ten grains of elaterium occaſioned a plentiful evacuation of water, and notable diminution of the ſwelling. After the interpoſition of bitters, with caſcarilla, and ſpiritus nitri dulcis, for ſix days, the purgative was repeated with the ſame effect. A rob of dwarf elder-berries being taken in doſes of half an ounce thrice a-day, and purging waters with Moſelle wine for common drink, the urine was voided freely, the ſkin, before dry, became moiſt, and in ſix weeks a complete cure was obtained.

4. A lady of thirty, weak, thirſty and coſtive, after the cure of a dyſentery, being affected with

ſudden grief for the death of three ſons, the pale colour of the face changed to a livid, and the whole body became greatly ſwelled, particularly the feet and the hypogaſtric region: the breathing was difficult, with palpitations of the heart from the ſlighteſt motion; the urine thin; the menſes plentiful and aqueous. The ſtronger purgatives, warm diuretics and chalybeates, gave no relief.

Balſamic pills were taken every night; and every other morning, a dram of a mixture of ſal diureticus, crabs-eyes, vitriolated nitre, each two parts, purified nitre one part, for eight or ten days. A gentle purgative, ſharpened with fifteen grains of ipecacuanha, purged plentifully by ſtool, and occaſioned a large diſcharge from the uterus of a watery fluid juſt tinged with blood. A ſtomachic tincture was given twice a-day, and after a fortnight the purgative repeated. The ſymptoms being by theſe medicines much alleviated, balſamics were continued, with mineral waters, chalybeates, aperient ſoups, and gentle laxatives occaſionally, till in two years the cure was completed.

5. A gentleman of twenty, of a ſpongy habit and ſedentary life, ſubject from infancy, from the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions, to a conſiderable

derable ſwelling of the legs and belly, and livid ſpots on the ſkin, after drinking a large draught of cold beer, when vehemently heated by exerciſe, complained of a languor of the whole body, with a violent cough, and difficulty of breathing; the ſwelling of the legs increaſed; the belly was ſo much diſtended as to be in danger of burſting; the penis retracted from the diſtenſion of the ſcrotum; the præputium inflated like a bladder, ſo as to retard the excretion of urine; the feet ſo extremely cold as not to be reducible to their natural warmth by means of hot tiles; but the appetite continued tolerably good. An inciſion being made in the ſcrotum, a large quantity of water was diſcharged, on which both the ſcrotum and abdomen ſubſided, and the ſtrength ſeemed in ſome degree reſtored; but the ſwelling of the feet, and uneaſy tickling to cough, continued. The wound being healed up, the belly and ſcrotum ſwelled as before: a freſh inciſion was made, and upwards of ten pounds of ſerum taken away. After this inciſion had been healed, the ſtrength and appetite ſeemed to keep up, and the ſwelling to abate. Having given way to grief, an eryſipelas broke out on the foot, preceded by a ſhivering and heat: the whole foot was affected with a painful inflammatory tumour: on the fifth day, livid ſpots appeared, with large veſicles interſperſed; Hydrops, or Dropſy

Part IV. Chap. 14.

the pulſe was weak and quick, the belly looſe, the urine white and clear, the thirſt almoſt unquenchable; at length, the ſtrength being exhauſted, he calmly expired.

On diſſection, a large quantity of water was found betwixt the abdominal muſcles and the fat; in the cavity of the abdomen, four quarts; in the thorax, a pint; in the pericardium, about four ounces: the liver and ſpleen, unuſually large, pale, very hard, almoſt void of blood; what blood remained in the liver, was compoſed of hard globules, like millet-ſeed: the bile, in ſmall quantity, brown, compact like glue: the veins greatly extended, containing little blood, like waſhings of fleſh: the duplicature of the peritoneum full of hydatides, which, on inciſion, yielded a large quantity of water: the lungs, almoſt bloodleſs, and white: the cellular membrane of the feet, and that which covers the muſcles, full of water, which, on inciſion, ran out in ſtreams, with a glutinous matter like gum tragacanth.

6. A gentleman of fifty, after long grief, became cachectic; the face lurid and yellowiſh; the appetite and ſtrength greatly depreſſed; the belly bound, with extreme uneaſineſs from flatulencies; the breathing difficult, with an anxiety

ety of the præcordia, to ſuch a degree, that at times he ſeemed ready to expire; the pulſe weak, for the moſt part unequal, and ſometimes intermitting. At length an icteritious colour of the face ſupervened, with an increaſe of the oppreſſion at the breaſt, and a ſwelling of the feet, which aroſe at times to the thighs and ſcrotum. After many medicines had been given without effect, elaterium procured large evacuations both upwards and downwards, on which the feet and belly ſubſided, but the anxiety and oppreſſion rather increaſed, and the ſtrength and appetite ſeemed to be farther weakened. The elaterium was therefore laid aſide, and mild balſamics and corroborants continued, till the diſorder growing worſe, the patient died. Hydrops, or Dropſy

On diſſection, a large quantity of ſerum was found extravaſated both in the thorax and abdomen; and polypous concretions in the veſſels of the heart and lungs; in the gall-bladder, a calculus weighing at leaſt three drams, with ſundry ſmaller ones; the liver and ſpleen flaccid, and full of black blood; the other venous veſſels almoſt empty of blood.

7. A man of thirty, of a ſanguine complexion, who had been very irregular in youth, after expoſure to extreme cold, complained of a fixed pain

pain in the left ſide, with a difficulty of breathing. On changing a laborious military life for an inactive one, the pain, anxiety, and difficulty of reſpiration, increaſed ſo much, that he was frequently obliged to ſit at an open window for air. A ſwelling of the left foot, thigh, and ſcrotum, acceded; the appetite continuing pretty good, the belly regular, the urine yellowiſh and thin. At length, after an immoderate fit of laughter, he complained of extreme difficulty of reſpiration, ſo as to be ready to be ſuffocated, by violent coughing threw up a little bloody matter; the pulſe weak and unequal: on the third day, the ſtrength being quite exhauſted, he expired. On diſſection, the abdomen was found entire; in the cavity of the thorax, near ſeven pounds of water; in the veſſels of the heart, white concretions like a gooſe-quill; the lungs depreſſed; the pulmonary artery filled with a polypus, black, corrupted, and fetid; in the back part of the cheſt, various membranes and ſkins, which probably had formed a ſac, that burſting had diſcharged the water into the cavity.

8. A gentleman above forty, of a ſpongy habit and ſanguine temperament, healthful from infancy, and accuſtomed to ſtrong exerciſe, corpulent from high foods and ſtrong liquors, ſubject three or four times a-year to ſlight rheumatiſms

tiſms in the hands and feet, complained of a ſwelling of the feet, and difficulty of breathing at times, which increaſed when the belly was diſtended by flatulencies from voracity, in ſo much that for ſome years he was obliged to ſleep in an erect poſture: in the day time, he often fell ſuddenly into a deep ſleep for half an hour or upwards, from which he could ſcarcely be awaked. After bleeding, the whole body became equally tumid, and the cuſtomary rheumatic pains either did not appear, or ſoon remitted. A repetition of bleeding relieved the breathing, and raiſed the pulſe. The viſcera being judged ſound, and no ſerum extravaſated in the cavity of the breaſt or abdomen, the belly anſwering ſufficiently, and the appetite continuing tolerably good; we abſtained from the ſtronger purgatives and diuretics, and directed only a ſtrict regimen; balſamic, bitter, carminative medicines, with the interpoſition of detergent ſalts, and mildly ſtrengthening pills; a diuretic ale for common drink, and carminative glyſters for diſcuſſing flatulencies. In a month or two, numerous veſicles aroſe on the feet, which diſcharged a large quantity of water, with a kind of febrile commotion, and a return of the gouty pain. The ſymptoms abated, and by degrees a complete cure was obtained.

Hydrops, or Dropſy

CHAP-

CHAPTER XV.

Of FLATULENCE *and* TYMPANITES.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 15.

IN no part of the body does flatulence produce ſo great uneaſineſs as in the ſtomach and inteſtines. When by ſpaſmodic contractions it is confined in theſe organs, which are endowed with exquiſite ſenſibility, and is at the ſame time accompanied with a diminution of their tone, it creates not only pain and anxiety, but a leſion alſo of many of the moſt important functions.

If the ſtomach in particular be diſtended by incarcerated flatus, the patient becomes affected with great anxiety about the præcordia, attended with difficult and painful reſpiration. He complains alſo of oppreſſion at the breaſt, inquietude, coldneſs of the extremities, and remarkable loſs of ſtrength. With theſe ſymptoms the face appears contracted, and the expreſſion of the countenance changed; and often alſo there occurs

occurs palpitation of the heart, difficulty of deglutition, and vertigo. Flatulence & Tympan.

This diſeaſe is eaſily diſtinguiſhed by means of the obvious ſwelling, readily diſcoverable by the touch, and extending from the ſcrobiculus cordis to the left ſide; and alſo from the frequent and vehement eructations, by which the ſymptoms are remarkably relieved.

When the flatulence extends through the whole abdomen, and does not occur in a tranſitory, but in a ſtationary manner, it has the name of *tympanites*. In this diſeaſe, after pain and tenſion about the region of the loins, eſpecially in the left ſide, attended with conſtipation, the belly becomes remarkably diſtended. Flatus and eructations at times take place with great violence. The pulſe becomes unequal, the appetite is diminiſhed, but thirſt is increaſed. A tenſive, corroding, and pungent pain, with a ſenſe of heat, is felt about the præcordia and umbilicus. Often alſo there occurs a ſtillicidium urinæ. The tumour alſo, when the patient lies upon his back, does not ſubſide, and the patient cannot ſleep on either ſide.

§ 2.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

Where patients are affected with flatulence in the ſtomach or inteſtines, the chief aim of the Phyſician ought to be, that an exit ſhould be afforded to the flatus downwards, and that thoſe viſcid and tenacious matters which tend to retain it, ſhould be attenuated and diſcharged. For this purpoſe, nothing is better ſuited than glyſters of carminative and aromatic herbs, as chamomile, hyſſop, milfoil, and the like. With theſe, however, ſhould be interpoſed and ſubjoined, gentle laxatives, poſſeſſing at the ſame time a carminative and anodyne virtue.

After theſe evacuants, recourſe muſt be had to the volatile, oily, and aromatic medicines, which tend to ſtrengthen the tone of the alimentary canal, and thus, by moving the flatus, prevent it from ſettling at any part of the inteſtines, by which its expulſion is more eaſily effected. For this purpoſe, no medicines are more remarkably ſerviceable than powders of the root of arum, zedoary, pimpinella alba, or of orange-ſkins. The oleum chamomeli may alſo be employed with advantage; and, if there be a ſuſpicion of acid in the primæ viæ, great benefit may be derived from the addition of crabs-eyes.

Carminative

Carminative eſſences, in a liquid form, are alſo very ſerviceable, particularly a combination of the carminative of Weddelius with dulcified ſpirit of nitre or our anodyne liquor. Flatulence & Tympan.

In the treatment of this diſeaſe, external remedies are not to be neglected. Liniments are often applied with advantage to the whole epigaſtric region. The chief ingredients of theſe ought to be, oils boiled up with chamomile and rue, the Peruvian balſam, and the eſſential oils of chamomile and aniſe. I have found alſo very remarkable ſervice from the application of our balſamum vitæ, with three parts of Hungary water, either rubbed upon the belly, or applied warm by means of a cloth.

CHAP-

CHAPTER XVI.

Of FLUOR ALBUS.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part IV. Chap. 16.

THE fluor albus, or a flux of whitiſh matter from the uterus, happens chiefly about the time of the eruption of the menſes; though young girls, and women of an advanced age, married or unmarried, are not exempted from it. In ſome it is continual, in others periodical, preceding or following the menſes, or returning two or three times in a month: in aged women it ſometimes comes in the place of the menſtrual flux. The matter is ſometimes ſerous and mild, ſometimes acrid and ſaline; commonly whitiſh, ſometimes yellowiſh, greeniſh or blackiſh, ſanious; ſometimes inodorous, and ſometimes fetid. The diſorder is no other than a ſpecies of cachexy: the flux appears from diſſection to be from the ſame veſſels that yield the menſtrual blood.

The fluor albus is diſtinguiſhed from decolorations of the menſes, by its happening irregularly:

larly: from the virulent gonorrhœa, by the discharge being much greater, without pain or burning heat, and disappearing during the period of menstruation, whilst the gonorrhœa continues. A sanious flux is no mark of venereal virulence; as a simple fluor albus, especially in scorbutic habits, may ulcerate the parts. Fluor Albus.

A recent, moderate fluor albus, from an external cause, has nothing dangerous: if the patient be otherwise healthful, it may continue for months, or even years, without any ill consequence: in time, however, it generally destroys the florid colour of the face, and brings on an ill habit of body. Such as arises at first from a weakness of the stomach and general ill habit, or from previous diseases, is apt to produce great changes in the whole body, to impair all the vital functions, bring on emaciation and lingering fevers. Sterility, abortion, a falling down of the uterus, are sometimes also consequences of this disorder.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications of cure are, to evacuate the serous humours in the first passages; to strengthen the tone of the uterus, and the stomach; and in the more violent and cachectic

Part IV. Chap. 16.

caſes, to correct the indiſpoſition of the whole maſs of blood and humours, promote the natural excretions, and ſtrengthen the viſcera.

The evacuation of the firſt paſſages, by gentle laxatives, is of primary importance. RIVERIUS aſſures us, that, after trying other medicines in vain, he had effected a cure by a laxative ptiſan continued for a month. Rhubarb is here the moſt eligible purge; to which may be added, in powder, the ſal diureticus; in the form of a vinous infuſion, zedoary, birthwort, pimpinella, orange-peel, daucus-ſeeds, ſtarry-headed aniſe, and ſalt of tartar; in pills, aloes, galbanum, myrrh, ſandaracha, amber, and a little balſam of Peru.

In cachectic caſes, great debility of the ſtomach, and laxity of the viſcera, I have always obſerved much benefit from a powder compoſed of crocus of iron, fecula of arum, ſalt of wormwood, ſolution of crabs-eyes, each one dram, caſcarilla, amber, cinnabar, each half a dram, oil of ſaſſafras ſix drops, taken to one dram every morning in wine and water, with an infuſion of balm, mint, dead nettle, ſage, ſtarry-headed aniſe, and daucus-ſeeds after it. To this, ſubjoin a mixture of equal parts of eſſence of amber and agallochum, tinctura antimonii acris, the mineral

mineral anodyne liquor, and ſpirit of hartſhorn; to be taken occaſionally to fifty drops, in diluted wine or ſome warm infuſion. Fluor Albus.

The efficacy of the foregoing remedies is to be promoted by externals; fumigations of tacamahacca, maſtich, amber, benzoin, and frankincenſe; baths impregnated with corroborant and nervous plants, as marjoram, ſavoury, thyme, balm, calamint, feverfew, ſouthernwood, origanum, roſemary, hyſſop, chamomile-flowers, bayberries, juniper-berries, *&c.* and bags of the like plants, gently boiled in red wine, applied in the night time to the inguinal region.

The diet ſhould be ſlender and eaſy of digeſtion. For common drink may be uſed a decoction of china-root, ſaſſafras, red and yellow ſaunders, maſtich-wood and cinnamon. Good Hungarian wine may be uſed moderately at meals, for ſtrengthening the ſtomach.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. Aſtringents, taken internally, or applied externally, are highly pernicious, both in the fluor albus, in virulent gonorrhœas, and in decoloration of the menſes: by ſuppreſſing the flux, they often occaſion large tumours in the

Part IV. Chap. 16.

region of the pubes, which, unleſs ſpeedily obviated, are almoſt always productive of dangerous diſorders. I have ſeen from hence flow fevers and atrophies, a conſumption, miliary eruptions, tympanitic ſwellings, corroſive defluxions in the fauces, ſcirrhi, apoſtems, and almoſt incurable ulcerations of the uterus.

2. Peſſaries and injections, held in great eſteem by the ancients, are at preſent ſurpriſingly neglected. I have ſeen remarkably good effects from them in inveterate fluors and uterine ulcerations; medicines employed in this form acting immediately on the part affected. The injection ſhould be ſmall in quantity, as an ounce or two, but often repeated.

3. I have often obſerved a menſtrual ſuppreſſion for two or three months, followed by a profuſe hæmorrhage, and this by a fluor albus. Prudent veneſection is the beſt preſervative againſt both complaints.

4. Dry baths are of much ſervice in ſerous phlegmatic habits. But all baths, whether moiſt or dry, do more harm than good, unleſs internals have been premiſed.

5. If

5. If the ſtomach be overloaded with crudities, which is frequently the caſe; a mild emetic, particularly ipecacuanha, may be given repeatedly; and the viſceral elixir, with eſſence of caſcarilla, taken at meals. Fluor Albus.

6. The fluor albus in ſcorbutic perſons, or thoſe who have any venereal taint, is to be treated at firſt with the mildeſt fixed diaphoretics and purifiers of the blood; as bezoardic powders, with a grain or two of ſulphur of antimony, and decoctions of the woods made with the addition of crude antimony. After the body has been thus prepared for a month or longer, we may proceed to the medicines, both internal and external, already recommended.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A woman above thirty, of a thin habit, after three abortions, complained of a fluor albus, with an irregularity, ſometimes an exceſs, of the menſes, for upwards of a year. I ordered the balſamic pills deſcribed in the cure, to be taken at bed-time for three nights ſucceſſively, and a laxative uterine wine in the morning; a warm nervous bath on the ſame days, and the herbs, tied in a bag, to be applied, during the time of bathing, to the inguinal region; the ſame pro-

Part IV. Chap. 16.

ceſs to be repeated after an interval of three days, and this for a third time; the uterus to be fumigated with maſtich, frankincenſe and amber; and a ſtrict regimen to be continued for a conſiderable time. A large quantity of mucous matter was evacuated both by ſtool and from the uterus, and the woman perfectly recovered. Several others were cured by the ſame means.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of GONORRHOEA, *Simple and Virulent.*

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

THE gonorrhœa is a continual dripping of ſemen, or a fluid analogous to it, from the ſeminal veſſels, the proſtate glands, or the glandulous coat of the urethra. It is to be diſtinguiſhed from pollution, in which a conſiderable quantity of ſemen is emitted at once, with erection, chiefly in the night, from venereal dreams or imaginations. Gonorrhœa.

Gonorrhœa is ſimple or malignant. The latter is accompanied with a burning heat, and ulceration; and the matter is of various colours: this happens chiefly in cacochymic and ſcorbutic habits, or in calculous caſes, in which a pain in making urine is joined. In the ſimple, there is no pain, or heat, or excoriation, and the matter is equably whitiſh: this ſpecies has a near affinity with the fluor albus in women.

Part IV. Chap. 17.

The venereal gonorrhœa begins to diſcover itſelf in a little time after impure coition; and on the third, fourth, and following days, increaſes. The glans appears at firſt moiſt with thin ſemen, afterwards covered with a kind of white mucus, ſtaining the linen: when the flux becomes conſiderable, the matter turns yellow, and at length green. There is often a conſtant ſtimulus to venery and to urine: in making urine, a burning and almoſt intolerable pain is perceived, firſt in the glans, then at the root of the urethra, and at laſt along the whole canal: the urine is ſometimes obſtructed, and almoſt ſuppreſſed, from a painful tenſion and hardneſs, and ſometimes incurvation of the penis: conſiderable tumours of the teſtes and inguinal glands enſue, and inflammatory ulcers of the glans and præputium. If the diſorder be ſuffered to advance, the whole habit becomes affected, and a confirmed pox is produced.

Both virulent and ſimple gonorrhœa, if properly treated at firſt, are eaſy of cure; when of long continuance, they are more refractory, occaſion ſterility, and diſpoſe to cachexies and hectic waſtings. The virulent proves more or leſs obſtinate, according to the degree of infection: it is never followed by a pox, unleſs imprudently ſuppreſſed; in which caſe, bubos, tumours of the

the ſcrotum and teſticles, caruncles in the urethra, *&c.* preſently ſucceed: the more free the flux, the milder are the ſymptoms: a too ſparing diſcharge, with a yellowiſh and green colour, and fetid ſmell of the urine, are unfavourable: the mark of a cure is, the oozing out of a drop or two of a thin limpid liquid upon preſſing the penis. A ſimple gonorrhœa is the moſt obſtinate when it ſucceeds a virulent one; and proves more ſo in perſons of a lax habit, a phlegmatic temperament, and who have been ſubject in youth to catarrhs and alvine fluxes, than in the oppoſite circumſtances. Gonorrhœa.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The ſimple gonorrhœa is cured by, firſt, Laxatives; as balſamic pills; or an infuſion of rhubarb one ounce, ſwallow-wort root, pimpinella, ſhavings of ſaſſafras, each half an ounce, ſenna, agaric, black hellebore, each three drams, cardamom-ſeeds, cinnamon, each two drams, currants three ounces, crude tartar half an ounce, in a quart of Rheniſh wine; of which half a pint may be taken every morning, for eight days. Secondly, Corroborants; as a powder of cuttle-bone half an ounce, red coral, amber, ſpecies de hyacintho, caſcarilla, each two drams, which may be taken to half a dram every morning and evening,

Part IV. Chap. 17.

evening, with a decoction of barley and almonds. At the same time, an epithem of balm, mint, basil, red roses, balaustines, each one handful, pomegranate-peel, nutmeg, cloves, cardamom-seeds, mastich, each half an ounce, boiled in red wine, may be applied to the region of the pubes and perineum, particularly during the night. The food should be of the soft lubricating kind: the common drink, sweet whey, or a decoction of scorzonera, china, red saunders, sassafras, liquorice, and raisins: venery, and strong exercise, should be avoided. If this method fails, recourse is to be had to baths, impregnated with nervous and corroborant plants, as southernwood, marjoram, mint, hyssop, origanum, thyme, rosemary, *&c.* After bathing, the patient should be covered up warm in bed, so as to promote a gentle sweat. I have several times directed also, with good success, bathing for some weeks in the Lauchstad waters, which, on account of their subtile crocus of iron, excellently corroborate the relaxed parts.

Pollutions are to be treated in the same manner, except that purgatives are here to be more sparingly used: where medicines of that class are wanted, rhubarb and currants will be sufficient. Plasters containing sugar of lead, burnt alum, camphor, and oil of rhodium, are advantageously

tageouſly applied to the lumbar region, or rather to the ſpine near the loins. I have obſerved alſo remarkably good effects from cold bathing every morning and about four in the afternoon, where the body has been duly prepared, and is neither plethoric, cacochymic, nor weak. The patient, after coming out of the bath, ſhould go into a warm bed, and drink ſome warm infuſion. Gonorrhœa.

The indications of cure, in the venereal gonorrhœa, are, to expel the virulent matter, and afterwards to ſtrengthen the parts. In the firſt days after impure coition, its ill conſequences may be prevented by a ſudorific regimen, and mild diaphoretics, as an eſſence compoſed of ſpirit of hartſhorn, amber, and bezoardic eſſence, each equal parts, taken to ſixty drops every morning in bed, with an infuſion of ſcordium, ſcabious, and goats rue; and a powder, of the Engliſh bezoardic powder two drams, bezoar mineral, medicinal regulus of antimony, each half a dram, nitre fifteen grains, camphor four grains, to be divided into ſix doſes, one to be taken every night at bed-time. Externally may be applied linen cloths dipped in a warm mixture of eau d'Arquebuſade, eſſence of amber, and ſpiritus vini camphoratus.

If

Part IV. Chap. 17.

If a flux of ſemen, with a burning heat, pain, and ulceration, have already come on, purgatives are neceſſary, in which mercurius dulcis ſhould always be an ingredient. The mercury may be mixed with an equal quantity of extract of rhubarb, or, in ſerous habits, of the cathartic extract, and made into pills with balſam of Peru or copaiva: a ſcruple or half a dram of the compound may be taken every other day, till the heat be abated, and the yellowiſh or green colour of the matter gone off. Or pills may be compoſed of ammoniacum, ſagapenum, extract of black hellebore, agaric, mercurius dulcis, reſin of guaiacum, and balſam of copaiva, each one dram. A ſcruple of the maſs may be taken every morning or evening for three days; the diaphoretic method above mentioned, interpoſed for two days; the pills taken again for three days longer; and this repeated a third time.

After due evacuation of the virulent matter, ſubjoin balſamics and corroborants, as boiled turpentine, maſtich, amber, myrrh, opobalſam, rhubarb, bole armenic, diaphoretic antimony, martial cachectic antimony, terra Japonica, and hæmatites. Pills of Venice turpentine, amber, maſtich, extract of rhubarb, caſcarilla, each two drams, balſam of copaiva and reſin of guaiacum, each one dram, may be taken to half a dram

dram every night, for ten days or longer; and next morning, an infuſion of veronica, mint, balm, milfoil, and ſaracen's conſound; or a decoction of china, ſarſaparilla, liquorice, cichory, and crude antimony. A mixture of tinctura antimonii acris, eſſence of guaiacum, amber, and agallochum, each one ounce, tincture of ſteel one dram, may likewiſe be taken twice a-day to forty drops. Gonorrhœa.

Externals muſt alſo be called in aid. For abating heat and pain, or promoting the ſuppuration of bubos, frequent emollient cataplaſms, of white lily-roots, marſhmallow-roots, chamomile-flowers, elder-flowers, fænugreek, cummin, dill, henbane-ſeeds, *&c.* For cleanſing ulcerations in the urethra, and ſtrengthening the relaxed parts, injections of mercurius dulcis two drams, boiled for a quarter of an hour in half a pint of a ſaturated herb-tea.

The patient ſhould abſtain from violent exerciſe, paſſions, venery, ſpiritous liquors, groſs, nutritious, aromatiſed foods. Thin broths, with endive, ſorrel, lettuce, cichory, make a proper aliment: for drink may be uſed whey, or a decoction of liquorice and barley, or emulſions with a weak decoction of hartſhorn and a little nitre.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. In ſimple gonorrhœa, avoid acrid purgatives, mercurials, and the ſtronger diuretic balſams, which, by exagitating the humours, increaſe the flux, more eſpecially in perſons of a ſanguine and choleric temperament. Nor are aſtringents to be had recourſe to, till the humours have been duly corrected, particularly in impure ſerous habits.

2. Veneſection, and abſtinence (that is, a ſlender deſiccative diet), are proper at the beginning, in plethoric and ſpongy habits: but where the body has been weakened by a continuance of the running, they do harm, by exhauſting the ſtrength, and endangering a cachexy, tabes dorſalis, hectic fever, or impotency.

3. In the cure of malignant gonorrhœa, the conſtitution of the patient, and diſpoſition of the juices, muſt be particularly regarded: if the habit be cacochymic, ſcorbutic, or hypochondriacal, the ſymptoms will be the worſe, and the more refractory.

4. In perſons of a choleric temperament and great ſenſibility, abſtain, particularly at the beginning

ginning of the flux, from all hot medicines, purgatives, ſudorifics, diuretics, decoctions of guaiacum, eſſences of balſam of Peru or opobalſam. From the imprudent uſe of theſe medicines, before the body had been duly prepared, I have known the flux ſuppreſſed; but bubos, and ulcerous puſtules in the face, as well as about the genitals, ſucceed. Gonorrhœa.

5. In ſluggiſh phlegmatic temperaments, I have known beginning gonorrhœa, after ſufficient evacuation, perfectly cured by corroborants and mild ſpiritous medicines, as a ſpirit diſtilled from three handfuls of mint, an ounce of Venice turpentine, half an ounce of balſam of Peru, and three quarts of Rheniſh wine, taken from one to two ounces at a time; or a mixture of a pint of roſe-water, with the ſame quantity of highly rectified ſpirit of wine, two ounces of julep of roſes, and fifty drops of the balſamum vitæ.

6. As long as the matter is fetid and greeniſh, aſtringents muſt never be given: if the flux be prematurely ſuppreſſed, or treated with ſtrong decoctions of the woods and a ſudorific regimen, the virulence will be diffuſed through the habit, and the ſymptoms of a pox enſue. There is no aſtringent more hurtful, internally, than ſugar of

of lead; from which I have obſerved convulſive colics, proſtration of appetite, and obſtinate conſtipations of the belly. Aſtringent injections alſo are never to be uſed till the virulence has been corrected.

7. Cantharides, and a tincture made from them, are by ſome recommended as diuretics; I think injudiciouſly; as they are very unfriendly to the urinary paſſages, and apt to excite dangerous inflammations of the kidneys and bladder, and bloody urine.

8. Bleeding is rarely indicated in the virulent gonorrhœa: in perſons of great ſenſibility, and ſuch as are liable to a ſuppreſſion of the running, it does more harm than good. In young plethoric perſons, it may nevertheleſs be ſafely admitted, for mitigating the ſymptoms.

9. If the running ſtops, and puſtules break out on different parts of the body, the genitals ſhould be relaxed by fomentations, warm baths, and cataplaſms; and the matter invited downwards by purgatives. I have often ſeen the flux recalled alſo by injections of milk, and a decoction of oats with oil of almonds.

10. Though the worſt venereal ulcers yield to a mercurial ſalivation, a gonorrhœa does not: this

this troubleſome fluxion, if improperly treated, or grown inveterate, continues often during life. I have often, however, obſerved great benefit from the Caroline waters; which are improper in recent gonorrhœas, on account of their relaxing the parts; but uſeful in inveterate ones, by opening obſtructions, and reſolving latent tumours. They ſhould be taken only in ſmall quantity; and corroborants and balſamics interpoſed and ſubjoined. Gonorrhœa.

11. In ulcerations of the urethra, a tincture of opobalſam in ſpirit of wine, or the balſamum vitæ diluted with thrice its quantity of eau d'Arquebuſade, may be injected ſeveral times a-day: a conſiderable heat enſues, but gradually goes off. Caruncles are to be conſumed by ſome corroſive powder, or the cautious application of a red-hot iron.

12. For cleanſing ulcers of the glans and penis, apply an epithem of lime-water, diluted with roſe-water, two ounces, eau d'Arquebuſade one ounce, ſugar of lead ten grains, white precipitate eight grains. The ulcers may be healed, by the antimoniated and terebinthinated balſams of ſulphur, mixed with digeſtive ointment.

13. Bubos are to be maturated by emollient and faponaceous plafters, with oil of henbane.

14. Tumours of the fcrotum and teftes, are to be foftened by warm fomentations, or the fteam of warm liquors; after which, refolvent plafters will act more effectually.

§ 4. *Hiftories of Cafes.*

1. A man of thirty, of a fanguine conftitution and fpongy habit, took large dofes of tincture of balfam of copaiva for the cure of a virulent gonorrhœa. A copious flux of purulent matter mixed with blood, and a dripping of pure blood, fucceeded. By venefection in the hand, and mercurial purgatives, the fluxion of blood ceafed; but the urine appeared always fabulous, and a running of whitifh matter continued for a length of time. It was happily ftopped by mild decoctions ufed for drink; bags of corroborant and nervous plants, boiled in red wine, applied frequently to the region of the pubes and perineum; and injections of the balfamum vitæ diluted with thrice its quantity of eau d'Arquebufade.

2. A gentleman of twenty, had a virulent gonorrhœa ftopped, after purgatives, by faturnines and

and other aſtringents. Violent pains and conſtipation of the belly ſucceeded, in ſo much that he was obliged to creep on the ground, with fruitleſs retchings: the ſymptoms intermitted for ſome hours, but returned with equal vehemence at regular intervals. By oily glyſters, warm baths, fomentations of the belly, a decoction of manna and rhubarb with oil of almonds taken at times, the belly was opened, and the complaints abated; but the ſeminal flux returned; a mark that it had been reſtrained only by a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the nervous ſyſtem. Gonorrhœa.

3. Venereal gonorrhœas, of long continuance, ſometimes affect the bladder; whence an almoſt intolerable pain and ſpaſm, a dyſuria, and a copious purulent ſediment in the urine. Sometimes alſo the kidneys are diſordered, and a chylous nutritious matter is ſecreted with the urine: if ſuch an ulceration gains ground, an hectic fever accedes, with exquiſite pains of the head and limbs, loſs of ſtrength, watchfulneſs, and at length death. In theſe caſes, I have found the moſt effectual remedies to be, infuſions of vulnerary herbs, as veronica, agrimony, dead nettle, mint, balm, St John's wort-flowers, and figs; mild decoctions, mixed ſometimes with tinctures of tartar and of antimony, and balſam of copaiba, for common drink;

Part IV. Chap. 17.

powders of cuttle-bone, lycopodium-ſeeds, coral and ſome grains of nitre and cinnabar; injections of Arquebuſade and lime-water, mixed with ſome ſimple waters; but, above all, the Spa waters, continued for ſome time, with a proper regimen.

PART

PART V.

Of EXTERNAL AFFECTIONS.

CHAPTER I.*

Of Scurvy.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

SCURVY conſiſts in a gradual putrefaction of the body, diſcoverable early in the gums. Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

1. On the firſt approach of the ſcorbutic putrefaction, in a ſtate of perfect health, the

* It is here proper to obſerve, that this chapter on Scurvy, although printed from the manuſcript left by Dr Lewis, is not an abridged tranſlation of that in Dr Hoffman's works. Dr Lewis has probably been led to this deviation from the original, as Dr Hoffman did not practiſe in a ſituation where he could have much opportunity of obſerving genuine ſcorbutus. *A. D.*

Part V. Chap. I.

face becomes pale and bloated; the lips and caruncles of the eyes, where the blood-veſſels lie moſt expoſed, greeniſh. A liſtleſſneſs and inactivity increaſe into an univerſal laſſitude; with a ſtiffneſs and feebleneſs of the knees, quick fatigue and breathleſſneſs from exerciſe. Soon after, the gums itch, ſwell, become ſoft, ſpongy, of an unuſual livid redneſs, by degrees putrid and fungous, and the breath highly offenſive: the gums bleed from the ſlighteſt friction, and the patient is ſubject to hæmorrhages from other parts of the body. The ſkin is dry, in ſome extremely rough; moſt frequently ſmooth and ſhining, with livid ſpots, as from a bruiſe, chiefly on the legs and thighs, rarely on the head and face, from the ſize of a lentil to a handbreadth or more.

Theſe are the conſtant ſymptoms of the firſt ſtage of the diſeaſe; but a variation is ſometimes obſerved in the order of their appearance. If the patient has been exhauſted by previous illneſs, the gums are affected firſt: if confined from exerciſe, by injuries of particular parts, the debilitated parts give the firſt indications of the diſeaſe, by a painful œdematous ſwelling, and ſoon after livid ſpots: ulcers, in any part of the body, become firſt ſcorbutic.

The

Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

The diſtinguiſhing characteriſtics of ſcorbutic ulcers are theſe: they yield no digeſted matter, but a thin fetid ſanies mixed with blood, which at length aſſumes the appearance of coagulated gore lying upon the ſurface, very difficultly ſeparable, and if ſeparated, quickly re-appearing; the fleſh underneath ſoft, ſpongy, and very putrid. From compreſſion, they are apt to become gangrenous; the whole member œdematous, painful and ſpotted. As the diſorder advances, a ſoft bloody fungus riſes often in a night's time to a monſtrous ſize; and if deſtroyed by cauteries, or cut ſmooth with a biſtory, in which caſe a plentiful hæmorrhage generally enſues, it is found at next dreſſing as large as ever. The ſlighteſt wounds or bruiſes of ſcorbutic perſons degenerate into theſe kinds of ulcers; which uſually continue for a conſiderable time, without affecting the bone.

Perſons ſeized with the ſcurvy are very liable to ſuch diſeaſes as happen to be epidemic or intercurrent; and to a renewal of former complaints, particularly rheumatic pains, aches from bruiſes, *&c.* Wandering pains are in general complained of, ſometimes in all the bones, moſt commonly in the breaſt, upon coughing, with a tightneſs and oppreſſion. The pulſe is for the moſt part ſlower and weaker than in health:

the urine generally high coloured, contracting, on ſtanding, an oily ſaline ſcum, and ſoon becoming fetid: the belly often regular, frequently coſtive, with looſe fetid ſtools at times.

2. A contraction of the flexor tendons in the ham, with a ſwelling and pain in the joint of the knee, frequent languors, and, after long confinement from exerciſe, a proneneſs to faint upon the leaſt motion, are the diagnoſtics of the ſecond ſtage. Some have the legs greatly ſwelled; others, the calves and thighs indurated, without any ſwelling. On being moved or expoſed to the freſh air, the patient is apt ſuddenly to expire. Profuſe hæmorrhages are in this ſtage moſt frequent, from the noſe, gums, inteſtines, lungs, *&c.* and ulcers generally bleed very plentifully. Many are reduced to extreme weakneſs by a dyſentery, with exquiſite pain; others diſcharge pure blood by the anus, without gripes or diarrhœa. The gums are for the moſt part exceſſively fungous, with intolerable ſtench and pain; ſometimes deeply ulcerated, with a gangrenous aſpect. The teeth moſt commonly become quite looſe, and often fall out; but a caries of the jaw rarely follows. The appetite uſually ſtill continues good, and the ſenſes entire: nor does the patient, when lying at reſt, make any complaint of pain or ſickneſs, unleſs when a dyſentery is joined.

In

Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

3. In the third and laſt ſtage, ulcers formerly healed up break out afreſh: the ſkin of the ſwelled legs burſts, particularly where ſoft livid tumours had been firſt obſerved; and theſe degenerate into the crude, bloody, fungous ulcers above deſcribed. Some fall into colliquative putrid fevers, with petechiæ, fetid ſweats, *&c.* or ſink under profuſe evacuations of corrupted blood: in others, an obſtruction and putrefaction of the abdominal viſcera give riſe to a jaundice, dropſy, hypochondriacal affection, a moſt confirmed melancholy and deſpondency of mind, with ſevere nervous rigors, *&c.* Towards the cloſe of the malady, the breaſt is affected with a violent ſtraitneſs and oppreſſion, and an extreme dyſpnœa: ſome have a ſharp pain under the ſternum, or in either ſide: in others, without any complaint of pain, the reſpiration becomes quickly contracted and laborious, ending in ſudden and often unexpected death.

4. This putrid, but not infectious, diſorder, unknown to the ancients, inhabitants of warm climates, and unaccuſtomed to long ſea-voyages, is endemic in the cold northern countries, and at ſea in rainy foggy weather. Moiſture attended with cold is the primary cauſe of this ſlow corruption: heat joined to moiſture produces a more

Part V. Chap. 1.

more ſpeedy putrefaction, acute malignant fevers, and putrid dyſenteries. Salted proviſions, though commonly reputed the cauſe, appear from experience to have no ſhare in its production, and to be only ſo far unſerviceable as they contribute nothing to its prevention. In ſome, the ſcurvy ſeems conſtitutional, being induced from the ſlighteſt cauſes, or rather diſcovering itſelf in a greater or leſs degree, as often as its remedies or preſervatives, green vegetables, are abſtained from: whether natural or adventitious, the ſymptoms and cure are always the ſame.

5. Perſons who have been weakened by preceding diſtempers are the moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe: intermitting fevers particularly diſpoſe to it: thoſe who have been formerly afflicted with it, are more liable to it than others. At land, ſcurvies become troubleſome when the winter's rain and cold begin to ſet in: cold, moiſt, open winters, greatly exaſperate the diſeaſe: on the return of warm and dry weather, the complaints are much mitigated. Where the indiſpoſition is recent, and even where the gums have been conſiderably affected, there are numerous inſtances of a perfect recovery without the benefit of freſh vegetables: if the patient be confined to bed, or prevented from exerciſe by ſwellings of the legs, the diſeaſe, where green vegetables

vegetables are not procurable, infallibly increaſes: when advanced to the ſecond ſtage, it is never to be cured without them. Adventitious ſcurvies, in the firſt or ſecond ſtage, at ſea or land, may be removed by theſe alone. Oppreſſion at the breaſt, obſtinate coſtiveneſs, ſtitches, frequent faintings, great difficulty of breathing, are of all ſymptoms the moſt dangerous. At ſea, where recent vegetables are not procurable, the prognoſtics are often deceitful; perſons who appear but ſlightly ſcorbutic, being often ſuddenly ſeized with ſome of its worſt ſymptoms. Dropping down dead upon an exertion of ſtrength or change of air, is not eaſily foretold: it generally happens after a tedious confinement in a foul air. The firſt promiſing appearance, in bad caſes, after the uſe of fruits or greens, is the belly becoming lax: the ſkin growing in a few days moiſt and ſoft, is a certain ſign of recovery, if the patient can bear gentle exerciſe and change of air without being liable to faint. If the vegetable aliment reſtores the uſe of the limbs, all danger is over, unleſs the ſcorbutic dyſentery or pectoral diſorder are joined: theſe two are the moſt obſtinate of the ſcorbutic ſymptoms, and often fatal. The ſpots, upon recovery, go off nearly as other ecchymoſes, growing gradually yellow from the circumference to the centre, the natural colour of the ſkin

Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

Part V. Chap. I.

ſkin returning in the ſame manner: the contraction of the knees is ſometimes incurable. A deep ſcorbutical taint, where the breaſt has been much affected, often ends in a conſumption. Sometimes a dropſy ſucceeds; more frequently ſwelled, œdematous, and ulcerated legs. The patient is likewiſe ſubject to chronical rheumatiſms, pains and ſtiffneſs of the joints, and ſometimes a foulneſs of the ſkin.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The prevention and cure depend on the conſtant uſe of antiſeptic aliment, pure dry air, and moderate exerciſe. The moſt proper food is, broths or ſoups made with freſh meat and plenty of vegetables, cabbages, coleworts, celery, endive, leeks, onions, *&c.* Salads of all kinds, particularly the mild ſaponaceous herbs, as lettuce, endive, ſorrel, dandelion, fumitory, purſlane, with the more acrid, as ſcurvy-graſs, creſſes, *&c.* All ſorts of ſummer-fruits, particularly oranges, lemons, and apples: for drink, fermented liquors, ſound beer, cyder, Rheniſh wine, are highly uſeful.

If by this regimen the natural emunctories are not kept open, the belly is to be occaſionally looſened by a decoction of tamarinds and prunes, with ſal diureticus or ſal polychreſt; a moderate ſweat

ſweat excited in the morning twice or thrice a-week, with camphorated boluſes and warm draughts of decoctions of the woods, or the ſcorbutic juices with ſack-whey; and the ſcillitic pills given twice or thrice a-day, in doſes of about fifteen grains. By this method, the ſcorbutic taint is ſoon ſubdued; but the vegetable diet muſt be perſiſted in for a conſiderable time, to prevent a relapſe. Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

§ 3. *Treatment of particular Symptoms.*

1. Aluminous medicines are moſt ſerviceable for putting a ſtop to the beginning laxity of the gums. On the increaſe of the putrefaction, a gargle is to be uſed, of honey of roſes and barley-water, acidulated with ſome of the mineral acids: ſpirit of vitriol is commonly preſcribed; ſome ſuppoſe ſpirit of ſalt leſs hurtful to the teeth. The fungus is to be often removed, or, if needful, cut away, and the mouth kept clean by frequent gargariſing. Where the ulcers appear deep and ſpreading, they are to be checked with a touch of oil of vitriol, either by itſelf or diluted, according as it can be borne.

2. In a ſalivation, ſpontaneous or induced by mercurials, ſpeedy revulſion muſt be made from the ſalival glands, by epiſpaſtics applied to different

Part V. Chap. 1.

ent parts of the body, ſinapiſms to the ſoles of the feet and hams, glyſters, ſuch gentle purgatives as operate only in the firſt paſſages, but particularly by diaphoretics, an obſtruction of perſpiration being the true cauſe of the mercury acting ſo powerfully on the ſalivary glands. Boluſes of theriaca with camphor and ſulphur, are to be given every four or ſix hours, that a ſweat may be procured. At the ſame time, gargariſms muſt be uſed with oxymel of ſquills, to attenuate the thick ſaliva, with which the patient is in danger of being ſuffocated.

3. After the moſt threatening danger is removed, there generally continues, for a conſiderable time, a very troubleſome ſpitting, with great putrefaction in the mouth. This may be palliated by keeping the belly and urinary paſſages open with glyſters, or diuretics and gentle laxatives. Aſtringent gargariſms are likewiſe neceſſary; and glutinous medicines, as gum arabic, ſerviceable. Peruvian bark, and elixir of vitriol, are to be given internally, and the patient ſupported by mulled wines, *&c.*

4. Small, ſoft, and not very painful ſwellings of the legs, are to be gently rubbed with cloths impregnated with the fumes of amber, benzoin, *&c.* and afterwards rolled up with an eaſy bandage,

dage, from below upwards. If the legs are much ſwelled, ſtiff and painful, warm fomentations, or the ſteam of warm liquors, give remarkable ſuppleneſs and eaſe: after receiving the fume for half an hour night and morning, the parts are to be anointed with palm-oil or ſome ſoft ointment. If theſe ſwellings are not ſoon removed by a vegetable diet, the limb is to be ſweated by burning of ſpirits, or with bags of warm ſalt. Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

5. Ulcers require gentle compreſſion to keep the fungus under; and the antiſeptic applications recommended for putrid gums. But nothing will avail without herbs or fruits.

6. In dangerous hæmorrhages, give ſpirit or elixir of vitriol in frequent ſmall doſes, with Peruvian bark, if it agrees with the ſtomach. Theſe, with red wine, are likewiſe the principal medicines where putrid fevers come on.

7. In pains, fixed or wandering, give oxymel of ſquills in a warm diaphoretic mixture, in which wine muſt ſupply the place of ſpiritous cordials. A ſweat palliates the complaints, but the general method of cure alone can remove them.

§ 3.

Part V. Chap. I.

§ 4. *Practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. The ſcurvy, eſpecially when advanced, by no means bears bleeding; though moſt acute pains upon the membranes, a high fever, and dangerous hæmorrhages, ſeem to indicate it. The patient generally expires ſoon after the operation.

2. Nor does it in any of its ſtages bear ſtrong cathartics; moſt of which farther promote the colliquation and acrimony of the blood and humours.

3. The belly muſt always be kept open, when green vegetables are not obtained, or if inſufficient, by barley and currants, ſtewed prunes, *&c.* or with decoction of tamarinds and cream of tartar, lenitive electuary, ſea-water, *&c.* which laſt is by no means injurious, as from an erroneous theory it has been ſuppoſed.

4. The pains in the ſides often reſemble the baſtard pleuriſy, and, like it, are ſometimes relieved by bliſters. But bliſters are not adviſable, as they endanger a gangrene.

5. In the advanced ſtages, the patient is never, without the utmoſt circumſpection, to be expoſed

exposed to a sudden change of air. Where a removal is necessary, give a glass of generous wine well acidulated with orange or lemon-juice, which is likewise the best cordial in fainting fits. Scorbutus or Sea Scurvy.

6. Scorbutic persons, after a long abstinence from greens or fruits, are to be treated as one almost starved to death, and not permitted for a few days to eat them voraciously, otherwise a dysentery, often mortal, is apt to ensue.

7. Chalybeates and antimonials do manifest harm: mercurials, by some greatly commended, have been destructive to thousands. Opiates occasion an extreme lowness and oppression at the breast: where they are absolutely necessary, as in fluxes, warm medicines must be joined, and a stool procured before or during their operation; after which, the patient must be refreshed with wine.

CHAPTER II.

Of MORTIFICATION *from an internal Cauſe.*

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part V. Chap. 2.

SPHACELUS or mortification, may be defined a putrid corruption of ſome part in the living body, by which not only its ſtructure and texture, with its uſe and functions, are deſtroyed, but the reſtoration of it to its former ſtate is never to be expected.

This diſeaſe may affect either internal or external parts. When in the latter ſituation, it manifeſts itſelf in different ways. The parts loſing their natural colour and heat, become cold to the touch, and paſs from a red colour to livid or black. In the ſurrounding parts alſo, to a florid and vivid appearance, there ſucceeds a paleneſs. In the part chiefly affected, ſenſation is entirely loſt, ſo that no feeling ariſes either from inciſion or deep ſcarification. There alſo in general takes place tumour and elevation of the part, which extends itſelf to the ſurrounding

ing ones. Beſides this, the corrupted part is in ſome degree diſſolved, and, loſing its conſiſtence, emits a ſtrongly fetid and cadaverous ſmell. This corruption gradually extends itſelf, a ſimilar affection ſeizing the neighbouring parts. When ſcarifications are made in the part, while they excite no ſenſe of pain, there flows from the wound, not blood, but an ichorous matter. Mortification.

The approach of this affection is indicated by the extinction of the florid colour which attended inflammation, and by a remiſſion of pulſation and ſenſibility in the part affected. The part, before hard and ſhining, becomes ſoft, of a livid colour, deſtitute of ſenſe, and the ſkin is eaſily ſeparated from the parts below. If it be preſſed with the finger, it not only eaſily yields, but retains the impreſſion. Puſtules and veſications alſo often appear on the ſurface, which, when opened, diſcharge an acrid fluid, and ſhew a black colour at the bottom.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the treatment of ſphacelus, one mode of cure is to be adopted if a limb be entirely affected, another if it is only in part diſeaſed. When the former is the caſe, amputation is the only remedy. In the latter, thoſe remedies

Part V. Chap. 2.

muſt be exhibited which rectify the blood, remove obſtruction, and promote regular circulation in the neighbouring parts. By this means, the ſound part will be defended, the diſeaſed ſeparated, and laudable pus generated, which is the beſt ſymptom of recovery.

With the view of ſtopping the progreſs of the affection, recourſe muſt be had to deobſtruent and balſamic remedies. For this purpoſe, rue, angelica, and juniper-berries, may be uſed with advantage. But ſtill more is to be expected from that moſt ſubtle and penetrating reſinous ſubſtance camphor. Myrrh, maſtich, and Peruvian balſam, are alſo employed. Recourſe may likewiſe be had to ſal ammoniac, vitriol of iron and copper, lime-water, wine, and even ſpirit of wine. Of theſe articles, cataplaſms or fomentations frequently applied warm to the part affected, are often attended with the moſt ſalutary conſequences. If the affection, however, be deep ſeated, to theſe applications ſcarification muſt be premiſed, not only that the corrupted fluids may be diſcharged, but that the power of the medicine may be extended to the ſeat of the affection. And here nothing is to be dreaded, as ſome have ſuppoſed, from the acceſs of air.

The

The operation of external remedies muſt be ſeconded and ſupported by alexipharmics and diaphoretics taken internally. The moſt effectual in this way are the tinctura bezoardica volatilis, diaſcordium liquidum, eſſentia theriacalis, and all the volatile oily ſalts. Very great ſervice may alſo be derived from a mixture of nitre and camphor, half a ſcruple of the latter being added to a dram of the former. Mortification.

By theſe means, when parts are firſt affected with gangrene and ſphacelus, the farther progreſs of the diſeaſe may be ſtopt, and the part reſtored to a ſound ſtate. Where the parts affected muſt be ſeparated, ſome have propoſed to aid this by corroſive and cauſtic applications, as butter of antimony, corroſive ſublimate, oil of vitriol, and even arſenic. But if any mode is to be tried, more advantage may be derived from the uſe of the knife than from any other practice.

CHAPTER III.

Of the PURPURA CHRONICA.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part V. Chap. 3.

THE purpura, which has of late prevailed very much, is to be conſidered as entirely the progeny of a ſcorbutic diſpoſition. It is however diſtinguiſhed by the eruption of exanthemata of a very peculiar kind on the ſurface. Sometimes it is accompanied with an acute and even a malignant fever. On other occaſions, it runs its courſe without fever, continuing for a greater length of time, and diſturbing the functions in a more gentle manner.

In this diſeaſe, the ſmall papulæ which appear on the ſurface, are ſometimes of a red, ſometimes of a white colour. In the former caſe, there are veſicles more or leſs broad, containing a fluid. But the latter conſiſts of ſmall knots, fixed, as it were, deep in the ſkin. Theſe are about the ſize and figure of millet-ſeed, rough to the touch, and filled with a thick purulent matter.

matter. When the eruption firſt appears, it is attended with corrugation, roughneſs and dryneſs of the ſkin. None of the exanthemata are in their nature apt ſo ſuddenly to diſappear and return again. This return of the eruption is in general attended with a ſenſe of heat or coldneſs, of itching or pricking in the part. While other exanthemata appear on every part of the body, the purpura is chiefly obſervable on the neck, breaſt, back and arms, very rarely affecting the inferior extremities. Purpura Chronica.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

In the prevention of this diſeaſe, nothing is of more conſequence than avoiding the uſe of malt-liquor of all kinds. Patients diſpoſed to it, ſhould uſe for common drink either mineral water, or pure water with a mixture of wine. Exerciſe, change of air, tranquillity of mind, and amuſement, are of great ſervice in the prevention. Every thing that binds the belly or ſuppreſſes perſpiration is to be ſhunned. Animal food, eſpecially what is high-ſeaſoned, ſhould be uſed ſparingly, and patients ſhould carefully ſhun the uſe of pork. Milk and whey are of great ſervice.

After the diſeaſe has taken place, the patient ſhould be enjoined to ſleep in a large bed-cham-

Part V. Chap. 3.

ber, of a moderate temperature. He ſhould ſhun great heat in bed, and ſhould lie in it for as ſhort time as he eaſily can. By this means, diſtreſſing ſweats aggravating the affection may be avoided.

But, notwithſtanding theſe precautions for preventing exceſſive ſweating, of all the remedies I have ever tried, no practice has appeared to me to be more uſeful than powders promoting a gentle diaphoreſis, particularly thoſe compoſed of calcined hartſhorn, crabs-eyes, nitre and cinnabar. I have often alſo employed, with great advantage, the mineral anodyne liquor. By theſe two remedies properly adminiſtered, I have been able to produce a ſucceſsful cure in many caſes, both of the chronic and acute purpura, and have ſeldom employed any other.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

Of LUES VENEREA.

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

THE venereal lues, endemic in the Weſt Indies, was firſt brought into Europe by the Spaniards in 1492, and continues to be propagated by infection. When received by impure coition, it firſt diſcovers itſelf by inflammation, ſwellings, pains, burning heats, ulcerations, and fluxions of the genitals. By degrees, it affects the whole body, occaſions an univerſal languor and laſſitude; weakneſs; emaciation; ſpots and puſtules on the face, particularly on the forehead, ſometimes broad, and ſometimes ſmall; various kinds of tubercles, dry or moiſt, branny and ſcaly, all over the body; malignant ulcers in the lax fleſhy parts, reaching to the bone; pains in the joints, reſembling gouty ones; almoſt intolerable pains in the bones of the limbs, increaſing in the night; often tophi, gummata, abſceſſes, and caries of the bones; falling off of the hair; ſwellings of the inguinal and axillary glands, Lues Venerea.

Part V. Chap. 4.

glands, and of the glands of the neck, terminating in ſcirrhoſities or ulcers; violent nocturnal headachs; puſtules and tubercles in the mouth, lips, and palate, which change into malignant ulcers; aphthæ and ulcers of the gums; looſeneſs and caries of the teeth; inflammations and ulcers in the fauces; ſpongineſs and caries of the bones of the noſe, *&c.* SYDENHAM has accurately deſcribed the appearances of this diſeaſe, in its beginning, advanced, and inveterate ſtate.

The ſcurvy is productive of ſymptoms much reſembling venereal ones. They are diſtinguiſhed by venereal ſores, yielding, when opened, a fat matter like lard, which ſcorbutic ones do not; by ſcorbutic ulcers appearing all over livid, whilſt venereal ones are externally red at the bottom, and internally of a whitiſh grey; by ſcorbutic exulcerations of the mouth happening firſt in the gums, and thence ſlowly ſpreading to the fauces and tonſils, whilſt the venereal affect the fauces firſt, and the gums laſt; by ſcorbutic eruptions on the body being preceded by a ſpongineſs of the gums, and livid colour of the legs, which venereal ones are not. The herpes, impetigo, and other ulcerations of the ſkin, are diſtinguiſhed from thoſe which ariſe from a venereal taint, by the reſtleſſneſs and wearineſs which

which preceded them ceaſing upon the eruption; by their not being accompanied with ſuch violent pains, nor exaſperated in the night, excepting that the itching is increaſed by the warmth. Nor are nodes, tophi, and ganglia, or ſwellings of the glands, to be pronounced venereal, without the concurrence of other ſymptoms. Lues Venerea.

Women, as long as the menſtrual evacuation continues, bear this diſtemper better than men: young men, healthful and of a ſanguine temperament, better than the choleric, phlegmatic, valetudinarian, children, and thoſe of an advanced age. It is eaſier of cure in ſpring and ſummer, than in autumn and winter; in the warmer, than in the colder climates; in its beginning, than in its inveterate ſtate; though even in this laſt caſe we are never to deſpair: if it does not yield to mild medicines, we muſt proceed to more active ones; and ſometimes, when it reſiſts the latter, it will yield to the former. The diſorder may be conſidered in three ſtages: the firſt, diſtinguiſhed by a virulent gonorrhœa or malignant fluor albus, bubos, tumours of the teſtes, and nocturnal pains of the head and limbs, is eaſily cured. The ſecond, in which ulcers of the penis and fauces appear, and large puſtules all over the body, is ſtill curable, though more difficultly, unleſs other circumſtances, as the

Part V. Chap. 4.

the manner of life, or diſeaſes conjoined, prohibit. In the laſt ſtage, where the bones are become carious, and the palate, lungs, and bones of the noſe deeply ulcerated, there are little hopes of a cure. If the habit be impure or ſcorbutic, and ſome of the principal viſcera corrupted, the caſe is almoſt deſperate, as the heroic remedy, ſalivation, cannot then have place. Some die hydropic, ſome of a hectic and conſumption, ſome of intolerable pain from the virulent ichor corroding the bones, ſome of mortifications and cancers of the palate and uterus, leaving a rotten carcaſe, ſcarce food for worms.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

As this diſorder depends on a corruption of the whole maſs of humours, the cure muſt conſiſt in an evacuation of the corrupted matters. There are two general methods of effecting this; by perſpiration, and by ſalivation.

The method by perſpiration requires ſuch ſudorifics as act, not barely by diluting viſcid juices, and opening the cutaneous pores, but by increaſing the motion of the ſolids, and enabling them to throw off the offending matter from the inmoſt receſſes. Such in particular is guaiacum. This wood yields to rectified ſpirit

a

a very reſinous tincture, which, mixed with half its quantity of ſpirit of tartar, and taken in a warm vehicle, powerfully promotes ſweat. Watery decoctions of the wood and bark are of ſafer and more frequent uſe; only the more ſubtile reſinous and balſamic part being here extracted, and the groſſer reſin left: if the decoction be gently inſpiſſated, it yields a brown powder, in ſmell and taſte approaching to opobalſam, of ſuch a penetrating acrimony, that half a grain, ſnuffed up the noſe, occaſions ſtrong ſneezing, and a copious diſcharge of mucus from the ſinuſes of the noſtrils; ſufficient marks that this wood is poſſeſſed in an eminent degree of the qualities here required. An ounce of the wood is boiled for an hour in three pints of water, and half a pint of the decoction taken every morning in bed, for one, two, or three months. By this method I have known ſeveral perſons happily cured. Lues Venerea.

Guaiacum anſwers beſt in phlegmatic temperaments and ſpongy habits: in thin ſubjects, of a tender conſtitution and great ſenſibility, it is not always proper, and may do harm by too much exagitating the humours. In ſuch caſes, the milder woods and roots are to be preferred, as ſarſaparilla, china, ſaſſafras, juniper-wood, roots of cichory, burdock, ſoap-wort, liquorice, &c.

Part V. Chap. 3.

&c. Theſe will be the more efficacious, if the water is ſharpened with fixed alkaline ſalt, and ſome antimony, tied in a cloth, added during the coction. Strong decoctions are to be taken in bed, and weaker ones uſed for common drink: to the latter may be added, to render them palatable, ſome currants, and a little cinnamon.

The formulæ may be theſe: Take of ſhavings of guaiacum four ounces, of the bark of the ſame wood one ounce, ſarſaparilla and china-roots, each half a pound; liquorice and cichory-roots, each two ounces; ſalt of tartar half an ounce. Boil an ounce and a half of theſe ſpecies, with two drams of crude antimony tied in a linen cloth, in three quarts of water, and ſtrain out the liquor for uſe: the doſe one-third of a quart. The remaining magma, with the addition of two or three ounces of currants, is to be boiled for an hour in a cloſe veſſel, with three quarts of freſh water, for common drink. A milder decoction may be made, with the ſame quantity of water, from ſarſaparilla half a pound, ſcorzonera and china-roots, each four ounces, liquorice and cichory-roots, each two ounces, ſaſſafras bark one ounce, ſalt of tartar three drams. Theſe medicines are of great efficacy at the beginning, but prove unequal to the diſeaſe in its more

more advanced ſtate, where not only the fluids but the ſolids are affected: they will here require the further aſſiſtance of mercurial or antimonial alteratives, particularly æthiops mineral, and the ſulphur auratum. Lues Venerea.

Previous to this courſe, the body ſhould be prepared, by purging three or four times; and if the patient be plethoric, by veneſection. The moſt proper purgatives are gummy reſins, ammoniacum, ſagapenum, opopanax, galbanum, &c. ſharpened with extracts of rhubarb and black hellebore, and mercurius dulcis. During the courſe, a ſlender diet ſhould be uſed, conſiſting chiefly of biſcuit, a little roaſt meat with ſtoned raiſins, weak veal or chicken-broths, with lettuce, endive, aſparagus, celery, &c.

The method by ſalivation takes place where the diſorder is fixed too deep to be eradicated by perſpiration. The medicine here is quickſilver and its preparations; a true ſpecific againſt the venereal virus; no other ſubſtance ſo readily penetrating into the minuteſt receſſes of the body, ſo effectually reſolving tenacious and coagulated juices, or occaſioning ſo plentiful an evacuation of them from the ſalival glands.

Formerly, mercurial fumigations were employed: theſe are exceptionable on account of the

Part V. Chap. 4.

the denſe fumes of quickſilver being unfriendly to the nervous ſyſtem. Unctions, of common uſe in France, are more ſafe: an ounce of crude quickſilver is killed with a proper quantity of turpentine, and mixed with an ounce of pomatum, ten drops of oil of lavender, and half a dram of balſam of Peru: with this unguent, the ancles and joints of the feet, and the knees, if requiſite, are anointed in the morning, by a fire, for three or four days, till the ſalivation begins, a weak decoction of the woods being interpoſed. Some prefer mercurials given internally: four or five grains of mercurius dulcis, with the ſame quantity of diaphoretic antimony, and crabs-eyes, are given in a bolus with conſerve of roſes, and the doſe increaſed two or three grains every other day, till it comes to half a dram: the ſalivation begins ſometimes not till the eleventh day: if it does not duly ſucceed, as in ſluggiſh phlegmatic perſons, it will not, mercurial unctions are in a few days ſubjoined, from which a copious diſcharge enſues, amounting ſometimes to two or three quarts a-day. The mercury is now diſcontinued, the patient kept in a temperate warmth, reſtrained from fruits, which would excite a diarrhœa, and from cold liquors: for drink is uſed a decoction of china, ſcorzonera, liquorice and raiſins. The ptyaliſm is kept up for two or three weeks, or till

till the saliva appears clear and limpid, and the breath is no longer fetid. Lues Venerea.

The body is prepared for salivation, by bleeding in plethoric habits, and by such medicines as correct the impurity of the humours, mild decoctions, absorbent and lightly diaphoretic powders, and the laxatives above prescribed.

§ 3. *Practical Cautions and Observations.*

1. Particular regard must be had to the constitution of the patient, and the stage of the disease. If weak persons, children, women, and the robust, if the disease in its recent and advanced states, are treated in the same manner; we shall sometimes do no service, and sometimes encrease the complaints.

2. Salivation requires extreme caution; errors here being mortal. It is particularly hurtful where the viscera are unsound; in hypochondriacal and hysteric persons; in those disposed to hæmorrhages from the nose, the hæmorrhoidal vessels, or the lungs; and in impure scorbutic habits. In these last, the cure is to be begun by a laxative of manna and rhubarb; after which, sweet whey, with the juices of antiscorbutic herbs, as scurvy-grass, fumitory,

Part V. Chap. 4.

brooklime, water-creſſes, or weak decoctions of the woods mixed with milk, are to be drank for a whole month: ſtronger decoctions are then to be ſubjoined; and mercurials, if there ſhould be occaſion, may now be given with ſafety.

3. Dry thin habits do not well bear mercurials. Warm bathing and ſlight decoctions, for two or three weeks, are here an excellent expedient for rendering the juices more fluid, and relaxing the ſolids: after which, we often find mercury act with ſufficient efficacy and mildneſs.

4. Where the ſalivation runs too high, accompanied with great proſtration of the ſtrength, or other alarming ſymptoms, as blackneſs and looſeneſs of the teeth, ſwelling of the tongue and fauces, with a difficulty of chewing or ſwallowing, loſs of appetite, want of ſleep from a continuance of the ſpitting during the night as well as the day; it is to be checked by pediluvia, glyſters, laxatives, and warm diaphoretic infuſions.

5. Immoderate ſwellings of the mouth and fauces, are abated by gargariſms of myrtle-leaves and berries, balauſtines, red roſes, mint, balm,

balm, caſcarilla, maſtich, *&c.* boiled in elder-flower water or red wine, and frequently injected with a ſyringe. To prevent the teeth from dropping out, apply to the gums the Japonic tincture, Mynſicht's tincture of lac, or the balſamum vitæ with ſyrup of oranges. Lues Venerea.

6. Mercurials given internally for raiſing a ſalivation, ſometimes excite violent gripes: in ſuch caſes, give immediately theriaca, with emulſions, and ſyrup of white poppies. Mild anodynes may be uſed alſo in immoderate watchfulneſs: the ſtronger are not to be ventured on.

7. It is ſometimes neceſſary to continue the ſalivation for thirty-ſix days, or even longer; and after its diſcontinuance, to give a doſe of mercurius dulcis once a-week. Though the patient has now for the moſt part a voracious appetite, he ſhould eat but ſparingly; and abſtain for a conſiderable time from all acrid and fat foods. The clothes ſhould alſo be changed, to prevent any freſh infection. Hildanus gives ſome other uſeful cautions with regard to this operation; as particularly, that tophi of the bones ſhould be ſoftened, caries removed, and ulcers as much as poſſible cleanſed, before the ſalivation is undertaken,

Part V. Chap. 4.

8. Ulcers of the noſe and palate will not yield to ſalivation: theſe require rather antiſeptic injections of eau d'Arquebuſade, and the eſſences of amber, myrrh, and balſam of Peru, with ſome drops of oil of cloves. If the putrefaction is not ſoon ſtopt, the bones of the palate will be ulcerated and exeded, ſo as to leave perforations, by which every thing taken, particularly liquids, will regurgitate through the noſe.

9. Mercury is no certain cure for exoſtoſis and caries of the bones: a decoction of guaiacum is more effectual, if drank to the quantity of ſome quarts a-day. The black carious part of the bone muſt be ſcraped off; and powdered euphorbium ſprinkled on, or ſome drops of oil of guaiacum, cloves or cinnamon, applied with cotton. In an occult caries, the putrid fleſh muſt be ſeparated, and the bone laid bare, by the knife, or by gentle cauſtics.

10. Tophi, or ſwellings of the internal ſubſtance of the bones, occaſion extreme pain by the rupture of the perioſteum. Here alſo externals muſt be employed, particularly Vigo's mercurial plaſter, or that called *manus Dei*, with quickſilver and balſam of ſulphur.

11. Venereal puſtules on the forehead and chin, yielding a putrid ſanies and ichor, are ſcarce

ſcarce to be cured till the virulence is obtunded, and the violence of the diſeaſe abated. Nor do they always yield to liniments, ointments or plaſters; though I have ſeen remarkably good effects from a digeſtive unguent made of yolk of eggs, myrrh and Venice turpentine, with an equal quantity of the balſamum vitæ. Lues Venerea

12. A gleet or fluor albus are not cured by ſalivation. The remedies are, beſides thoſe recommended under the article *gonorrhœa*, injections of weak lime-water made in roſe or elder-flower water, and mixed with eau d'Arquebuſade; to which may be added, in the gonorrhœa, a little ſugar of lead. Nor will tumors of the teſtes and ſcrotum yield to ſalivation, without the aſſiſtance of external applications, as emollient fomentations, the ſteam of warm liquors, and Vigo's mercurial plaſter.

13. There is another method of cure, of remarkable ſervice, not only in the above mentioned diſorders of the genitals, which do not yield either to decoctions of the woods, or to ſalivation; but likewiſe in the other ſymptoms of this diſeaſe, as the caries of the bones, and the ſanious polypus and ozæna. The medicine is mercury: but it is mercury corrected by the addition of certain metallic bodies;

which take off that volatile penetrating quality, by which it pervades the innermoſt compages of the membranes, and proves injurious to the nerves: thus mitigated, it only increaſes the ſyſtaltic power of the veſſels, accelerates the circulation, and promotes a diaphoreſis. One of theſe mercurial diaphoretics is prepared by abſtracting aqua fortis from an amalgam of mercury and tin, and edulcorating the reſiduum with water. The other, by abſtracting aqua regia from a mixture of mercury, gold and regulus of antimony, and in like manner edulcorating the reſiduum. The method of cure is this: after purging ſeveral times with the mercurial pills above deſcribed, and relaxing the habit by baths of bran and water for ſome days; the diaphoretic mercury, particularly the ſolar, is to be given every morning and evening, along with diaphoretic antimony, in a bolus with conſerve of roſes, or in pills: the patient, at the ſame time, ſhould keep warm, drink weak decoctions of the woods in the morning, and go into a warm bath in the afternoon.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A boy of twelve, accuſtomed to play with a perſon who had the venereal diſeaſe, had complained for two years of pains in the limbs, ſo violent

violent in the night that he could ſcarcely ſleep. An acrid ſerous defluxion of the noſe acceded, with pain and burning heat, followed by a diſcharge of ſometimes thick and viſcid, ſometimes greeniſh and bloody matter. Mucilages, and deſiccative powders with ſolanum and roſe-water, were injected into the noſe; but the corruption increaſed, and not only the concamerations of the noſtrils, but the bones of the fauces, were corroded by the putrid ichor; innumerable fragments and bony ſcales came off daily; and, in a year, the oſſa turbinata and cartilages were almoſt all conſumed. Internal purifiers of the blood were then had recourſe to, but without any better effect: the os palati was gradually exeded, ſo as to diſcover a large foramen; and the upper jaw dropt ſome carious teeth: a ſwelling appeared about the noſe, the ſenſe of ſmelling was loſt, and ſcarce any pain was felt from a ſtile thruſt high into the noſtrils. The pains of the bones continued, almoſt entirely preventing ſleep, and greatly depreſſing the appetite and ſtrength; and both the phyſician and ſurgeon had pronounced the caſe deſperate, and abſolutely incurable. I ordered a mixture of oil of cloves, and balſam of Peru, equal parts, to be put into the noſtrils with lint ſeveral times a-day; a decoction of agrimony, ſanicle, milfoil, *&c.* with tincture of myrrh or eau d'Arquebuſade,

Lues Venerea.

Part V. Chap. 4.

quebuſade, to be drawn up the noſe with the breath, or injected; the ſolar diaphoretic mercury, made up with conſerve of roſes, to be given every other morning (laxatives being premiſed) in doſes of three grains, a decoction of the woods drank after it, and the child covered up warm, ſo as to promote a ſweat; the balſamic elixir to be taken at meals; mild decoctions to be uſed for drink; and warm baths in the evenings. The ulcers gradually healed, the pains and other ſymptoms went off, and in one month a complete cure was obtained, except as to the irremediable impediment of ſpeech.

This caſe was at firſt moſt injudiciouſly treated. Nothing could tend more to exaſperate the diſorder than refrigerating applications. If ſuch remedies as were employed at laſt, had been uſed in the beginning, the ſubſequent misfortunes would have been prevented.

2. A young man above twenty, of a ſanguineophlegmatic temperament, and ſpongy habit, having ſuffered for a conſiderable time various diſorders of the genitals, as a malignant gonorrhœa, and ulcerations of the penis, complained of a great languor, followed by hoarſeneſs, and nocturnal pains of the head, legs and arms. On taking ſome ſpirit of ſcurvy-graſs with ſpirit of hartſhorn,

horn, the pains increaſed: puſtules appeared on the face and other parts of the body, which were gradually filled with ſanies: a burning heat, dryneſs and itching was perceived in the noſtrils, ſucceeded by an excretion of corrupted fetid ichor tinged with blood: the fauces, and the tonſils, were covered with little fetid burning ulcers; and tubercles appeared on the bones. Chalybeates, decoctions of the woods, purgatives, and a huge farrago of antiſcorbutics, were perſiſted in, till an eroſion of the noſtrils and fauces ſhewed ſtill more plainly that the diſeaſe was venereal. Mercurial gum-pills were then called in aid; but little ground being gained by theſe, a well waſhed mercurial precipitate was given with theriaca, for raiſing a ſalivation: this occaſioned violent vomitings and anxieties, which yielded at length to the drinking of warm milk. Strong decoctions of alexipharmic ſpecies, with the tinctura antimonii acris, were taken in the morning for promoting ſweat; weaker decoctions for common drink; conſiderable doſes of cinnabar, with reſin of guaiacum, and volatile ſalt of vipers, at bedtime; Vigo's plaſter, with an increaſe of the mercury, and the addition of camphor and balſam of Peru, applied to the ſinciput, legs, and arms; and at times a dry bath made uſe of. By theſe medicines continued for two months, he

Lues Venerea.

Part V. Chap. 4.

he recovered, excepting a cancerous ſcirrhoſity of the penis, which was cured by a liniment of lime-water, elder-flower water, camphorated ſpirit of wine, ſugar of lead, and white precipitate.

A miſtake of the venereal diſeaſe for the ſcurvy, or of the latter for the former, may be of pernicious conſequences; neither of them bearing the remedies which are ſpecifically adapted to the other. Mercurials are to be uſed with caution in the venereal lues itſelf; and whereever they occaſion gripes or vomitings, immediately left off. This diſtemper varies greatly in different ſubjects: ſometimes it can be cured by nothing but mercurials: ſometimes it does not bear them at all, and yields only to ſudorific decoctions, with the interpoſition of laxatives.

3. A man of thirty, thin and of a tender conſtitution, complained, three years after a venereal infection, of great weakneſs and inactivity, a cough with a copious expectoration of viſcid matter, a difficulty of breathing, and violent pains of the bones, which were exaſperated in the night. Veneſection, a variety of pectorals, mild decoctions mixed with anodynes, laxatives, *&c.* did no ſervice. At length, ulcerous puſtules

ſtules on the face and head ſhewed ſome relics of the venereal taint. Mercurius dulcis was given for ſome days, in doſes of a few grains, made up with conſerve of roſes: a copious alvine flux enſued, which being reſtrained by proper remedies, a ptyaliſm ſucceeded for four weeks. All the ſymptoms went gradually off, and the patient perfectly recovered. Lues Venerea.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Of PUSTULOUS *and* PRURIGINOUS AFFECTIONS *of the* SKIN, *of various Kinds.*

§ 1. *General Hiſtory.*

Part V. Chap. 5.

1. THE mildeſt of theſe is the itch (*ſcabies benigna*), which generally begins about the joints, and thence gradually ſpreads to the other parts of the body, the head only excepted. In the moiſt itch, which chiefly affects children and young people, of a ſpongy habit, and ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, the puſtules fill with purulent matter, and are ſurrounded with a red circle at the bottom: to this alſo may be referred the ſmall running ulcers on the head, called *achores infantum*. In the dry itch, moſt common to the thin, the aged, and thoſe of a melancholico-choleric diſpoſition, the puſtules are ſmaller, and filled with a little ſerous ichor, which irritating the nervous filaments under the cuticle, occaſions an almoſt intolerable itching and heat.

2. The

Cutaneous Eruptions.

2. The *impetigo* is a dry ſcaly or cruſty eruption, leaving, after the cuticle or eſchar is taken off, bloody ſpecks under the ſkin, accompanied with heat, and a painful, ſcarce ſufferable itching, very difficult of cure, and when cured, very apt to return. This happens chiefly to ſcorbutic and cacochymic perſons; and when in an advanced degree, is called *pſora leproſa*. Here the head alſo is oftentimes all over covered with cruſts, the face and lips not excepted. A fetid corroſive ſanies oozes every where from the ſkin: the cuticle continually comes off in dry pieces, the cutis underneath appearing of a dark red colour, and weeping an acrid moiſture. The patient has a voracious appetite, and complains of intenſe thirſt.

3. When this eruption ſucceeds a venereal infection, affects the whole body, but more particularly the face, accompanied with nodes and tophi in different parts, and ſharp gnawing biting pains in the night, it is called *ſcabies venerea maligna*.

4. The *herpes miliaris* or *ſerpigo*, is confined to the ſurface of the ſkin in ſome particular part, as the hands, feet, thighs, ſcrotum, perineum, *&c.* conſiſting of numerous, dry, itching protuberances, about the ſize of millet-ſeeds, which ſcale

Part V. Chap. 5.

ſcale off and diſappear, but are apt to return again at certain periods in the ſame places. To this may be referred a ſpecies of *porrigo*, happening chiefly to old men, in which there are no puſtules or protuberances, but an almoſt intolerable itching: this ſometimes affects only the pubes and ſcrotum, ſometimes the extremity of the rectum, eſpecially on the ceſſation of an hemorrhoidal flux.

5. The *herpes exedens*, called by Hippocrates ſimply *herpes*, by Celſus *ignis ſacer*, corrodes, like the ulcerous eryſipelas, as deep as the fleſh, raiſing the ſkin, chiefly on the ſcalp, into ſcales of different thickneſſes, and leaving a hard ſwelling on the part.

6. Numerous lucid puſtules, and an inflammation of the ſkin on the breaſt, forming as it were a kind of girdle, about an hand-breadth wide, with itching, pain, preternatural heat, and cardialgia, are called *zona ignea*.

7. A cruſtaceous and ſcaly eruption on the feet and legs, as high as the knees, is called by ſome *elephantiaſis*. The feet are ſwelled like bags: the cruſts upon them are large, and on being taken off, leave ruſty coloured itching marks, from which exudes a thick humour, that ſoon concretes into freſh cruſts.

8. In

8. In the elephantiaſis of the Greeks, or *lepra* of the Arabians, the whole body, and even the bones, are ſaid to be affected. There are numerous ſpots and ſwellings, which change by degrees from a red colour to a black. The ſkin is unequally thick and thin, hard and ſoft, exaſperated as it were with ſcales: the body waſtes: the face, the calves, and the feet ſwell. In the advanced ſtate of the diſeaſe, the toes and fingers are buried in the ſwellings; and at length the patient ſinks under a ſlow fever. Cutaneuos Eruptions.

9. There is another cutaneous diſorder, differing from all the foregoing; in which chiefly the muſcular parts, as the back, arms, thighs, calves, and loins, are affected with foul ulcers, diſcharging a putrid ſanies, ſometimes healing up in one part, and breaking out in another, continuing often for many years. Often alſo worms are joined, which lodge in the ulcers in conſiderable numbers, and are ſcarce to be deſtroyed by any remedies. This diſeaſe is moſt common to the loweſt claſs of people; and is ſuppoſed by ſome to be that which Lazarus laboured under.

The immediate cauſe of cutaneous eruptions appears to be, an impure, viſcid, acrid ſerum; producing different ſorts of eroſions and exulcerations

Part V. Chap. 5.

rations of the skin, according to its own degree of acrimony, and the disposition of the body: thus young, corpulent, sanguineo-phlegmatic persons, are most liable to the fanious; the aged and emaciated, to the dry crustaceous kinds. The great activity of this humour appears from hence, that almost all the most obstinate and dangerous diseases, both acute and chronical, gouts, epilepsies, spasmodic asthmas, fevers, *&c.* are happily terminated by an eruption on the skin, and again brought back by repelling that eruption. The principal seat of the humour seems to be the membrana adiposa; than which no part is better adapted for retaining corrupted matters unchanged in their quality; and in which probably it is, that the variolous, miliary, venereal, and other infections, lurk so long in the body. It is observable, that in childhood and youth, eruptions are most frequent on the head; in riper years, on the hands, arms and back; and in a more advanced age, about the anus, scrotum, perineum, and the feet.

Cutaneous maladies are contagious, but not all in an equal degree: the leprosy is not apt, in this climate, to be communicated from one to another, though said to be extremely so in Greece. When received by infection, they are easier of cure, as being only superficial, than when

when they ariſe from a natural indiſpoſition of the blood and humours. Moiſt eruptions generally yield ſooner than the dry: the recent, than ſuch as are of long ſtanding: in young perſons, than in thoſe of an advanced age. The elephantiaſis is of all theſe diſorders the worſt: in the beginning, proper remedies may have effect; but in its advanced ſtate, when it is fixed in the viſcera, and the face is affected, there are no hopes of relief. When a herpes miliaris on the head, with toothach, headach and catarrhous defluxions, is ſucceeded by the meaſles or ſmall pox, the caſe is full of danger: I have ſeen, after death, the affected part of the head black and ſphacelated. Cutaneous Eruptions.

§ 2. *Method of Cure.*

The general indications are, to correct and evacuate the offending humours; to generate laudable juices by a proper diet and regimen; and to clear the ſkin from the eruptions by ſuitable external applications.

In the beginning, veneſection is adviſable. Even perſons of an advanced age may ſafely loſe a little blood, provided they have been accuſtomed either to natural or artificial evacuations of it: I have known examples both of men and

Part V. Chap. 5.

women above eighty, who, in different cutaneous diſorders, have had a vein opened, or an hæmorrhoidal flux recalled, with advantage. In corpulent perſons, and thoſe of a ſpongy habit, where the veins are generally numerous and ſmall, ſcarification is more adviſable, eſpecially if the ſtrength does not admit of a conſiderable evacuation. In hypochondriacal perſons, and thoſe who labour under hæmorrhoidal complaints, the moſt ſalutary evacuation is obtained by applying leeches to the anus.

Some perſons, where a ſerous rather than ſanguineous plethora offends, can but ill bear much bleeding. In ſuch caſes, eſpecially if voracity has given riſe to the diſorder, as it very frequently does, the cure may be attempted by abſtinence from all ſtrong, fat, nutritious, flatulent foods, and uſing a light, ſlender diet, with raiſins or ſtewed prunes at times for keeping the belly open. The change from full to ſparing, and again from ſparing to full meals, ſhould be made not at once, but by degrees; all ſudden changes being hurtful.

During this courſe, the patient ſhould drink plentifully, not of malt-liquors, but decoctions for purifying the blood, drying up ſuperfluous humours, and ſtrengthening the tone of the ſolids;

lids, as of china-root, ſarſaparilla, ſharp-pointed dock, ſcorzonera, cichory-root, liquorice, polypody, ſaſſafras, caſcarilla, cinnamon, miſſeltoe of the oak, red ſaunders, and other like ſubſtances, variouſly compounded together as different circumſtances may require, in the proportion of about an ounce of the ſpecies to a quart of water. Gentle laxatives alſo ſhould be premiſed, interpoſed, and ſubjoined, as infuſions, in wine and water, of manna, rhubarb, cream of tartar, bitter purging ſalts, caſſia, fumitory, *&c.* Cutaneous Eruptions.

If the obſtinacy of the diſeaſe gives ſuſpicion of malignity, or does not ſeem conquerable by this method, recourſe muſt be had to medicines which more effectually attenuate, correct, and expel the offending humours, open obſtructions of the minute veſſels, and purify the blood, as purgatives, diaphoretics, alterants. The ancients employed the ſtrongeſt cathartics, ſcammony, colocynth, and not only the black but the white hellebore: jalap, extract of black hellebore, elaterium with mercurius dulcis, gum ammoniacum, are of greater ſafety, and ſufficient efficacy. Among diaphoretics, guaiacum is the chief; to which muſt be joined, antimonial alteratives, particularly the tartarized and acrid tinctures, the medicinal regulus, and the

Part V. Chap. 5.

golden ſulphur: theſe ſhould be taken in the morning in bed, along with ſweetening decoctions. Some eruptions, particularly the elephantiaſis, and thoſe from a venereal taint, elude even theſe remedies, and demand the further aſſiſtance of mercurial alteratives, or even of a complete ſalivation.

It ſometimes happens, that none of theſe courſes can be borne, as in infancy and old age, in great debility and emaciation, where an acrimony rather than viſcidity of the juices offends. In ſuch caſes, aſſes milk, or the whey of cows milk, are of excellent ſervice, provided they be continued for two or three weeks, in the quantity of not leſs than three or four quarts a-day. Where the cutaneous malady is kept up by ſcorbutic or hypochondriacal indiſpoſitions, which it frequently is, the milk or whey may be mixed with purging mineral waters, or impregnated by coction with fumitory, dandelion, cichory, buckbean, brooklime, balm, or ſuch like plants.

§ 3. *Particular Method of Cure, with practical Cautions and Obſervations.*

1. The cauſes of the diſtemper are to be carefully diſtinguiſhed, for according to theſe the

the method of cure muſt vary. In eruptions from a redundance of humours produced by voracity and a ſedentary life, abſtinence and exerciſe are principally neceſſary: from crude viſcid humours, in phlegmatic habits, purgatives and gentle diaphoretics: from omiſſions of cuſtomary veneſection, or ſuppreſſions of critical hæmorrhages, bleeding, cupping, and ſuch medicines as may bring back the flux: in thin, choleric, young perſons, diluents, obtunders of acrimony, refrigerants, as milk, whey, nitre, manna: in debilities of the viſcera and chylopoetic organs, favouring the production of freſh impure juices, corroborants and ſtomachics: from an obſtruction of perſpiration, diaphoretic infuſions and frictions. Cutaneous Eruptions.

2. When obſtinate, chronical, or other diſeaſes, terminate in a critical eruption on the ſkin, abſtain from bleeding, purging, and all evacuations, leſt the virulent matter be repelled into the habit, and the diſeaſe brought back with greater malignity.

3. If nature is inſufficient duly to expel the morbid humours, ſhe muſt be aſſiſted by gentle diaphoretics, which, if they do not increaſe, will ſupply the eruption. There are numerous examples of cutaneous maladies from infection,

Part V. Chap. 5.

or the remains of a preceding diſeaſe, as continual and intermitting fevers, the gout, convulſive colic, aſthma, *&c.* being cured by a ſpontaneous or artificial ſweat. With this intention may be uſed, infuſions of ſcordium, veronica, ſcabious, fumitory, carduus benedictus, elder-flowers, roots of burnet-ſaxifrage and ſharp-pointed dock; the mineral anodyne liquor, with volatile ſpirits; and antimonials.

4. Though diaphoretic medicines are in all caſes to be joined or interpoſed in the cure, they are not of themſelves ſufficient; a merely diaphoretic courſe, eſpecially in dry ſubjects, increaſing the complaints, and changing a ſimple itching of the ſkin into puſtules accompanied with greater itching. Proper liquids muſt alſo be plentifully drank; and mercurial purgatives, or, in weak perſons, laxative infuſions, repeated every ſix or eight days.

5. Often the itching increaſes, eſpecially when decoctions of the woods and other ſudorifics are uſed, to ſuch a degree, that the patient is apt to faint. In this caſe, abſtain from every thing that may exagitate the blood; give milk, whey, nitre, emulſions; and bathe in warm water.

6. Cutaneous

6. Cutaneous eruptions, diſappearing too ſoon, or repelled by externals, are apt to produce dangerous ſymptoms. Here, beſides the expellents above mentioned, give mercurius dulcis as an alterative rather than evacuant; and flowers of ſulphur, in doſes of eight or ten grains; obſerving to omit the one during the uſe of the other, and to abſtain from both if any degree of fever be joined. Cutaneous Eruptions.

7. Infants are to be treated chiefly with abſorbents, laxatives, and purifiers of the blood; this tender age being ſcarcely able to bear the operation of mercurials. I have nevertheleſs known mercury uſed even here with ſafety, where the diſeaſe was too obſtinate to yield to milder remedies.

8. In the herpes and zona, give chiefly the fixed diaphoretics, with mineral waters; not wholly omitting however the other medicines. Internal ulcerations and abſceſſes are to be treated alſo in the ſame manner.

9. External applications are likewiſe of great ſervice: for drying up humid puſtules and running ulcers, ointments of ſulphur, with ceruſs and tutty: againſt pain, heat, redneſs and itching of the ſkin, the ſaturnine ointment, which

Part V. Chap. 5.

may be mixed with ſome flowers of ſulphur, and ſcented with a few drops of oil of rhodium: for ſoftening dry painful ſcabs, the mucilage of the middle bark of the lime-tree, extracted with roſe-water, or made into a plaſter with linſeed-oil, ceruſs, and a little ſaffron: for cleanſing and healing deeper ulcerations, the foregoing ointments, with the diſtilled oils of juniper and bay-berries, or balſam of ſulphur, with the ſame oils and æthiops mineral. Weak lime-water, and mercurial unguents, are likewiſe proper.

10. In the ſcald head, after univerſals, anoint for ſome days with an unguent compoſed of oil of yolks of eggs one ounce, gun-powder, tobacco, flowers of ſulphur, each two drams, tincture of benzoin and balſam of Peru, each half an ounce. After which the head is to be waſhed with a decoction, in equal parts of wine and ley, of ſcordium, round birthwort-root, ground moſs, lavender-flowers, and myrrh. If theſe fail, ſome direct internally mercurials; externally an adheſive cap made with pitch and balſam of copaiba, which being pulled off, forces up the hair by the roots; a violence to be uſed only in deſperate caſes.

11. Baths are likewiſe of great ſervice, for cleanſing, ſoftening, and ſtrengthening the ſkin. The

Cutaneous Eruptions.

The water may be impregnated with elecampane-root, ſharp-pointed dock-roots, fumitory, ſcabious, ſoap-wort, *&c.* or more advantageouſly, with the ſcoriæ produced in the ſmelting of iron and copper ores. By theſe metalic baths, I have known the itch, malignant herpes, and leproſy, cured. A plain decoction of bran, mixed with new milk, gives notable relief in all dryneſſes and aſperities of the ſkin, particularly in the moſt troubleſome itchings of old people.

12. External remedies ſhould always be the laſt, and never had recourſe to till the blood and humours are ſufficiently purified: nor are internals, particularly diaphoretics, to be omitted during their uſe. From the premature repulſion of eruptions on particular parts, as the hands, the feet, the neck and the face, I have known violent affections of the nervous ſyſtem brought on; cynic ſpaſms, epilepſies, vertigo, the iliac paſſion, inflammatory fevers, with delirium, cardialgia, aſthma, and hydropic tumours, which were ſcarcely to be cured but by a return of the eruption. As mercurial unguents are the moſt effectual repellents, their uſe demands the greateſt caution.

13. The fleſh of the viper was held by the ancients, and ſeveral of the moderns, a ſpecific

in

Part V. Chap. 5.

in cutaneous maladies, apparently without foundation. Vipers fleſh does not ſeem to differ in quality from gelatinous animal ſubſtances in general. I have known many examples of its being uſed without ſucceſs: nor have all its patrons brought one ſufficient inſtance of any good effect that could fairly be aſcribed to the viper.

14. There is another deformity of the ſkin, called *gutta roſacea*, affecting only the face. In its loweſt degree, there is only a preternatural redneſs in ſome particular part, as the noſe or forehead: in the higher, ſcales; and in the moſt advanced ſtate, unequal puſtules and tubercles.

The ſimple redneſs, in perſons of a ſound conſtitution, proceeds for the moſt part from the lymphatics being diſtended with blood, and often yields to dilution and derivation. Scales and pimples, in ſcorbutic habits, are much more obſtinate, and never to be cured without purifiers of the juices, as whey impregnated with nitre, vitriolated tartar, and antiſcorbutic herbs, fumitory, brooklime, water-creſſes, ſcabious, cichory-root, caper-bark, *&c.* once or twice a-week, a gentle laxative is to be joined. Scarifications in the neck, ſhoulders and back, and pediluvia of bran and water, are likewiſe of ſervice.

Theſe

Cutaneous Eruptions.

Theſe premiſed, we may proceed to externals; among which the moſt effectual is a ſolution of ſugar of lead, with a ſmall proportion of blue vitriol: about two ſcruples of the former, and eight grains of the latter, may be diſſolved in ſix or ſeven ounces of water. But here the utmoſt caution is requiſite: I have known, from the imprudent application of milder medicines than theſe, in ſubjects of an impure habit and great ſenſibility, dangerous ophthalmia, cardialgia, a hemicrania.

§ 4. *Hiſtories of Caſes.*

1. A young man received by infection itching ſanious puſtules, which ſpread, in a week, all over the body. A ſtrong purgative being taken every day, ſo as to occaſion in three days ſixty ſtools, the puſtules ſurpriſingly dried up and diſappeared. Soon after, appetite and ſleep failed, an internal heat came on, with great debility, and a quick pulſe. Gentle diaphoretics, chiefly nitre, with camphor and calx of antimony, and decoction of hartſhorn, uſed warm for common drink, removed theſe complaints, and brought back the eruption, which, by an infuſion of veronica, temperating powders, a ſulphureous ointment, and the warm bath, was completely cured.

We

Part V. Chap. 5.

We learn from hence, that by ſtrong purging, exanthematous humours are repelled from the ſkin, but not evacuated. In all ſubcutaneous affections, it is neceſſary to cleanſe the firſt paſſages; but this is always to be done by gradual and gentle means.

2. A woman of twenty, of a bilious temperament, and very tender conſtitution, having drank the waters at Pyrmont, in a cold moiſt ſeaſon, for a fortnight, was ſeized, ſome weeks after her return, with a great itching of the whole body, followed by a ſudden efflorescence of painful puſtules on the hands, which in time diſcharged a large quantity of ſanies. On endeavouring to dry up the perpetual ichor by a powder of tutty, chalk and ceruſs, a violent cough came on, with an extreme anxiety of the præcordia, and a ſwelling and intenſe itching of the pudenda. Tartarized tincture of antimony, with an infuſion of elecampane-root, being taken daily, and an emollient plaſter, with a little camphor, applied to the pudenda, the complaints went off, and numerous puſtules re-appeared on the extremities: theſe were removed by proper purging, and ſulphureous ointments and baths.

This diſorder proceeded from the imprudent uſe of the waters, which dank cold, in cold moiſt

moiſt weather, obſtruct perſpiration, and thus occaſion a redundance of excrementitious humours: theſe being afterwards, in a warmer air, propelled to the ſurface, produce various inflammations and ulcerations of the ſkin. Inſtead of repreſſing the eruption, internal medicines ſhould have been given to promote it. Cutaneous Eruptions.

3. A man of forty, ſlender, thin, of a choleric temperament, inclining a little to melancholy, accuſtomed to ſtrong foods, of a ſedentary ſtudious life, complained of innumerable puſtules on the hands and feet, which itched almoſt intolerably, and had rendered him incapable of walking or handling any thing for ſeveral weeks. Bleeding, purging, ſweating, bathing, had no permanent effect; the puſtules, after a ſhort truce, returning in greater numbers. Pills compoſed of cathartic extract, ammoniacum, mercurius dulcis, cinnabar, each half a dram, golden ſulphur of antimony, and ſalt of amber, each ten grains, oil of ſaſſafras ten drops, being taken every third day in doſes of twelve grains, and an infuſion of veronica interpoſed, many of the puſtules dried up and ſcaled off, but ſome freſh ones ſtill ſucceeded. In the arms and feet were perceived hard nodes, of conſiderable ſize, like tumefied glands. By continuing the internal medicines, and applying to the nodes an ointment

Part V. Chap. 5.

ointment of antimoniated balſam of ſulphur and quickſilver, and ſubjoining baths, a complete cure was obtained.

Cutaneous maladies are often extremely rebellious; a mark of obſtructions of the ſubcutaneous or meſeraic glands, or of the viſcera, of which I have ſeen many examples in diſſecting thoſe who have died leprous. In ſuch caſes, purifiers of the blood will avail nothing, unleſs the obſtruction be firſt reſolved by the more active mineral preparations.

4. A Jew, of a thin habit, had laboured for near ſeven years under a very troubleſome dry itch, which was exaſperated in the nights. Scarifications, veneſections, ſtrong purgatives, guaiacum and other ſudorifics, largely and often repeated, had been of no ſervice: and the diſorder had increaſed ſo as to be held a true leproſy. He began to abſtain from hard, ſalted, acrid food: uſed for common drink a decoction of hartſhorn-ſhavings and ſcorzonera-root: drank every morning warm, in bed, three pints of a decoction of marſhmallows root one ounce, hartſhorn-ſhavings two ounces, veronica, mallow-leaves, groundivy, each one handful, elder-flowers four pugils, quince-ſeeds and white poppy-ſeeds, each half an ounce, which promoted

ted a gentle ſweat: and, to looſen the belly, took once a-week an infuſion of manna. In a month, the itching abated, and the dry puſtules gradually fell off; temperate baths, and balſam of ſulphur, being now ſubjoined to promote that effect. Cutaneous Eruptions.

Jews, from their manner of life and food, particularly the uſe of garlic, are very ſubject to a dry itch, of itſelf ſufficiently uneaſy, but more ſo in thin ſubjects. Here, all acrid irritating medicines, as guaiacum and the warm ſudorifics, are highly pernicious. Henricus ab Heers, relates a remarkable hiſtory of the effects of that wood in ſuch caſes: he ſays, he was applied to by a young man of a choleric temperament, whoſe ſkin appeared all over torn and deeply furrowed, as if he had been combed like flax with a ſharp heckle: that the diſorder had at firſt been very ſlight, and was increaſed to this degree of virulence by ſeven courſes of decoction of guaiacum, continued each for forty days: that he has often ſeen an elephantiaſis brought on, in melancholic perſons, by an immoderate uſe of that medicine. The above patient was cured, by drinking plentifully of whey impregnated with ſal prunel; and receiving, on the region of the liver, cold water from the top of

Part V. Chap. 5.

a high mill-wheel, every morning, and an hour and a half before ſupper.

5. A man of a ſanguineo-melancholic temperament and ſpongy habit, ſubject in youth to catarrhous defluxions, and ſlight coughs; of a ſedentary life, temperate diet, and ſufficient health; was ſeized ſuddenly, in his forty-ninth year, with humid eruptions, which increaſed at once to ſuch a degree, that the whole body was almoſt overflowed with ſanies: the breath was almoſt intolerably fetid; and the admiſſion of cold air occaſioned immediately extreme oppreſſions. A laxative infuſion, compoſed of cichory and pimpinella roots, each three drams, dodder, epithymum, fumitory, each one handful, ſenna and rhubarb, each half an ounce, manna one ounce, bitter purging ſalt ſix drams, and cardamom-ſeeds two ſcruples, infuſed for a night in a quart of boiling water, mixed with an equal quantity of good Moſelle wine, was taken in doſes of ſome ounces every morning and evening for three days: a diaphoretic abſorbent powder, of crabs-eyes, ſhells, calx of antimony, amber, flowers of ſulphur, and nitre, was ſubjoined; with a tea of ſcabious, veronica, ground-ivy, cichory-root, and liquorice: for common drink was uſed a decoction of china-root with raiſins. The diſorder being in two months greatly

greatly abated, an ointment of litharge, ſulphur, and mercury, was applied to the wriſts; and the laxatives and diaphoretics continued: the foul eruptions gradually dried up, and the patient has enjoyed perfect health to above the ſixtieth year. Cutaneous Eruptions.

This may be called a climacteric itch: for, though the power of climacteric years is but imperfectly underſtood, it is certain, that notable alterations happen at thoſe periods in the animal machine; that nature often effects a depuration of the juices, by fluxes, hæmorrhages, chronical ſweats, cutaneous eruptions, whoſe due courſe is ſalutary, and premature repreſſion pernicious.

6. In the autumn of 1716, after a very moiſt and cold ſummer, itches, and other ſubcutaneous diſorders, were epidemic about Hall. Perſons of a dry temperament were ſeized chiefly with itching ſerpiginous eruptions; and thoſe of a ſpongy habit, with humid puſtules. Many had a malignant kind, with hard knots under the ſkin, and ſwellings of the glands, particularly of the axillaries. Children, recovered but a few months from the ſmall pox, did not eſcape; ſome had deep and obſtinate ulcerations quite to the perioſteum; others an eryſipelas of the

Part V. Chap. 5.

head and face, ſucceeded by an eruption which ſpread from the ſhoulders to the wriſts. Moſt had a voracious appetite.

The cure was effected in the following manner: To adults was given a gentle laxative potion: to children, a purgative compoſed of pulvis cornachini one ſcruple, mercurius dulcis one grain, and ſyrup of cichory with rhubarb two drams. After purging, a diaphoretic powder, compoſed of three parts of a bezoardic powder, and one of æthiops mineral, was taken every night; and in the morning, a tea of veronica, ſcabious, fumitory, elder-flowers, liquorice, and bark of ſaſſafras. After theſe had been continued for about a month, the joints and ligaments were anointed with a deſiccative liniment of pomatum, æthiops mineral, and ſugar of lead. The roughneſs of the ſkin, and marks of the puſtules were removed, and the natural colour reſtored, by an ointment of experienced uſe for ſuch purpoſes, compoſed of one ounce of the fat that ariſes in boiling the omentum of a calf, half an ounce of ſpermaceti, the ſame quantity of white wax, one dram of balſam of copaiva, and ten drops of oil of rhodium, mixed together in a mortar.

7. A nobleman of a thin vaſculous habit, accuſtomed from youth to the immoderate uſe of wine, but who had always, by ſtrong exerciſe and bleeding three or four times a-year, preſerved a good ſtate of health, excepting ſome ſlight catarrhous complaints; on omitting exerciſe after the ſeventieth year, was ſeized with a weight and pain in the left hypochondre, and a difficulty of breathing, which went off in an œdematous tumour of the feet. On drinking the Egra waters in ſpring, the tumour increaſed and aroſe to the knees, with an itching, and copious exudation of viſcid ichor. The waters were diſcontinued: but the feet remained ſwelled like ſacks; and the tenacious humour, which conſtantly oozed forth, concreted into broad ſcales and cruſts, above which appeared ruſty-coloured puſtules. Puſtules came forth alſo on the thighs and arms, extremely itching and corroſive: the patient otherwiſe in good health. After the diſorder had continued for near half a year, the cure was attempted by laxatives of manna and rhubarb: veal and chicken-broths, with vipers fleſh, cichory-roots, ſcorzonera, chervil, endive, and borage: decoctions of china-root, ſarſaparilla, polypody, liquorice, cichory, with raiſins and a little ſaſſafras-bark, for common drink; whey, with juices of fumitory, brooklime, and water-creſſes: tinctura antimonii acris, Cutaneous Eruptions.

Part V. Chap. 5.

acris, with eſſences of pimpinella and ſcordium, every morning: and nitrous powders at night. The parts affected were at firſt fomented with ſome ſimple waters impregnated with a ſmall proportion of lime-water; and then covered with common plaſter, mixed with the mucilage of the middle bark of the lime-tree. Afterwards, linen-cloths, dipt in a decoction of that bark, were applied with good advantage; and the eſchars anointed with an ointment compoſed of a ſolution of nitre and litharge in ſtrong vinegar, with oil, ceruſs, tutty, æthiops mineral, ley of tartar, and a little oil of rhodium. By theſe remedies, the ſkin became perfectly clean, and he continued well for a conſiderable time. But at length, impatient of a regular diet, and again indulging wine without exerciſe, he was ſeized, in winter, with a great depreſſion of ſtrength, loſs of appetite, pain of the left hypochondre, ſwelled lips, vertigo, and other diſorders of the head, with copious, white, turbid urine. He got the better of theſe alſo; but next ſpring, after grief, he fell into a deep ſleep, with a loſs of all ſenſation, and on the ſeventh day expired. On diſſection, the ſpleen was found remarkably large, and full of a black bloody liquid.

An extenſive practice at courts has given me opportunities of making ſundry obſervations relating

lating to the diſeaſes and manner of living of the great: this in particular, that many who indulge intemperance, both in aliment and in wines, enjoy conſtant health ſo long as they uſe exerciſe; but that when age or other cauſes confine them to a ſedentary life, they are ſeized with various diſorders, vertigo, dimneſs of ſight, apoplexies, oppreſſions at the breaſt, proſtration of appetite, pains of the hypochondres, eſpecially the left, gouts, and œdematous ſwellings of the feet; and that on diſſection, the ſpleen is generally found diſtended with blood as above deſcribed. The preſent diſorder reſembled the lepra Arabum; and the largeneſs of the ſpleen confirms my ſuſpicion, that theſe obſtinate diſtempers depend chiefly upon an indiſpoſition of ſome of the viſcera. Cutaneous Eruptions.

8. A man of forty, of a ſanguineo-phlegmatic temperament, accuſtomed to groſs food and a moiſt vapid air, was ſeized, after a journey, perhaps from infection, with a great itching of the ſcrotum, which, from ſcratching, ſwelled a little, and diſcharged a whitiſh liquid. By applying bags of diſcutient herbs boiled in red wine, the ſwelling ſubſided, and the oozing ſtopt: but the itching continued, and ſharp pungent pains acceded, returning periodically at longer or ſhorter intervals. Purges were repeated every

Part V. Chap. 5.

other day, decoctions drank in large quantity, and epithems of lime-water applied externally, with no ſalutary effect: the humour, thus repelled from the ſcrotum, broke out in minute puſtules on the loins and feet, which itched exceſſively. A perfect cure was obtained, by a light ſlender diet: decoctions of ſarſaparilla, cichory-root, and liquorice, uſed plentifully for common drink, inſtead of ſpiritous liquors: exerciſe: ſcarification in the back, arms and feet: whey, or lime-water with milk, every morning: the viſceral elixir at dinner: an abſorbent nitrous powder every other night: a laxative of rhubarb and cream of tartar once or twice a-week. After this courſe had been continued for a month, an ointment of litharge, ſulphur, and oil of henbane, was applied to the affected parts.

There was here a ſcorbutic indiſpoſition of the blood and juices. To repel the eruption was extremely imprudent. The primary aim ſhould have been, to dilute, obtund, and promote the expulſion of the humour; intentions which, in ſuch caſes, are moſt effectually anſwered by milk, where it agrees, and lime-water.

SUPPLE-

SUPPLEMENT.

CHAPTER I.

Of the DISEASES *of* INFANTS.

§ 1. *Of the* DISEASES *of* CHILDREN *in general.*

CHILDREN are ſubject to different diſeaſes at different periods of their age. Soon after birth, vomitings, coughs, watchfulneſs, ſtartings, inflammations of the navel, runnings of the ears, gripes, are moſt frequent: about dentition, painful itchings of the gums, fevers, convulſions, and diarrhœa, eſpecially at the time of cutting the canini, and when the child is naturally coſtive and of a groſs habit: from the fourth to the tenth year and upwards, inflammations of the tonſils, internal laxations of the vertebra near the occiput, aſthmas, the

Diſeaſes of Infants.

Supplement.

calculus, worms, warts, ſtranguries, ſatyriaſis, ſtrumæ, and other tubercles.

Some of theſe diſorders are obvious; others are difficultly diſtinguiſhed, from the inability of infants to expreſs their complaints. We can judge but little from the urine, the pulſe, or the external habit; the urine being often, in health as well as in ſickneſs, thick and turbid; the pulſe apt to be accelerated or retarded from almoſt innumerable cauſes; and the habit ſubject to frequent changes. We muſt thoroughly examine the nurſe with regard to the child's crying, toſſing of the body, watchfulneſs, eructations, acid or nidorous retchings, vomitings, hiccups or agitations of the nerves, coughs or difficulties of breathing, openneſs of the belly, colour and conſiſtence of the excrements, and ſuch like circumſtances. It will be proper alſo to inſpect the whole body externally, and the mouth; to be ſatisfied, whether there is any inflammation or eruption, any ſwelling of the gums or puſtules in the fauces, or whether the breath is hot.

Where the parents, particularly the mother, are healthful and robuſt, the child is for the moſt part proportionally ſo. Children naturally healthful, if tenderly brought up, are more ſubject

ject to diſeaſes than thoſe, who, inured to changes from infancy, are leſs liable to be affected from external cauſes. As the tender bodies of infants are more eaſily diſordered than thoſe of adults; ſo alſo they are more ſuſceptible of ſalutary impreſſions, and all their diſeaſes are eaſier of cure: improper management is often the principal cauſe of the mortality of children. Diſeaſes of Infants.

Children of a corpulent and ſpongy habit, and thoſe who have plenty of milk, or whoſe nurſe is corpulent and full of juices, are generally the moſt unhealthy, and ſubject particularly to the rickets, convulſive coughs, and aphthæ: the thin are more liable to fevers and inflammations. Thoſe of a looſe belly are more healthful than the coſtive. Convulſive twitchings of the limbs, epilepſies, and gripes, the diſorders by which children are oftenеſt carried off, are the moſt dangerous when accompanied with laſting watchfulneſs.

§ 2. *Of the* Regimen *of* New-born Infants.

1. Immediately after birth, the umbilical veſſels being tied and cut, the child ſhould be waſhed in a warm bath, either of water alone, or of water and wine. Any ill conformation from

Supplement.

from injuries in the birth, ſhould be reduced, the limbs moved and extended, to diſſipate any mucous matters that may be lodged in the joints; and the excretory organs gently rubbed, to invite the diſcharge of their contents. If the child is weak, which may be judged from its voice and breathing, the previous indiſpoſitions of the mother, and difficulty of birth, it may be waſhed in warm wine, ſome analeptic ſpirit applied to the breaſt, back, and crown of the head, a little Rheniſh wine or cinnamon-water put into its mouth, or the vapour of chewed cloves or other ſpices breathed into it.

2. In ſwaddling the infant, particular care muſt be had to avoid tight bandages, which, by obſtructing the circulation, lay the foundation of numerous diſorders, gibboſities, herniæ, vomitings, conſumptions, *&c.*

3. As ſoon as the infant begins to breathe, the ſtomach and inteſtines, compreſſed by that action, and ſtimulated by the protruſion of bile, generally diſcharge their contents by ſtool and vomiting. When this does not ſucceed ſpontaneouſly, the mother's milk, at this time providentially thin, ſweetiſh, and detergent, is far better and ſafer than any medicine from the ſhops.

ſhops. Many adviſe to refrain from the milk in this ſtate, as being impure, and injurious to the tender ſtomach of infants: experience has taught me the contrary, and that no injury is to be feared from it, unleſs in ſome great indiſpoſition of the mother, from previous diſeaſes or hard labour. Diſeaſes of Infants.

4. Where this remedy is denied, it is more adviſable to evacuate the firſt paſſages by pharmaceutical aſſiſtances, than put the child directly to nurſe; the milk of a woman who has given ſuck for ſome time, being too groſs and nutritious for a new-born babe. Among us, it is cuſtomary to give, in the firſt days, a little honey with freſh butter, or ſugar with oil of almonds; in France and Holland, wine ſweetened with ſugar. If theſe fail, a ſmall quantity of ſolutive ſyrup of roſes, ſyrup of cichory and rhubarb, or that of peach-flowers, manna, with a few grains of cream of tartar, or other gentle laxatives, may be given in ſome proper liquid. Mild ſuppoſitories, or glyſters of whey with ſoap and honey, are alſo proper.

5. Some contend, that the meconium ſhould not be ſo ſoon evacuated; ſince, after having ſo long lain harmleſs in the inteſtines, it cannot now be ſuppoſed ſuddenly productive of any

Supplement.

any ill conſequences. The meconium is a mild ſubſtance, about the conſiſtence of honey, void of acrimony or ſmell, incapable of irritating the parts, or diffuſing putrid exhalations: prematurely to force its evacuation is not proper: but if neither the ſtrength of nature, or the mother's milk, are ſufficient for its expulſion, artificial aſſiſtances muſt be called in aid, as it adheres tenaciouſly to the coats of the inteſtines, not unfrequently conglutinates them together, and from the admixture even of the beſt milk, aſſumes noxious qualities: from its too long retention, I have known violent gripes, reſtleſſneſs, cardialgia, hernia, obſtinate conſtipation of the belly, ſpaſmodic and convulſive motions.

6. Women who give ſuck ſhould obſerve a ſtrict regimen, abſtain from all irregularities and inordinate paſſions, and from whatever may give any impreſſion to the mik: if the menſes appear during the lactation, the infant gives abundant indications that the milk is at that period improper for it. If natural infirmities, or inhumanity of the mother, require a nurſe to be employed, regard muſt be had in the choice, to her healthfulneſs, temperance, ſobriety, morals, and freedom from vicious appetites: ſhe ſhould rather be ſlender than corpulent,

corpulent, between twenty and thirty years of age; her child not the firſt born, and the milk not very old. Diſeaſes of Infants.

7. The proper quantity of milk cannot be exactly determined. For the moſt part the breaſt is given in the firſt months every two hours; after three or four months, ſix or ſeven times a-day; and at length only twice or thrice a-day, till the year be completed. The child ſhould by no means be invited to the nipple, but refrained and diverted when too eager: an over-indulgence in this reſpect may prove extremely detrimental.

8. As a fright or violent paſſion make an injurious impreſſion on the milk, the child ſhould never be ſuffered to ſuck immediatety after either. The effects of paſſion continue for a conſiderable time, and may prove dangerous to the nurſe as well as the child, unleſs the breaſts are drawn. In caſe of a deficiency of milk, or inability of the child to ſuck, ſweet whey, emulſions, gruels of barley or oats, boiled barley with yolk of eggs, or ſuch like ſubſtances may be ſubſtituted. The glutinous pultaceous foods commonly made uſe of, ſeem too ſtrong to be ſubdued by the weak ſtomachs of infants, and may pave the way for dangerous obſtructions of

Supplement.

of the viſcera. Nor is the previous chewing of their food by the nurſe to be approved; as it may receive a taint from the ſaliva or foul teeth, ſufficient to affect that tender age.

9. For preventing diſorders, infuſions of veronica, ſcorzonera-root, liquorice, fennel-ſeeds, and ſimilar ſubſtances, may be given frequently in conſiderable quantities, not only to the nurſe, but to the child: theſe purify the blood, render the milk thin and fluid, and prevent its obſtructing the ſmall veſſels. Some fennel-ſeed and aniſe-ſeed, may likewiſe be chewed at times after meals, for increaſing the milk and preventing it from griping. Abſorbent powders, with Florence orris-root, ſaffron and aniſe-ſeed, may be given to the child twice or thrice a-week, to keep the milk from coagulating; and a gentle laxative, if the belly is bound, occaſionally interpoſed.

10. All the ſtronger acrid purgatives, reſin of jalap, ſcammony, black hellebore, and others, muſt be abſtained from; as they not only diſpoſe to gripes, but to an atrophy and convulſive diſorders. Nor are aloes or ſenna proper: for the more powerfully a medicine purges, the greater coſtiveneſs and tenſion of the belly it leaves behind. The nurſe alſo ſhould abſtain

abſtain from theſe kinds of medicines, their injurious qualities being communicated to the milk, ſo as frequently to throw the child into convulſions. Diſeaſes of Infants.

11. Mercurials, antimonials, chalybeates, and other metallic preparations, are for the moſt part prejudicial to infants; eſpecially if given in conſiderable doſes, and where gripes and a green colour of the ſtools denote a redundance of acidities.

12. Not only the more active medicines, but thoſe of the milder kind, the common ſyrups and powders, given too plentifully or repeatedly, do harm. The liberal uſe even of oil of almonds and ſugar, is not innocent.

§ 3. *Of* Dentition.

The teeth appear in ſome in the ſeventh or ninth month, in others ſcarcely in the twelfth: the fore-teeth are generally cut firſt, from the friction of the nipple; next, the eye-teeth; and laſtly, the grinders. In ſome, this proceſs gives little uneaſineſs: in others, it is accompanied with very troubleſome ſymptoms.

In difficult dentition, the child is preternaturally hot, cries immoderately, ſtarts in his ſleep, often

Supplement.

often applies his hand to his mouth, ſucks with eagerneſs, and even bites the nipple. The gums ſwell, and look whitiſh or reddiſh; the ſaliva is copiouſly diſcharged, and often hangs viſcid from the mouth; the belly either coſtive, or over looſe. Sometimes acute fevers, convulſive and epileptic motions, diſtorſions of the jaws, and other violent ſymptoms are joined; differing in different ſubjects, according to the difficulty of the eruption of the teeth, or the ſenſibility of the child.

Teething is not only dangerous, but often mortal; the infant ſinking under the ſymptoms which it produces. The plethoric, ſleepy, coſtive, thoſe who are ſeized in dentition with a cough, who are of great ſenſibility, or an hereditary paſſionate diſpoſition, have the moſt to fear. HIPPOCRATES obſerves, that thoſe who are attacked by an acute fever, eſcape convulſions; and that the teething is eaſieſt in winter.

The principal indications of cure are, to abate the pain and inflammation, and to ſoften and relax the gums. Internally, give jelly of hartſhorn, with tincture of red poppies in the child's drink, and ſome drops of the mineral anodyne liquor, or mixtures of the diſtilled waters of li-

lies

lies of the valley, primroſes and lime-flowers, with abſorbents, a little ſaffron, ſyrup of peony or wild poppies, and a few drops of ſpirit of ſal ammoniac. A freedom of the belly, if it does not ſucceed ſpontaneouſly, ſhould be procured by glyſters. To the gums may be applied cream or freſh butter, either alone or mixed with honey; a fig cut in two; marrow of calves legs, mucilage of quince-ſeeds, with a little yolk of egg, roſe-water and ſyrup of violets; the brains of a hare, recommended as a ſpecific; a liniment of ſpermaceti, ſyrup of white poppies, oil of almonds, ſaffron, and nitre; crumb of bread boiled in milk, with oil of roſes, and ſaffron. If, notwithſtanding theſe kinds of applications, the teeth cannot make their way, inciſions muſt be made in the membrane that confines them, which I have often ſeen practiſed with ſucceſs. Diſeaſes of Infants.

As theſe diſorders are almoſt always accompanied with a greater or leſs degree of fever, all hot medicines, purgatives, ſpiritous or aſtringent applications, and a hot regimen, ſhould be avoided. As a ſpontaneous looſeneſs is ſalutary, it ſhould by no means be reſtrained; convulſions and other threatening ſymptoms being then much more apt to ſucceed.

Supplement.

§ 4. *Of* Gripes *and* Flatulencies.

Theſe are the moſt frequent of all the diſorders that afflict infants. The child is reſtleſs, toſſes and writhes his body, and kicks with his feet, refuſes the breaſt, cries almoſt conſtantly, and breathes with difficulty: the belly is diſtended with flatulencies, which are ſometimes diſcharged impetuouſly upwards. The ſtools are for the moſt part viſcid, tenacious, and more or leſs of a green colour; ſometimes fluid, like water ſlightly tinged yellow; ſometimes grumous, like indurated whites of eggs: often they are ſo acrid and corroſive, as to excoriate the anus, and occaſion a perpetual teneſmus.

The principal cauſe is a ſpaſmodic ſtricture of the nervous membranes of the inteſtines, from paſſions of the nurſe, ſpaſms and pains from remoter parts, cold, the too frequent uſe of laxatives or purgatives, a long retention of the meconium, improper foods, as ſugar, fruits, *&c.* and worms. The diſorder is the more dangerous in proportion to its frequency and continuance: when very violent, it is apt to bring on fevers, palſies, aſthmas, convulſions and other diſtempers, which ſometimes prove mortal.

The

Diſeaſes of Infants.

The cure is to be effected, if the diſorder proceeds from an aceſcence of the milk, by giving the nurſe gentle laxatives, carminatives, herb-teas; and the child, abſorbent powders, with Florentine orris-roots, aniſe-ſeeds, a little ſaffron, *&c.* Aniſe-ſeeds are particularly ſerviceable in theſe complaints, and may be given in the doſe of a ſcruple to new-born infants. Mild laxatives are proper, as rhubarb, manna, ſolutive ſyrup of roſes; and more particularly, glyſters, compoſed, if the feces are thin and corroſive, of milk and ſugar, or turpentine diſſolved in the yolk of an egg; if thick and viſcid, of a decoction of chamomile-flowers, with honey of rue, ſoap, and a few drops of oil of aniſe-ſeeds. Externally, chamomile, elder, melilot, and mullein-flowers, fœnugreek and aniſe-ſeeds, ſaffron, *&c.* boiled in milk, may be incloſed in a hog's bladder or a linen-cloth, and applied to the belly; or the umbilical region anointed with a liniment compoſed of the diſtilled oils of cummin-ſeeds, caraway-ſeeds, fennel-ſeeds, aniſe-ſeeds, chamomile and others, mixed with expreſſed oil of nutmegs, oil of chamomile by decoction, and axungia.

Gripes from worms are to be treated by anthelminthics. In thoſe which ariſe by conſent from pains and ſpaſms in other parts, the primary indication muſt be, to alleviate that cauſe.

Supplement. All saline, acrid, stimulating medicines, particularly resinous purgatives, should be abstained from. Opiates also, too frequently had recourse to by nurses for procuring rest, generally do harm.

§ 5. *Of* Aphthæ.

Aphthæ are small ulcers or pustules in the fauces, scarce exceeding the size of millet or hemp-seeds, accompanied with a greater or less degree of inflammation. Sometimes they are indolent, of a red or yellow colour, and appear only on the gums, tongue, and internal surface of the cheeks: sometimes livid, black, extremely painful, reaching as far as the œsophagus, the whole internal part of the mouth being often ulcerated, and the flesh corroded even to the bone. The first are called *benign*, the latter *malignant*.

If the disorder be suspected to arise from an indisposition of the milk, the nurse, besides a proper regimen, should make use of sweeteners and purifiers of the blood, as temperate decoctions of herbs and roots, diaphoretics, absorbents, and gentle laxatives. If from an ill habit of the child, it should be purged several times with manna and rhubarb, and treated with

with ſuch medicines as may prevent the milk from coagulating, or correct its acrimony, as water-gruel with ſugar-candy and oil of almonds, and decoctions of turnips or carrots for drink. The puſtules may be touched at times with a linctus of rob of mulberries, juice of pomegranates and honey; or juice of turnips with yolk of eggs and ſugar; or cream with ſyrup of white poppies, yolk of egg, and a little nitre; or mucilage of quince-ſeeds with honey and a little ſaffron. Diſeaſes of Infants.

Aphthæ accompanying other diſeaſes, whether acute or chronical, are never cured till the original diſtemper is alleviated or removed. In acute caſes, it is adviſable to give only the milder diaphoretics and emulſions, and not to diſturb nature by frequent laxatives.

§ 6. *Of* Small Pox *and* Measles.

The meaſles and ſmall pox are, in their firſt ſymptoms, much alike; but as the diſeaſe advances, the difference becomes evident. In the meaſles, the eruptions are much ſmaller, and appear chiefly on the breaſt; a cough accedes, and the diſorder is milder, and ſooner terminates. The ſmall pox come out principally on the head, hands, and feet; the puſtules grow

Supplement.

daily larger and red, afterwards ſuppurate and turn white, and at length dry up, leaving often indelible pits in the ſkin: this is a proceſs of ſeveral days, and is commonly attended with dangerous ſymptoms.

Neither ſmall pox nor meaſles ever appear without a fever; and both are at certain ſeaſons more favourable or malignant than in others. A difficult eruption is generally accompanied with delirium, frightful dreams, great oppreſſion at the breaſt, pain of the throat, white urine, conſtipation of the belly, and often epileptic fits, which endanger the child's life, unleſs the ſymptoms abate, and the eruption ſucceeds.

The malignity of the ſmall pox is judged of from the puſtules being depreſſed and pitted, or very fiery, acuminated, and confluent; from a violet, livid or black colour, and the intermixture of petechial ſpots, or miliary eruptions, particularly the white; from their forming bladders full of acrid or bloody ſerum, refuſing to ſuppurate, and being followed by flow, hectic fevers, or ill-conditioned ulcers; from the fever continuing high after the eruption is completed, with a difficulty of breathing, bloody urine or ſtools, or bleeding at the noſe. The marks of the

the favourable ſort are, the mildneſs of the ſymptoms, and the regular eruption, ſuppuration and exſiccation, as formerly deſcribed. Diſeaſes of Infants.

The meaſles alſo differ in degree. The more malignant are thoſe which are accompanied with different eruptions, an immoderate cough, hoarſeneſs, and long continuance of the fever; and followed by unkindly ſymptoms, which are apt to lay the foundation of chronical diſeaſes.

Where theſe diſorders prove fatal, the patient is generally carried off by an inflammation and conſequent ſphacelus of the internal parts, or a ſuffocatory angina or catarrh. On diſſection, I have often ſeen numerous puſtules, and livid ſpots, on the viſcera, ſtomach, and inteſtines.

The cure conſiſts in correcting the acrimonious matter, and promoting its expulſion, by abſorbent and diaphoretic powders, of hartſhorn philoſophically prepared, crabs-eyes, calx of antimony, amber, nitre, cinnabar, and caſcarilla; emulſions, with proper diſtilled waters; decoctions of hartſhorn and barley, ſweet whey, *&c.* No other remedies are wanted, unleſs it ſhould be thought proper, in retardations of the eruption, to add a little myrrh and ſaffron to the bezoardic powders, or give Buſſius's ſpirit with

Supplement.

the mineral anodyne liquor; or during the ſuppuration, a watery ſolution of myrrh with ſalt of tartar.

Among the ſymptoms, both in the meaſles and ſmall pox, a teneſmus and gripes are the principal: for theſe there is ſcarce a better remedy than new drawn oil of almonds, given to the quantity of a ſpoonful, with decoction of hartſhorn or water-gruel. Violent coughs and hoarſeneſs are relieved by an electuary of oil of almonds, ſpermaceti, ſyrup of violets, and ſaffron, given frequently in ſome warm liquor; and water-gruel, with ſugar-candy and yolks of eggs. In hæmorrhages, endeavour only to moderate the impetus of the blood, by mixtures of antiſpaſmodic waters with diaſcordium and mild nitrous powders: aſtringents muſt be very cautiouſly uſed.

To preſerve the eyes from the injury of puſtules, apply breaſt-milk diluted with roſe-water, and mixed with a little myrrh and ſaffron; or roſe-water and elder-flower-water, with one-third of the mineral anodyne liquor, and a ſmall quantity of camphor. Though pits in the face can ſeldom be wholly prevented by art, it may be prudent to allow, when the puſtules are drying up, but not before, a liniment of axungia and

and vinegar of litharge. Where the noſtrils are obſtructed by puſtules, or the fauces ulcerated, a liniment of oil of almonds with oil of rhodium, and a little camphor, will be of ſervice. Diſeaſes of Infants.

How carefully ſoever the diſeaſe may be treated, its relics will ſometimes be dangerous, and require particular management. If malignant ulcers follow, apply camphorated ointment of ceruſs, or that of litharge; or inject balſamics, as eſſences of amber and myrrh with balſam of Peru, or the balſamum vitæ with arquebuſade water. Whatever may be the particular complaints, internal ſweeteners muſt be continued; the belly looſened at intervals, with tincture of rhubarb or other gentle laxatives; perſpiration promoted by a proper regimen, diaphoretic powders with myrrh, warm infuſions of veronica, ſcorzonera, ſcabious, liquorice, and fennel-ſeeds; and the depauperated ſtate of the blood corrected by watery eſſence of myrrh, and other mild balſamics. The ſame medicines are proper at ſeaſons when the ſmall pox are epidemic; for it is of great conſequence that the body be previouſly prepared for ſupporting the diſeaſe.

An accurate regimen is in this diſeaſe, if in any, of principal importance. The ſick ſhould neither

Supplement.

neither be kept very hot, nor very cold: in one caſe, the inflammation and acrimony of the peccant matter would be exaſperated, and hæmorrhages and other dangerous ſymptoms produced: in the other, the eruption would be retarded, or the puſtules repelled after their appearance. In the beginning, and at the height of the diſeaſe, fleſh, the more nutritious foods, and the more viſcid ſweets, muſt be refrained from. In the meaſles, acidulous liquors, which might be of ſervice for abating heat, are improper on account of the cough, which is almoſt inſeparable from that diſorder, and which is generally aggravated by acids. Frictions of the extremities with warm cloths at the beginning may be of ſome uſe, by promoting perſpiration. Laxatives are of greater ſervice in the way of prevention than of cure: nevertheleſs, in caſes of great ebullition of the blood, and afflux of humours to the breaſt and head, I have frequently, after the diſeaſe had begun, directed glyſters of barley-water, ſugar, and oil of almonds; and obtained from them a deſirable remiſſion of the ſymptoms.

§ 7. *Of* Epilepsy *and* Convulsions.

The tenderneſs and irritability of the nervous ſyſtem in children, renders them extremely ſubject

ject to theſe diſorders, from irregularities committed by the mother during pregnancy, violent paſſions of the nurſe, the repulſion of cutaneous eruptions, pains and ſpaſms of particular parts, as in teething, worms, *&c.* Epilepſies and convulſions ſucceeding the ſmall pox, or acute petechial fevers, are full of danger, as are likewiſe thoſe from dentition if of long continuance. HIPPOCRATES obſerves, that where theſe diſorders do not ceaſe about the ſeventh year, they generally continue to another period of life. Diſeaſes of Infants.

In epilepſies and convulſions from a fright or paſſion of the nurſe, abſtain from all ſpiritous, acrid and irritating medicines, and give only ſuch as may gently abate the inordinate ſpaſtic motions of the nervous ſyſtem; emollient and carminative glyſters; antiſpaſmodic powders, compoſed of abſorbents, peony, miſſeltoe, cinnabar and a little muſk, either by themſelves, or in ſome appropriated waters, as thoſe of lime-flowers, lilies of the valley, primroſes, oranges, *&c.*

Thoſe which ariſe from the milk corrupting and becoming corroſive in the body of the child itſelf, are to be treated nearly in the ſame manner, by emollient glyſters, abſorbents with ſaffron, muſk, or a little extract of caſtor. If an evacuation

Supplement.

evacuation of the firſt paſſages be neceſſary, a ſolution of manna with ſome drops of oil of tartar per diliquium, may be given by little and little, till it takes due effect.

In thoſe from a thickneſs and too great plenty of milk, the breaſt muſt be given more ſparingly, and ſuch aliments made uſe of as may attenuate and render it more fluid. In ſuch caſes, the ſtomach is not unfrequently ſo much overloaded with the coagulated milk, as to require a mild emetic; which may be compoſed of a third or a fourth part of a grain of emetic tartar, with ſyrup of violets and ſome diſtilled water.

Thoſe from a retention of the meconium in the firſt months, require gentle laxatives, as ſyrup of cichory with rhubarb, made into an electuary with abſorbents, peony and miſſeltoe: from worms, anthelminthics: from the repreſſion of exanthemata, ſuch medicines as may invite the humours back to the external parts, as bliſters on the neck, ſetons, and iſſues.

Opiates, recommended by ſome for abating violent ſpaſms, are to be uſed with great caution: I have ſeen from them unhappy effects. Volatiles alſo, applied externally, are very often hurtful.

§ 8.

Diſeaſes of Infants.

§. 8. *Of* Atrophy *of* Infants.

The atrophy is a gradual waſting of the body, with an inflation of the belly, and generally a depravation of the functions. In the beginning, the limbs appear flaccid and emaciated, and the abdomen diſtended: the breathing is difficult, the body weak and weary, the belly ſometimes looſe and ſometimes bound, the appetite irregular: cold foods are coveted moſt. In the advanced ſtate, the temples are collapſed, and the face ghaſtly; the eye-lids ſwell after ſleep; the ribs are protuberant; the ſcapulæ prominent like wings; the food is generally voided half digeſted; pricking pains are often felt about the umbilical region; the urine is one while thick, another high coloured; the ſleep turbulent; and at night a ſlight heat, thirſt, and dryneſs of the mouth come on.

This diſorder is to be carefully diſtinguiſhed from the ſlenderneſs and emaciation which often affects only ſome particular part: from a deficiency of fat: from the rickets, in which ſome parts waſte, but the limbs are ſwelled, contracted, and diſtorted: from ſymptomatic emaciations, following fevers, the ſmall pox, meaſles, diarrhœa, or occaſioned by worms: and

Supplement.

and from leanneſs brought on by want of milk.

On diſſecting children who have died of an atrophy, the meſenteric glands are generally found ſwelled, ſcirrhous, or ulcerated: the liver and ſpleen alſo are rarely without ſome obſtruction or ſwelling: the muſcles, particularly thoſe of the abdomen, extenuated to the thinneſs of a membrane: the inteſtines much inflated, and full of fetid ſometimes black matter.

The cauſe of this diſorder is a deficiency of nutritious matter, from an obſtruction of the lacteals, or a weakneſs of digeſtion and ſluggiſhneſs of the bile. It is frequently a conſequence of other diſeaſes, as the ſmall pox and meaſles, drinking of cold liquors, or expoſure to external cold in the night, improper foods, too ſudden change of the milk for ſolid foods on weaning, worms, the immoderate uſe of abſorbent earthy powders, thin cruſts of which have ſometimes been found, upon diſſection, adhering firmly both to the ſtomach and ſmall inteſtines, ſo as to have neceſſarily obſtructed both the ſecretion of the gaſtric liquor, and the paſſage of the chyle into the blood.

Atrophies from this laſt cauſe are generally tedious, and if the earthy matter has already concreted,

concreted, doubtful of cure; the child often dying before the cauſe can be removed. Inveterate atrophies, where the meſentery, liver, ſpleen, pancreas, kidneys and lungs, have become obſtructed and ſcirrhous, are rarely or never cured. If an obſtruction or ſcirrhus change into an ulceration, and a hectic fever ſupervenes, diſtinguiſhable by flame-coloured urine, and wandering heats after meals, we may be certain, that death will be the event. If a diarrhœa be joined, the ſtools purulent, fetid and bloody, and the body much emaciated, there are ſcarcely any hopes of relief. Atrophies are often happily carried off by intermittent fevers: a return of appetite, increaſe of the ſtrength, and diminution of the ſwelling of the belly, are ſymptoms of recovery.

Diſeaſes of Infants.

The cure, if the child be weaned, depends in great part on nutritious foods, as chicken or capon-broths freed from fat, and without ſalt; or the finer ſorts of apples, with yolks of eggs and ſugar, to which may be added, a little cinnamon, mace and wine. Where the mouths of the lacteals, and the ducts of the meſeraic glands, are obſtructed by tenacious mucus, the beſt remedy is broth made from an old fowl, with the freſh roots of graſs, fennel, parſley, aſparagus, celery, *&c.* to which may be added,

Supplement.

a ſmall portion of ſpiritus nitri dulcis, or ſalt of ſteel: three or four ounces of the liquor ſhould be given every four hours, for ſeveral days or weeks.

Aperient ſalts, as ſolution of crabs-eyes in citron-juice, and terra foliata tartari, given in proper doſes ſeveral times a-day, have frequently produced happy effects. For promoting digeſtion, our temperate balſamic elixir may be taken with the food, eſpecially where bile is deficient, and acid or viſcid humours prevail. Where gripes, pains, reſtleſſneſs, are joined, give the mineral anodye liquor, mixed with a weak ſolution of ſalt of tartar.

In atrophies from an obſtruction of the cutaneous pores, a deficiency of perſpiration, moderately warm baths of marſhmallow-root, fern-root, mallows, melilot, chamomile-flowers, Venice-ſoap, and ſome milk, will be of ſervice. Frequent bathing in the firſt month contributes much to prevent the diſeaſe. Oil of chamomile, or dill by decoction, with a little camphor, may be applied to the belly for diſcuſſing the ſwelling.

In atrophies from the immoderate uſe of abſorbents, give diluting infuſions, with laxatives

tives of manna, rhubarb, or ſyrup of cichory with rhubarb: the ſtomach may alſo be at times evacuated by powder of Florentine orris-root given in a conſiderable doſe. Purgatives exaſperate the diſeaſe, and diſpoſe to a hectic, eſpecially in children of great ſenſibility. Diſeaſes of Infants.

§ 9. *Of* Rickets.

The rickets are a particular atrophy, or a waſting of ſome parts, and immoderate increaſe of others, with an incurvation of the bones. They firſt made their appearnce in England, towards the end of the laſt century, and thence ſpread through the other northern parts of Europe.

This diſorder comes on about the ninth year, or later. Several parts of the body grow by degrees diſproportioned, the ſkin lax, the belly thin, and, as it were, diſtended with flatulencies: the muſcles waſte, but the joints of the arms, hands, knees and feet, become protuberant: the bones which ſupport the body are infirm and incurvated, as is alſo not unfrequently the ſpine; hence a debility, and often at length an inability of walking. The jugular arteries and carotids ſwell: the head is large, and the neck ſo flaccid as ſcarce to ſupport it without

Supplement.

nodding. The cheſt is narrow, as it were flatted at the ſides; the ſternum ſharp-pointed; the extremities of the ribs knotty. The faculties of the mind are more forward than is uſual at ſuch an age. In the advanced ſtate, a ſlow fever accedes, with a cough, difficulty of breathing, and other ſymptoms, which generally continue till death.

On diſſection, ſome have found one, and ſome others of the viſcera, ſcirrhous or corrupted. The moſt common appearances are, a preternatural hardneſs and obſtruction of the origin of the ſpinal marrow, an extravaſation of water betwixt the dura and pia mater, the brain large, the carotid and jugular veins ſmaller than the arteries.

The proximate cauſe of this diſeaſe appears to be an obſtruction of the ſpinal marrow; whence an emaciation of thoſe parts which receive nerves from thence, and an immoderate growth of thoſe to which the paſſages are free. The remoter cauſes are, a viſcidity of the juices, the repulſion of exanthematous humours, external injuries from a blow, or the perverſe cuſtom of keeping the child long in the arms in ſtrained poſitions.

Rickets,

Diſeaſes of Infants.

Rickets, in their advanced ſtate, continuing after the fifth year, are with difficulty cured; and if not removed by puberty, are ſcarce ever ſo: nor are thoſe leſs obſtinate which happen in the firſt months, or ariſe from an hereditary diſpoſition: if a phthiſis and hectic fever, an hydropic ſwelling, an aſthma or diarrhœa, ſupervene, there are very little hopes of relief. Rickets, from an ill conſtitution of the air or improper food, following the ſmall pox or cutaneous eruptions, not accompanied with any conſiderable incurvation of the bones, or inability of moving, yield more eaſily.

Where the diſorder ariſes from viſcid juices depoſited in the ſpinal marrow, the cure is to be attempted by gentle laxatives, and, if the ſtrength will permit, mild emetics, as a few grains of ipecacuanha, with ſugar and cinnamon-water, or made into an electuary with ſyrup. If the child be greatly exhauſted, and conſiderable injuries of the viſcera are ſuſpected, abſtain from theſe irritating medicines, and give only the aperients recommended in the preceding article. Reſolvents and diaphoretics, as tincture of tartar, acrid tincture of antimony, cinnabar, and warm infuſions, are advantageouſly interpoſed.

Supplement.

The principal external remedies are, warm baths impregnated with nervous plants, as marjoram, lavender, ſerpyllum, roſemary, chamomile, balm, *&c.* liniments of axungia, expreſſed oil of nutmegs, each half an ounce, balſam of Peru one dram, oils of rue, lavender, and cloves, each thirty drops; with frictions of the ſpine and limbs: by the uſe of theſe, I have known ſeveral ſurprizingly relieved, and at length happily cured. Stays and bandages are alſo proper in incurvations of the ſpine and diſtortions of the limbs; but care muſt be taken not to do violence to the part, or convert the diſeaſe into a more dangerous one.

A proper regimen muſt all along be obſerved: the food ſhould conſiſt chiefly of thin chicken or veal-broths, with aperient roots and crawfiſh; temperate ſtomachic elixirs, as the viſceral, taken at meals; the belly kept open, if it does not anſwer ſpontaneouſly, by mild laxatives or glyſters; and gentle exerciſe, as riding, made uſe of. If an ill quality of the milk gives riſe to, or keeps up the diſorder, the medicines above recommended for the child ſhould be given in larger doſes to the nurſe.

§ 10.

Diſeaſes of Infants.

§ 10. *Of* Worms.

Though no period of life is exempted from worms, they are nevertheleſs moſt familiar to children, from the time of weaning to the fourteenth year. They are divided into three principal kinds: Firſt, Round, of various magnitudes, ſcarce a ſpan in length, lodged chiefly in the upper ſmall inteſtines, from whence ſometimes they ariſe into the ſtomach, and are thrown up by vomiting, ſometimes corrode the inteſtine and penetrate into the cavity of the abdomen. Secondly, The broad or tape-worms, of great length, commonly ſome feet: in adults they have been found no leſs than forty feet long. Theſe generally occupy the whole inteſtinal tube, but principally the ilium: they are often found without a head or tail, as they come away, not entire, but in pieces, like gourd or cucumber-ſeeds, which ſeem to be only the thick middle part of the worm, remaining after the putrefaction of the lateral membranous appendages. Thirdly, Aſcarides, or ſmall ſlender maggots, infeſting chiefly the rectum, often voided in ſurprizing quantities, and occaſioning an uneaſy ſtimulus to ſtool.

Supplement.

The ſigns of worms are, frights and ſtartings in the ſleep, trembling when awaked, itching of the noſtrils, fetid ſmell of the breath, thirſt, a flux of ſaliva, paleneſs and flying heats of the face, coldneſs of the extremities, turbid urine, inflation of the belly, irregularity of appetite and ſtool. But as all theſe are common to other diſorders, there is ſcarce any certain criterion of worms but the voiding of them.

Worms are often productive of very violent ſymptoms, of dreadful convulſions of the limbs, which have been taken by the common people for the effects of witchcraft. The ſymptoms commonly vary according to the part in which they are lodged: in the ſtomach, they occaſion a nauſea, cardialgia, ſyncope, toſſings of the body, gnaſhing of the teeth, deliria, and even death: in the ſmall inteſtines, gripes, a ſenſe of biting about the navel, fames canina, ſwelling of the belly, and alvine fluxes: in the rectum, uneaſy ticklings, eroſions, and an almoſt conſtant teneſmus.

Worms are often accompanied with putrid, anomalous, ſlow fevers, reſembling quotidians; and often accede to other diſeaſes, as the ſmall pox and meaſles, aggravate the ſymptoms, depreſs

preſs the ſtrength, and render the diagnoſtics, prognoſtics, and method of cure, very intricate. Diſeaſes of Infants.

Worms are produced in the body from the eggs of inſects taken with the food: hence infants are never ſeized with them ſo long as they live only on the breaſt. A debility of the ſolids, and a redundance of ſluggiſh, viſcid, corruptible humours, contribute to their production: hence their greateſt frequency to children, females, perſons of a ſedentary life, accuſtomed to groſs foods, and in wet autumns.

Round worms of variegated colours are generally the worſt, being apt to ariſe to the ſtomach, and by pricking and ſometimes perforating its orifices, occaſion epilepſies, convulſions, ſuffocatory diſorders, and even ſudden death. The broad worms bring on long illneſſes, and ſometimes prove mortal before they are known. The aſcarides are the leaſt dangerous, the large inteſtines having the leaſt ſenſibility. The ſymptoms from worms are generally exaſperated about noon and in the evening; the inteſtines being at thoſe times moſt empty of food for them. The voiding of dead worms, unleſs from medicines, is a mark of a high degree of putrefaction, and portends great danger. Worms voided by the mouth, in conſiderable diſeaſes,

Supplement.

threaten death: there are however examples of all kinds of fevers happily terminated by that means.

There is ſcarce any diſeaſe in which medicines of ſuch different quantities are recommended as againſt worms. Firſt, Acids, as the juices of oranges, lemons, currants, barberries, pomegranates, ſpirit of vitriol, cream of tartar, Rheniſh wine, and vinegar: theſe are of good ſervice where febrile ſymptoms are joined, as they abate heat, and prevent putrefaction. Secondly, Bitters, as wormwood, leſſer centaury, ſcordium, buckbean, rue, and more particularly the purgative bitters, aloes, rhubarb, colocynth. Though ſubſtances of this kind are not ſpecifically deſtructive of worms, theſe inſects being generated, not only in aloes and rhubarb, but ſometimes in the gall-bladder itſelf; they are nevertheleſs very beneficial, partly by correcting the crude viſcid matter by which they are ſupported, ſtimulating the inteſtines, and promoting the expulſion of the worms along with the corrupted humours; and partly by increaſing the activity of the bile, a deficiency of which is often one of the immediate cauſes of worms. Thirdly, Oils, in the experiments of Rhedi, were found pernicious to different kinds of inſects; but it does not from thence follow, that they can

can be applied with the like ſucceſs in the human body, as very large quantities of oil would be neceſſary for deſtroying the worms diſtributed through the whole inteſtinal canal. Oils indeed have their uſe, but on a different principle. In violent ſymptoms from worms, I have often given ſome ſpoonfuls of oil of almonds at bed-time, for relaxing ſpaſmodic ſtrictures of the inteſtines, and enabling them to bear in the morning ſome ſmart purgative with mercurius dulcis: this method has been attended with remarkable ſucceſs. Fourthly, Saline ſubſtances, as ſolutions of Glauber's ſalt and the ſal catharticus amarus, are chiefly recommended againſt the tape-worms, which ſcarcely yield to other purgatives. In theſe caſes, ſea-water is alſo ſerviceable, and the Pyrmont-waters have given relief as by a charm. Fifthly, If any diſorder admits of ſpecifics, it is worms. Such, particularly, are aſſafetida, opopanax, ſagapenum and myrrh; tanſy, ſcordium and wormwood; garlic and onions; bitter almonds; ſeeds of ſantonicum, cajeput and others. The medicines above recommended will rarely, without a due admixture of theſe, have any ſalutary effect. Sixthly, There is another, not leſs efficacious ſpecific, from the mineral kingdom, quickſilver. The preparations commonly employed with this intention are, mercurius dulcis mixed

Diſeaſes of Infants.

Supplement.

mixed with purgatives, or æthiops mineral. I have found crude quickſilver, ground with ſugar-candy, ſtill more ſucceſsful. Seventhly, Among compoſitions, I have employed the following with happy ſucceſs: pills of aſſafetida, mercurius dulcis, myrrh, aloes, extracts of rhubarb and tanſy, each one ſcruple, extracts of ſaffron and caſtor, each four grains, the doſe from ſeven to ten grains: a mixture of ſal diureticus deliquiated in the air, one ounce, extracts of rhubarb, tanſy, and wormwood, each half a dram, given in proper doſes twice a-day: a powder of mechoacan, worm-ſeed, coralline, rhubarb, mercurius dulcis, ſcordium, burnt hartſhorn, and nitre, each half a dram, camphor ſix grains. Eighthly, Glyſters of milk and honey are proper before the uſe of purgatives or ſpecifics, where worms are lodged in the ſmall inteſtines, to invite them downwards: glyſters with tanſy, garlic, and ſcordium, or of brine of ſea-ſalt with ſcordium, horehound, and leſſer centaury, againſt the aſcarides, or worms lodged in the cœcum beyond the reach of purgatives. Ninthly, To internal medicines, externals are often uſefully joined, as the ointment of arthanita, plaſters and epithems of wormwood, ox's gall, aloes, colocynth, juice of leſſer centaury, and oil of ſpike.

The

The principal cautions are, to be ſure that there are worms before we give anthelminthics, otherwiſe we ſhall do more harm than good: to refrain from acrid purgatives where there is any febrile heat; and from mercurials and all the more active medicines, where acrid cauſtic bile abounds in the duodenum: in ſuch caſes, I have known not only the ſymptoms aggravated by thoſe medicines, but likewiſe an inflammation of the inteſtines brought on. Diſeaſes of Infants.

§ 11. *Of other* Diseases *of* Infants.

a. Cardialgia.

The cardialgia is diſtinguiſhed by a conſiderable ſtraitneſs of the breaſt, a difficulty of breathing, inflations of the belly and præcordia under the baſtard ribs, and reſtleſſneſs; to which are often joined eructations, feveriſh ſymptoms, and convulſions.

In the paroxyſm, both the nurſe and child ſhould take abſorbent antiſpaſmodic powders, and uſe for drink gelatinous decoctions of hartſhorn, and emulſions. Carminative and emollient glyſters ſhould be injected immediately, to procure an exit for the flatulencies; and a liniment of oils of chamomile and dill by decoction, with

Supplement.

with ſome drops of the eſſential oils of cummin, mint or cloves, and a few grains of camphor, rubbed on the belly. After a glyſter, carminatives are proper, unleſs febrile ſymptoms contraindicate: the nurſe may take eſſence of orange-peel, or the carminative eſſence of Wedelius, mixed with the mineral anodyne liquor: the child, an elæoſaccharum of ſome drops of oil of aniſe-ſeeds and chamomile; drinking after it a warm decoction of whole oat-meal.

When the fit is over, to remove its cauſe, and prevent a relapſe, both the nurſe and child ſhould be gently purged, by taking, at intervals, ſmall doſes of a powder compoſed of rhubarb and crabs-eyes, each half a dram, cummin-ſeeds ſix grains, not omitting corroborants and ſtomachics, as the balſamic viſceral elixir.

b. Suppression *of* Urine.

A total ſuppreſſion or ſtillicidium of urine, are often accompanied with exquiſite pain: the child from anxiety and inquietude, ſucks eagerly, though incapable of diſcharging the load. The diſorder ariſes chiefly from a ſimilar one in the nurſe, or an acrimony of the milk.

The

The nurſe, or the child if weaned, muſt be refrained from improper foods and liquors. As the diſeaſe is generally kept up by an accumulation of alvine feces, the belly muſt be opened by gentle laxatives or glyſters; after which, diluent and ſlightly diuretic liquors, as weak decoctions of the roots of aſparagus, carrots, parſley, graſs, fennel, ſaxifrage, cichory, are to be drank warm in the morning, and afterwards cold for common drink. Diſeaſes of Infants.

c. Calculus.

A ſuppreſſion of urine is not unfrequently occaſioned by a ſtone in the bladder; the marks of which are, the child often ſcratching the genitals with his fingers, the urine being not only voided in drops and with pain, but depoſiting ſabulous particles on ſtanding. If theſe ſigns are inſufficient, the introduction of a catheter will determine with certainty.

Emollient glyſters are here alſo of ſervice. Internally give Fernelius's decoction of marſhmallows with Venice ſoap, and oil of almonds, with ſome drops of the mineral anodyne liquor in a warm decoction of barley or oats: the ſpaſms of the parts being by theſe means relaxed, burnt egg-ſhells, ſolution of crabs-eyes, and other

Supplement.

other gentle diuretics, may be ſubjoined. If the pain and difficulty of urine are very urgent, warm baths are proper: they may be impregnated with mallows, marſhmallow-root, chamomile-flowers, *&c.* or bags of the ſame ſpecies applied warm to the region of the pubes.

d. Asthma *and* Cough.

Aſthma and hooping coughs are frequently epidemic among children, from an ill conſtitution of the air, ſudden changes of weather, and an obſtruction of perſpiration. They often accompany difficult dentition, from the nerves ſubſervient to perſpiration being affected by conſent. Not unfrequently they ſucceed variolous and morbillous caſes improperly treated, or where the alvine or cuticular excretions have not been duly promoted; as alſo eryſipelatous or other eruptions repelled into the habit. An inflation of the ſtomach from ſtagnant milk is likewiſe productive of theſe diſorders, by impeding the deſcent of the diaphragm: in which caſe, vomiting, whether ſpontaneous or excited by art, generally relieves both aſthmas and coughs.

The principal medicines are, abſorbent powders, with Florentine orris-root, ſparmaceti and ſugar-

ſugar-candy; a balſamic elixir, compoſed of tincture of tartar, eſſences of myrrh, ſaffron, nutmegs and orange-peel, and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac; or, in dry ſubjects, a pectoral elixir, made of extract of ſaffron four grains, veronica and hyſſop-waters, each half an ounce, and ſyrup of white poppies two drams: to which may be ſubjoined and interpoſed, particularly in cold moiſt weather, warm infuſions of pectoral herbs. Diſeaſes of Infants.

In obſtinate dry coughs, from acrid lymph irritating the larynx, emollients ſhould be joined, as ſpermaceti, diſſolved in broth, or made into an electuary with oil of almonds, ſugar-candy, ſyrup of marſhmallows, and ſome drops of oil of aniſe-ſeed. Where an emetic is indicated, a quarter or half a grain of emetic tartar may be given in a ſolution of manna, or powder of ipecacuanha in ſome warm water ſweetened with ſyrup: it will be proper alſo to unload the inteſtines by carminative and emollient glyſters. If the diſorder ariſes from the repulſion of exanthematous humours, the cure is to be effected by diaphoretics, mild bliſters on the neck, and liniments of axungia and vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac.

e. Erup-

Supplement.

e. Eruptions.

Cutaneous eruptions of different kinds, achores, vari, tinea, runnings of the ears and eyes, arife chiefly from voracity, corruption of the milk, and obftruction of perfpiration. For the cure of thefe, and of catarrhous diforders in general, the nurfe fhould take infufions of liquorice, faffafras and fennel-feed; Crato's pills of amber, with or without mercurius dulcis; and the pectoral elixir above defcribed: the child, powders of diaphoretic antimony, crabs-eyes, Florentine orris-root, lac fulphuris, a little faffron and oil of anife-feed; and laxatives of mercurius dulcis, rhubarb and manna. Swellings of the parotids, befides internal refolvents, require plafters of diachylon with camphor: if the tumour does not yield to thefe, it muft be fuppurated by emollient cataplafms.

f. Vomiting *and* Hiccup.

Thefe proceed generally from crudities in the ftomach: if from a redundance of milk, they are void of danger, vomiting being the proper cure: if from a corruption of it, they are apt to bring on convulfions and epilepfies, which not unfrequently terminate in death.

The

Diſeaſes of Infants.

The general indications of cure in either caſe are obvious; namely, a diminution of the milk, if its quantity, and the promotion of its excretion, both in the nurſe and child, if its quality offends. The medicines particularly adapted to this diſeaſe are, ſyrup of mint or betony, with ſome drops of oil of mace or of the mineral anodyne liquor; chamomile, milfoil, mint or black cherry-waters, with the ſame liquor; frictions with warm cloths; liniments of oil of dill one ounce, oil of mint half a dram, ſaffron one ſcruple, and the yolk of one egg, applied to the region of the ſtomach.

g. Costiveness.

Coſtiveneſs ariſes either from the voracity of the child, or the nurſe being addicted to ſpiritous liquors or groſs foods. It is not immediately dangerous, but if it continue long, it lays the foundation of obſtinate diſeaſes.

For the cure, the nurſe muſt uſe a light emollient diet, and take at times currants and rhubarb, made into an electuary with ſugar, or boiled with apples. To the child may be given ſyrup of cichory with rhubarb, and ſome grains of mechoacan; or glyſters of water-gruel with

Supplement.

honey and butter, or of whey with Venice ſoap. Oil of almonds impregnated with powdered colocynth, may alſo be rubbed on the umbilical region.

b. Diarrhoea.

A diarrhœa, or frequent looſe ſtools of various colours, ſmells, and conſiſtencies, is very common to infants, from paſſions or improper regimen of the nurſe, obſtruction of perſpiration, indigeſtion, from ſymptomatic ſpaſms of the inteſtines, as in difficult dentition, or a debility of them in atrophies and palſies.

The flux ſhould not be ſoon ſtopped, unleſs reſtleſſneſs, watchfulneſs, waſting, or other ſymptoms, ſhow that the child is unable to ſupport it. In that caſe, if the ſource of the diſeaſe be from the nurſe, ſhe ſhould be changed; and ptiſan with juice of quinces, or chicken-broth with rice and millet, uſed for drink. To the child may be given powders of bole-armenic, crabs-eyes, and ſome grains of caſcarilla; with amber and a little theriaca, as the circumſtances require. A liniment of expreſſed oil of nutmegs, oil of jaſmine, each half an ounce, balſam of Peru two drams, and oil of mint one dram, may be rubbed

bed warm on the belly; and glyſters of ſweet whey, boiled with rice and millet, injected. The teneſmus, frequently joined, is remarkably alleviated by a ſuppoſitory compoſed of the yolk of an egg boiled hard, ſaffron, frankincenſe, and one grain of opium. Diſeaſes of Infants.

END OF VOLUME SECOND.

GENERAL

INDEX.

A.

	Vol.	Page.
ABORTION, History of,	ii.	202
——— method of cure,	ii.	204
——— ——— succeeded by the discharge of Molæ,	ii.	210
——— ——— prevented by Blood-letting,	ii.	212
——— ——— preceded by frequent Hæmorrhage from the Uterus,	ii.	213
——— ——— treatment after it, for preventing Menorrhagia,	i.	423
Abscess in the Kidney from Nephritis, how to be treated,	i.	283
——— in Hepatitis, opened externally, terminating fatally,	i.	279
Absorbent Powders, observations on their use in Choleric Fevers,	i.	222
——— ——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	471
——— ——— ——— in Cardialgia,	i.	480
——— ——— ——— in Cholera,	ii.	196
——— ——— their use in Hæmatemesis,	i.	399
——— ——— in Tinnitus Aurium,	ii.	284
——— ——— ——— in Vomitus,	ii.	167

	Vol.	Page.
Acids, obſervations on their uſe in Coma,	ii.	243
—— in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
—— in Hyſteria,	ii.	50
—— in the Petechial Fever,	i.	171
—— in Plague,	i.	191
Acidulous Liquors, obſervations on their uſe in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
—— in Hæmorrhages during Small Pox,	i.	98
Acrid Diuretics, when uſeful in Lithiaſis,	i.	534
Actual Cautery, obſervations on its uſe in Toothach,	i.	565
Agitation, when proper in Lithiaſis Renalis,	i.	532
Air, change of, its effects in Catalepſy,	ii.	38
—— purification of, its effects in Dyſentery,	ii.	187
Alexipharmic Tincture, influence in aggravating a Quartan,	i.	35
Alexipharmics, obſervations on their uſe in Dyſentery,	ii.	186
—— in the Plague,	i.	191
—— in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
Alkalines, obſervations on their uſe in the prevention of Lithiaſis,	i.	533
Aluminous Medicines, obſervations on their effect in Tertians,	i.	10
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	429
Amauroſis, hiſtory of,	ii.	264
—— method of cure,	ii.	265
—— caſe of, cured by ſweating,	ii.	269
—— —— from Catarrh,	ii.	270
Ambergriſe, its uſe in Epilepſy,	ii.	6
Anger, its influence, as inducing Cephalæa,	i.	472
—— inducing an exceſſive Hæmorrhoidal Flux,	i.	416
Angina, general hiſtory of,	i.	242

	Vol.	Page.
Angina, method of cure,	i.	245
—— landing in ſuppuration, favourably terminated by Diarrhœa,	i.	250
—— frequently returning, how prevented,	i.	252
—— aggravated by repellent applications,	i.	253
Anodyne Plants, their uſe in Epilepſy,	ii.	6
Anodynes, obſervations on their uſe in Dyſentery,	ii.	180
—— in Menorrhagia,	i.	422
—— in Quotidians,	i.	47
—— in Spaſm of the Bladder,	i.	546
—— in Vomitus,	ii.	165
—— in Cholera,	ii.	196
Anomalous Intermittents, hiſtory of,	i.	55
Anthelminthics, their uſe in Convulſions,	ii.	27
Anthraces, how to be treated in Plague,	i.	193
Antiepileptics, their uſe in Hyſteria,	ii.	48
Antimonial Emetics, cautions reſpecting the uſe of them,	i.	238
Antimonials, their uſe in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	467
Antimony, glaſs of, producing fatal Gaſtritis,	i.	236
Antiſeptics externally applied, their uſe in Otalgia,	i.	576
Antiſpaſmodics, obſervations on their uſe in Abortus,	ii.	206
—— —— in Aſthma,	ii.	96
—— —— in Cholera,	ii.	196
—— —— in a caſe of Colic,	i.	519
—— —— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	64
—— —— in Hyſteria,	ii.	47
—— —— in a caſe of Menorrhagia,	i.	426
—— —— in Spaſm of the Œſophagus,	ii.	151
—— —— in Palpitation,	ii.	80

Vol. Page.

Antiſpaſmodics, obſervations on their uſe in Vomitus, ii. 165
Antivariolous Acid, its inefficacy, i. 112
Aphthæ of Infants, obſervations on, ii. 500
——— in Small Pox, how to be treated, i. 112
Aphonia, hiſtory of, ii. 290
——— method of cure, ii. 291
——— caſe of, from Suppreſſion of the Menſes, ii. 294
——— ——— from Cold, ii. 294
——— ——— from Worms, ii. 295
——— ——— from an Emetic, ii. 296
——— ——— from Apoplexy, ii. 296
Apoplexy, general hiſtory of, i. 446
——— method of cure, i. 449
——— means of prevention, i. 452
——— caſe of, induced by the uſe of the Caroline waters, i. 453
——— ——— induced by an acrid Cathartic, i. 455
——— ——— induced by the repulſion of a Cutaneous Eruption, i. 456
Ardent Fever, general hiſtory of, i. 215
——— ——— general method of cure, i. 217
——— ——— caſe of, cured by drinking cold water, impregnated with lemon-juice, i. 222
——— ——— cured by copious drinking, i. 225
——— ——— changed into an Intermittent, i. 225
——— ——— with a Miliary Eruption, proving fatal, i. 223
Aromatics, obſervations on their cure in Cardialgia, i. 482

Aromatics,

Vol. Page.

Aromatics, applied externally, their uſe in Cardialgia, i. 484
——— externally applied to the ſtomach, in Quotidians, i. 48
——— in Tympanites, ii. 398
——— in Vomitus. ii. 165
Arſenic producing Gaſtritis, how ſucceſsfully counteracted, i. 237
Aſſes milk, obſervations on its uſe in Cough, ii. 123
——— in Hectic Fever, i. 349
Aſthma, Spaſmodic, hiſtory of, ii. 89
——— from ſtricture of the membranes which inveſt the Pulmonary Cells, ii. 92
——— from ſtricture of the Diaphragm, ii. 95
——— method of cure ii. 95
——— caſe of, from Gout, ii. 103
——— ſucceſsfully treated by Squills, ii. 104
——— from Anger, ii. 105
——— from the repulſion of Œdematous Swelling of the Feet ii. 106
——— from Gout repelled, ii. 107
——— from expoſure to Cold, ii. 108
——— from repelled Eryſipelas, ii. 109
——— from the exhalations of quicklime, ii. 110
——— ſucceſsfully treated by Caroline waters, ii. 112
——— of infants, obſervations on, ii. 527
Aſtringent Baths, their uſe in Menorrhagia, i. 426

Vol. Page.

Aſtringents, obſervations on their uſe in Abortion, ii. 209
——— obſervations on their uſe in Abſceſſes of the Womb, i. 304
——— in Dyſentery, ii. 183
——— in Fluor Albus, ii. 403
——— in Gonorrhœa, ii. 415
——— in Hæmaturia, i. 437
——— in Hæmoptyſis, i. 383
——— in Hæmorrhois, i. 413
——— in Menorrhagia, i. 422
——— in what circumſtances productive of bad effects in Menorrhagia, i. 425
——— in the caſe of a fetid diſcharge from the Uterus, i. 305
——— external, applied, their uſe in Hæmaturia, i. 440
Atrophy of Infants, obſervations on, ii. 509
Aurum fulminans, fatal effect of, in a Catarrhal Fever, i. 79

B.

Balſamum Vitæ, ſucceſsfully applied in a caſe of Cephalæa, i. 469
Balſams, obſervations on their uſe in Phthiſis Pulmonalis, ii. 337
Bathing, obſervations on its uſe in Quartans, i. 30
——— in Palſy, ii. 226
——— tepid, when uſeful in Hæmaturia, i. 438
——— in chalybeate waters, in Gonorrhœa, ii. 410
Bile producing Gaſtritis, method of cure, i. 232

Biliary

	Vol.	Page.
Biliary Calculi, hiſtory of,	i.	491
——— obſervations on their origin,	i.	492
——— ſymptoms which they induce,	i.	493
——— method of cure,	i.	494
——— diſcharged by Vomiting, caſe of,	i.	497
Bilious Colic, hiſtory of,	i.	508
——— method of cure,	i.	509
Bilious, Remitting or Ardent Fever, general hiſtory of,	i.	215
——— caſe of, cured by drinking cold water,	i.	228
——— method of cure,	i.	211
Bitters, obſervations on their uſe in Cachexia,	ii.	371
——— in Jaundice,	ii.	359
Black Matter diſcharged by Vomiting, terminating fatally,	i.	403
——— diſcharged by Stool, terminating fatally,	i.	405
Bliſters, obſervations on their uſe in Coma,	ii.	244
——— in Epilepſy,	ii.	10
——— in Epiphora,	ii.	275
——— in Head-ach,	i.	464
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	280
——— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	147
——— in Meaſles,	i.	136
——— in Ophthalmia,	i.	311
——— in Palſy,	ii.	224
——— in Phrenitis,	i.	260
——— in Rheumatiſm,	i.	557
——— in Scorbutus,	ii.	432
——— in Small Pox,	i.	99
Blood-letting, obſervations on its uſe in Abortus,	ii.	205
——— in Amauroſis,	ii.	266

	Vol.	Page.
Blood-letting in Angina,	i.	245
——— in Aphonia,	ii.	292
——— in Apoplexy,	i.	450
——— in Aſthma,	ii.	96
——— in the Bilious Synocha,	i.	217
——— in Choleric Fevers,	i.	218
——— in Cachexia,	ii.	372
——— in a caſe of Cardialgia,	i.	487
——— in the Catarrhal Fever,	i.	74
——— in Malignant Catarrhal Fevers,	i.	165
——— in Catalepſy,	ii.	37
——— in Cholera,	ii.	198
——— in Colic,	i.	509
——— in preventing the return of Habitual Colics,	i.	520
——— in Coma,	ii.	244
——— in Cough,	ii.	124
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	465
——— in Cyſtitis,	i.	291
——— in Deliquium Animi,	ii.	316
——— in Dyſentery,	ii.	182
——— in Enteritis,	i.	322
——— in Epilepſy,	ii.	7
——— in Epiphora,	ii.	275
——— in Hæmoptyſis attended with Epilepſy,	i.	389
——— in Eryſipelas,	i.	201
——— in Gaſtritis,	i.	234
——— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	414—416
——— in Gout,	i.	587
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	436
——— in Hæmatemeſis,	i.	389

	Vol.	Page.
Blood-letting in the Hæmorrhoidal Flux,	i.	412
——— in Headach,	i.	463
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	282
——— in Hepatitis,	i.	278
——— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	67
——— in Hyſteria,	ii.	46
——— during Pregnancy, uſeful in preventing Hyſteritis,	i.	302
——— in Ileus,	i.	502
——— in the Inflammatory Fever,	i.	209
——— in Inſania,	ii.	302
——— in Jaundice,	ii.	359
——— in Lithiaſis Veſicalis,	i.	543
——— in promoting the Lochial Diſcharge,	i.	303
——— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	446
——— in Meaſles,	i.	127
——— in Menorrhagia,	i.	421
——— in Miliary Fever,	i.	146
——— in Nephritis,	i.	283
——— in Ophthalmia,	i.	311
——— in Palpitation,	ii.	80
——— in Palſy,	ii.	222
——— in the Prevention of Petechial Fevers,	i.	173
——— in the Petechial Fever,	i.	181
——— in the Hungarian Fever,	i.	181
——— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	339
——— in Plague,	i.	192
——— in Pleuritis,	i.	267
——— in a Puerperal Miliary Eruption,	i.	152
——— in Quotidians,	i.	48
——— in Rheumatiſm,	i.	554

	Vol.	Page.
Blood-letting in Small Pox,	i.	93
——— in Scorbutus,	ii.	432
——— in Tertians,	i.	9
——— in Semitertians,	i.	63
——— in Spaſm of the Œſophagus,	ii.	155
——— in Spaſm of the Bladder,	i.	545
——— in Toothach,	i.	564
——— in Vertigo,	ii.	258
Bloody Urine in Small Pox, how beſt obviated,	i.	98
Bubo, productive of Symptomatic Fever,	i.	355
——— in Plague, treatment of,	i.	190

C.

Cachexia, hiſtory of,	ii.	369
——— method of cure,	ii.	371
——— caſe of, from long-continued grief,	ii.	374
——— ——— from irregular living,	ii.	374
——— ——— from a Quartan Fever,	ii.	376
Calculus of the Bladder, hiſtory of,	i.	542
——— method of cure,	i.	543
——— means promoting its deſcent into the Bladder,	i.	287
——— of infants, obſervations on,	ii.	526
——— from the Kidneys, diſcharged in conſequence of Vomiting,	i.	539
Calculi voided in great numbers, in a caſe of Nephritis,	i.	289
Camphor, obſervations on its uſe in Dyſentery,	ii.	179
——— in obviating Convulſions in Small Pox,	i.	112

Vol. Page.

Camphorated Tincture, uſefully employed in Hæmorrhois, i. 416
——— Spirit of Wine, when uſeful in Small Pox, i. 112
——— in what caſes of Angina uſeful as a Gargariſm, i. 248
——— Ointment, uſe in Small Pox, i. 113
Cancer of the Lip, ſucceeding Small Pox, i. 123
Cancerous Ulcers from Hyſteritis, how beſt treated, i. 304
Cantharides, obſervations on their uſe in Gonorrhœa, ii. 416
Carbuncles in Plague, treatment of, i. 190
Cardialgia, hiſtory of, i. 478
——— method of cure, i. 480
——— of infants, obſervations on, ii. 524
Cardialgic Complaints induced by Pregnancy, treatment of, i. 482
Carlſbade Waters, their uſe in Cardialgia, i. 483
Carminatives, obſervations on their uſe in Colic, i. 511
——— in Ileus, i. 503
——— in Nephritis, i. 283
Carminative Glyſters, obſervations on their uſe in Aſthma, ii. 95
——— in Hyſteria, ii. 47
——— in Hypochondriaſis, ii. 64
——— in Singultus, ii. 137
——— Plants applied to the Stomach, their uſe in a Quotidian, i. 51
Caroline Waters, obſervations on their uſe in Cardialgia, i. 488
——— in a caſe of Cephalæa, i. 473

Caroline

Vol. Page.

Caroline Waters, obſervations on their uſe in preventing the return of Eryſipelas, i. 205
——— in a caſe of Hyſteria, ii. 59
——— in removing a Mental Affection ſucceeding the Miliary Fever, i. 149
——— in Palpitation, ii. 81
——— in a Quotidian, i. 49
——— imprudently uſed, producing Apoplexy, i. 454
Carus, hiſtory of, ii. 240
——— method of cure, ii. 243
Caſcarilla, obſervations on its uſe in Quotidians, i. 48
——— in Quartans, i. 41
——— employed to counteract Looſeneſs in Small Pox, i. 112
Caſtor, obſervations on its uſe in Hyſteria, ii. 51
Catalepſy, hiſtory of, ii. 34
——— method of cure, ii. 36
——— caſe of, from obſtructed Menſtruation, ii. 40
——— ——— from Mental Affections, ii. 41
——— means of prevention, ii. 38
Catarrhal Fever, hiſtory of, i. 69
——— ——— ſeaſons in which they are moſt frequent, i. 70
——— ——— habits in which moſt ſevere, i. 70
——— ——— excretions giving a favourable ſolution, i. 70
——— ——— ——— general method of cure, i. 71
——— ——— ——— complicated with Colic, cured by Veneſection, i. 78
Cathartics, obſervations on their uſe in Abortus, ii. 205
——— in Amauroſis, ii. 266
——— in Apoplexy, i. 451

Cathartics,

	Vol.	Page.
Cathartics, obſervations on their uſe in Dyſentery,	ii.	178
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	437
——— in Headach,	i.	464
——— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	67
——— in Hyſteria,	ii.	47
——— in Ileus,	i.	503
——— in Jaundice,	ii.	358
——— in Inſania,	ii.	303
——— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	447
——— in a Semitertian,	i.	67
——— in Small Pox,	i.	94
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	167
Cautery, obſervations on its effects in Mania,	ii.	304
——— in preventing the return of Eryſipelas,	i.	206
Cephalæa, hiſtory of,	i.	459
——— method of cure,	i.	462
Chalybeates, obſervations on their uſe in Cachexia,	ii.	371
——— in Fluor Albus,	ii	402
——— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	69
——— in Intermittents,	i.	33
——— in Menorrhagia,	i.	421
——— in Quotidians,	i.	46
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	171
Cholera Morbus, hiſtory of,	ii.	193
——— method of cure,	ii.	195
——— caſe of, cured by cold water,	ii.	199
——— ——— cured by whey,	ii.	200
——— ——— from eating ſtrawberries,	ii.	201
Choleric Fever, hiſtory of,	i.	216
Climate, advantages of changing it in Quartans,	i.	31
Cold Drink, producing fatal Gaſtritis,	i.	237

	Vol.	Page.
Cold Feet, effects of, in Dysentery,	ii.	187
Cold Water, observations on its use in Ardent Fever,	i.	221
——— in Cardialgia,	i.	481
——— in a case of Cephalæa,	i.	472
——— in Cholera,	ii.	197
——— in a case of Colic,	i.	522
——— in Coma,	ii.	243
——— in Convulsions,	ii.	27
——— in Deliquium Animi,	ii.	318
——— in Epistaxis,	i.	367
——— in Toothach,	i.	569
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	169
Colic, history of,	i.	505
—— method of cure,	i.	509
—— case of, alternating with Gout, cured by the Caroline waters,	i.	523
—— from Hæmorrhoidal Affections, treatment of,	i.	512
—— from Worms, treatment of,	i.	512
Coma, history of,	ii.	239
—— method of cure,	ii.	243
—— case of, complicated with a Tertian,	ii.	248
—— ——— ——— with Scorbutus,	ii.	249
—— ——— from Erysipelas,	ii.	250
—— ——— from Fear,	ii.	250
—— ——— returning periodically,	ii.	251
—— ——— cured by cold water,	ii.	252
—— ——— from Erysipelas,	ii.	253
—— ——— from Gout,	ii.	254
—— ——— removed by an hæmorrhoidal discharge,	i.	418

Vol. Page.

Conſtitution of the mother, its influence on the Small Pox of children, i. 115
Conſtitutions, variety of, in Hyſteria, ii. 49
Continual Quartan, its ſymptoms, i. 25
Contuſions of the head inducing Epilepſy, how treated, ii. 15
Convaleſcents from Small Pox, how to be treated, i. 100
Convulſions in Small Pox, how to be reſtrained, i. 91
——— induced by hot regimen, i. 123
——— removed by cool regimen, i. 123
——— their influence in retarding the eruption of Small Pox, i. 119
Convulſive Motions, hiſtory of, ii. 22
——— method of cure, ii. 25
Cool Liquors, obſervations on their uſe in the Ardent Fever, i. 218
——— in Meaſles, i. 127
Cordials, obſervations on their uſe in Malignant Catarrh, i. 162
——— in Palpitation, ii. 80
——— in Vomitus, ii. 170
Corroborants, obſervations on their uſe in Cholera, ii. 198
——— in Dropſy, ii. 383
——— in Dyſentery, ii. 180
——— in Enteritis, i. 322
——— in Gonorrhœa, ii. 409
——— in Hypochondriaſis, ii. 65
——— in Palſy, ii. 225
——— in Singultus, ii. 137
——— in Vertigo, ii. 258
Coſtiveneſs of infants, obſervations on, ii. 530
Cough, Convulſive, hiſtory of, ii. 115
——— method of cure, ii. 119

	Vol.	Page.
Cough, caſe of, returning on the uſe of acids,	ii.	126
——— ——— ſuffering frequent relapſes,	ii.	126
——— ——— complicated with Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	128
——— ——— complicated with Rheumatiſm of the Breaſt,	ii.	129
——— ——— from repulſion of ſwelling in the feet,	ii.	130
——— in Meaſles, how to be obviated,	i.	128
Country Air, obſervations on its uſe in Aſthma,	ii.	102
Craw-fiſh, uſeful in Hectic Fever,	i.	346
Crudities in the ſtomach, influence in aggravating the Small Pox,	i.	122
Cupping, with ſcarification, obſervations on its uſe in Rheumatiſm,	i.	557
Cutaneous Eruptions, hiſtory of,	ii.	460
——— ——— method of cure,	ii.	465
——— ——— repulſion of, producing Gaſtritis,	i.	233
——— ——— repelled, inducing Hæmaturia,	i.	441
——— ——— caſe of, productive of alarming ſymptoms from ſtrong purgatives,	ii.	475
——— ——— ——— from cold mineral water,	ii.	476
——— ——— ——— cured by Mercurials,	ii.	477
——— ——— ——— in a Jew, from their mode of life,	ii.	479
——— ——— ——— reſembling the Lepra Arabum,	ii.	483

Vol. Page.

Cutaneous Eruption, caſe of, affecting the Scrotum, ii. 485
——— producing Colic, i. 525
Cyſtitis, hiſtory of, i. 290
——— method of cure, i. 290
——— caſe of, from ſuppreſſion of the Hæmorrhoidal Flux, i. 291
——— from repulſion of Exanthemata, i. 291
——— proving fatal from a ſuppreſſion of Hæmorrhois, i. 293
——— alternating with Palſy, proving fatal, i. 295
——— proving fatal, from the uſe of Opium, i. 295

D.

Deliquium Animi, hiſtory of, ii. 312
——— method of cure, ii. 315
——— means of prevention, ii. 315
——— caſe of, from Hypochondriaſis, ii. 318
——— from an affection of the Uterus, ii. 319
——— from water in the Pericardium, ii. 320
——— from Plethora, ii. 320
——— from Blood-letting, ii. 321
——— from Opium, ii. 321
——— from Emmenagogues, ii. 321
——— from indulgence of exceſſive Appetite, ii. 322
——— in the Puerperal Condition, ii. 322

	Vol.	Page.
Delirium, in Small Pox, how beſt treated,	i.	112
——— in Tertians, cautions with reſpect to it,	i.	10
Demulcents, obſervations on their uſe in Hæmaturia,	i.	438
——— in Cough,	ii.	120
Dentition, obſervations on,	ii.	495
——— method of treatment,	ii.	496
Diaphoreſis, how advantageouſly promoted in Hepatitis,	i.	277
——— effects of, in Eryſipelas,	i.	201
Diaphoretics, obſervations on their uſe in Spaſmodic Aſthma,	ii.	97
——— in Angina,	i.	245
——— in Aphonia,	ii.	292
——— in Bilious Fevers,	i.	220
——— in Cardialgia,	i.	482
——— in Cough,	ii.	120
——— in Dyſenteria,	ii.	179
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	467
——— in Epiphora,	ii.	274
——— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	405
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	281
——— in Hyſteria,	ii.	47
——— in the Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
——— in Menorrhagia,	i.	430
——— in Mortification,	ii.	437
——— in Nephritis,	i.	283
——— in Otalgia,	i.	575
——— in Palſy,	ii.	223
——— in an obſtinate caſe of Rheumatiſm,	i.	557
——— in Scorbutus,	ii.	429

Vol. Page.

Diaphoretics, in Singultus, ii. 138
——— in Wandering Spaſms, ii 32
——— in Toothach, i. 564
Diarrhœa, good effect on the repulſion of the Eruption in Meaſles, i. 131
——— repreſſed after the Meaſles, proving fatal, i. 132
——— of fetid bilious matter, a dangerous ſymptom in Synocha, i. 211
——— often critical in Small Pox, i. 89
——— in Meaſles, how to be treated, i. 128
——— in a Petechial Fever, terminating fatally, i. 177
——— when ſalutary in Petechial Fevers, i. 172
——— ſucceeding Enteritis, how to be combated, i. 322
——— from a blow on the Abdomen, i. 325
——— ſuppreſſion of, producing Colic, i. 522
——— of Infants, obſervations on, ii. 530
Diluents, obſervations on their uſe in Colic, ii. 195
——— in Inflammatory Fever, i. 209
——— in Menorrhagia, i. 421
——— in Pneumonic Inflammation, i. 267
——— in Hæmaturia, i. 438
——— in Lithiaſis Renalis, i. 532
——— in Lithiaſis Veſicalis, i. 544
——— in Vomitus, ii. 168
Diſcutients, in Amauroſis, ii. 267
Diſcharge from the Noſe, giving a ſolution of Catarrh, i. 80
Diuretics, obſervations on their uſe in Aſthma, ii. 102
——— in Cough, ii. 122

	Vol.	Page.
Diuretics, obſervations on their uſe in Dropſy,	ii.	382
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	281
——— in Menorrhagia,	i.	422
——— in Palſy,	ii.	225
Dolor Nephriticus Nothus, cure of,	i.	540
Dropſy, hiſtory of,	ii.	377
——— method of cure,	ii.	381
——— caſe of, combined with Tympanites,	ii.	387
——— from a Quartan,	ii.	388
——— from Abortion,	ii.	389
——— from grief,	ii.	390
——— from cold drink,	ii.	390
——— from cold,	ii.	393
——— combined with Aſthma,	ii.	394
Dry Baths, in Fluor Albus,	ii.	404
Dyſentery, hiſtory of,	ii.	175
——— method of cure,	ii.	178
——— caſe of, in a Hyſterical Female,	ii.	188
——— ——— ſucceſsfully treated by the Mineral Anodyne Liquor,	ii.	189
——— ——— from ſuppreſſed Perſpiration,	ii.	191
——— ——— ſucceſsfully treated by Sudorifics,	ii.	192
Dyſuria, removed by a ſupervening ulceration in the feet,	i.	295

E.

Ebriety, inducing Inflammation of the Stomach, ſuddenly terminating in putridity,	i.	241
Elephantiaſis, obſervations on,	ii.	462
Elixir of Vitriol, its uſe in Scorbutus,	ii.	431

	Vol.	Page.
Emetics, obſervations on their uſe in Cardialgia,	i.	481
—— in Cough,	ii.	123
—— in Dyſentery,	ii.	178
—— in Epilepſy,	ii.	9
—— in Eryſipelas,	i.	201
—— in Gout,	i.	587
—— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	66
—— in the Hungarian Fever,	i.	176
—— in Jaundice,	ii.	355
—— in Meaſles,	i.	138
—— in preventing Menorrhagia,	i.	424
—— in Plague,	i.	192
—— in Palſy,	ii.	223
—— in Small Pox,	i.	120
—— in Spaſms of the Œſophagus,	ii.	153
—— in Wandering Spaſms,	ii.	32
—— in Semitertians,	i.	63
—— in Singultus,	ii.	136
—— in Vomitus,	ii.	167
—— in Vertigo,	ii.	260
Emetic Tartar, obſervations on its uſe in Hooping Cough,	ii.	132
Emmenagogues, obſervations on their uſe in Convulſions,	ii.	27
—— —— in Hyſteria,	ii.	48
Emollient Cataplaſms, obſervations on their uſe in Otalgia,	i.	576
—— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	413
—— Glyſters, in Spaſms of the Œſophagus,	ii.	151
Emulſions, their uſe in Hæmoptyſis,	i.	381
Enteritis, general hiſtory of,	i.	319

	Vol.	Page.
Enteritis, method of cure,	i.	320
——— case of, favourably terminated by Bloody Diarrhœa,	i.	325
Epidemic Quartan, successful method of cure,	i.	42
——— Catarrh, of the year 1709, account of,	i.	76
——— Small Pox, of 1698, account of,	i.	101
——— Small Pox, how to be mitigated,	i.	109
Epiglottis, inflammation of, successfully terminated,	i.	251
Epilepsy, history of,	ii.	1
——— method of cure,	ii.	6
——— case of, removed by marriage,	ii.	17
——— induced by anger,	ii.	18
——— from a fright, successfully treated	ii.	12
——— of infants, observations on,	ii.	506
Epileptic Fits, supervening in Hæmoptysis, proving fatal,	i.	388
——— treatment, during their continuance,	ii.	10
Epiphora, history of,	ii.	271
——— method of cure,	ii.	274
——— case of, combined with Paralysis,	ii.	276
——— ——— returning periodically,	ii.	276
——— ——— succeeding eruptions on the head,	ii.	277
——— ——— terminated by Hæmorrhage from the nose,	ii.	278
——— ——— removed by regimen,	ii.	278
Epispastics, in Scorbutus,	ii.	429
Epistaxis, general history of,	i.	368
——— general method of cure,	i.	365
——— cases of,	i.	369
——— by what means to be encouraged in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	209

	Vol.	Page.
Epithems to the wriſt, uſe in Quartans,	i.	33
Erect Poſture, obſervations on, in Petechial Fever,	i.	179
Erect Poſture in the Miliary Fever,	i.	147
—— ——— in Malignant Small Pox,	i.	120
—— ——— in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	160
Errhines in difficulty of hearing,	ii.	283
Eruption of Meaſles, repulſion of, fatal,	i.	129
——— of Small Pox, retarded by Convulſions,	i.	119
Eruptions, retroceſſion of, attended with ill conſequences in Intermittents,	i.	59
——— of infants, obſervations on,	ii.	528
Eryſipelas, general hiſtory of,	i.	195
——— general indications of cure,	i.	199
——— expulſion of, how promoted,	i.	200
——— return of, how to be prevented,	i.	203
——— ſucceeded by a Miliary Fever,	i.	151
Eſſential Oils, externally applied in Epilepſy,	ii.	11
Exerciſe, obſervations on its uſe, in Abortus,	ii.	210
——— in Convulſions,	ii.	26
——— in Dropſy,	ii.	386
——— in Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	68
——— in Hectic Fevers,	i.	337
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	439
——— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	340
Expectorants, when uſeful in Pleuriſis,	i.	268
External Applications, obſervations on their uſe in Angina,	i.	245
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	473
——— in Convulſions,	ii.	28
——— in Dyſentery,	ii.	180
——— in Eryſipelas,	i.	204

Vol. Page.

External Applications, obſervations on their uſe, in Epiphora, ii. 275
——— in Gaſtritis, i. 234
——— in Palſy, ii. 225
——— in Affections of Hearing, ii. 281
——— in Vomitus, ii. 170
——— Fomentation, ſucceſsfully employed in a caſe of violent pains from Biliary Calculi, i. 499
——— Stimulants, their uſe in Apoplexy, i. 451
Eyes, affections of, in Small Pox, how to be combated, i. 92

F.

Faintings, in Malignant Catarrh, how obviated, i. 163
Fat Meat, inducing Cardialgia, caſe of, i. 484
Fatigue, inducing Cardialgia, caſe of, i. 486
Fauces, affections of, in Small Pox, how to be combated, i. 91
Febrifuges, caution as to their uſe in Quotidians, i. 48
Fetid Fumes to the noſe, their effects in Spaſm of the Œſophagus, ii. 155
—— Subſtances, in Hyſteria, ii. 46
Feet, ſwelling of, critical in a Quartan, i. 35
Flatulent Colic, hiſtory of, i. 506
Fluor Albus, hiſtory of, ii. 400
—— —— method of cure, ii. 401
—— —— caſe of, from frequent Abortions, ii. 405
—— —— ſucceeding Menorrhagia, how treated, i. 428
Fomentations of the Præcordia, in Aſthma, ii. 96

Vol. Page.

Fomentations advantageouſly employed in Hepatitis, i. 277
——— their uſe in Hæmatemeſis, i. 399
——— in Lithiaſis Veſicalis, i. 544
——— in Menorrhagia, i. 424
——— in Pneumonic Inflammation, i. 268
——— in Spaſm of the Œſophagus, ii. 152
——— in the Small Pox, i. 98
Food, loathing of, an alarming ſymptom in Quartans, i. 40
Freſh Eruption of Small Pox, how to be treated, i. 100
Fumigations, obſervations on their uſe, in difficulty of hearing, ii. 283
——— in Fluor Albus, ii. 402
Fungus in a hollow tooth, producing Toothach, i. 572

G.

Gargariſms, obſervations on their uſe, in Angina, i. 246
Caſtritis, general hiſtory of, i. 229
——— method of cure, i. 232
——— terminating fatally on the ninth day, i. 239
——— aggravated by a ſaline purgative, i. 240
——— from metalline ſubſtances, how to be combated, i. 232
——— from acrid bile, how to be treated, i. 232
——— from unwholeſome food, how to be prevented, i. 235
——— from the repulſion of Cutaneous Affections, how to be treated, i. 233
——— from cold drink, proving fatal, i. 237

	Vol.	Page.
Glyſters, obſervations on their uſe, in Colic,	i.	510
——— in Enteritis,	i.	324
——— in Cephalæa,	i.	467
——— in Ileus,	i.	503
——— in Nephritis,	i.	283
Goats Milk, its uſe in Hæmoptyſis,	i.	383
Gonorrhœa, hiſtory of,	ii.	407
——— method of cure,	ii.	409
——— caſe of, converted into a Gleet,	ii.	418
——— ——— followed by ſevere Colic,	ii.	418
Gout, hiſtory of,	i.	581
——— method of cure,	i.	587
——— caſe of, terminating fatally from being repelled,	i.	590
Graſs, juice of, recommended againſt Biliary Calculi,	i.	495
Gripes of infants, obſervations on,	ii.	498
——— method of treatment,	ii.	499
Guaiacum, obſervations on its uſe in Epilepſy,	ii.	7
——— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	445
Gum-plaſters, their uſe in Toothach,	i.	572
Gutta Serena ſucceeding Meaſles,	i.	130
Gutta Roſacea, obſervations on,	ii.	474

H.

Hæmatemeſis, general hiſtory of,	i.	394
——— how diſtinguiſhed from Inflammation of the Stomach,	i.	397
——— method of cure,	i.	398
——— with a diſcharge of black matter, proving fatal,	i.	402

	Vol.	Page.
Hæmaturia, general hiſtory of,	i.	432
——— different ſources from whence the blood is derived,	i.	433
——— when a critical diſcharge,	i.	434
——— method of cure,	i.	436
——— caſe of, cured by Blood-letting,	i.	442
Hæmoptyſis, hiſtory of,	i.	376
——— method of cure,	i.	378
——— caſe of, aggravated by aſtringents,	i.	386
——— ——— cured by laxatives,	i.	386
——— from obſtructed Menſtruation, terminating ſucceſsfully,	i.	384
——— periodical hiſtory of,	i.	384
——— returning annually, how beſt treated,	i.	381
Hæmorrhage, general obſervations on,	i.	358
——— from the Brain, general hiſtory of,	i.	446
——— ——— method of cure,	i.	449
——— from the Noſe, fatal after Jaundice,	i.	369
——— fatal in a Puerperal Caſe,	i.	370
——— ——— ſtopt by cold water,	i.	371
——— rendered malignant by late bleeding,	i.	373
——— in Meaſles, cured by promoting the Eruption,	i.	375
——— occurring in a Quartan,	i.	374
——— fatal conſequences from the interruption of it,	i.	375
——— ——— ſucceſsfully induced in a caſe of Cephalæa,	i.	470

Vol. Page.

Hæmorrhage from the Noſe, ſtoppage of, inducing Cephalæa, i. 474
——————— in Meaſles, proving fatal, i. 133
——————— in Meaſles, how to be treated, i. 128
——————— in Small Pox, how ſucceſsfully treated, i. 112
——————— in Malignant Catarrh, how to be treated, i. 164
——————— on the 7th day, a ſalutary criſis in Synocha, i. 212
Hæmorrhois, general hiſtory of, i. 407
——— method of cure, i. 409
——— terminating fatally in a hypochondriacal patient, i. 418
——— Veſicæ, caſe of, proving fatal, i. 293
Hearing, Affections of, hiſtory, ii. 279
——— ——— method of cure, ii. 280
——— diſordered, caſe of, complicated with an hæmorrhoidal affection, ii. 285
——————— complicated with irregular menſtruation, ii. 286
——————— complicated with corpulence, ii. 287
——————— cured by garlic, ii. 288
——————— cured by a ſevere cathartic, ii. 288
Headach, hiſtory of, i. 459
——— method of cure, i. 462
——— how obviated in Malignant Catarrh, i. 163
Heating Medicines, their effects in Rheumatiſm, i. 556

Heat

	Vol.	Page.
Heat in Small Pox, how moderated,	i.	91
Hectic Fever, general hiſtory of,	i.	329
——— method of cure,	i.	331
——— caſe of, ſucceeding an Uterine Hæmorrhage, terminating fatally,	i.	426
——— alleviated by pectoral ale,	i.	338
——— cured by milk-diet,	i.	339
——— cured by ſweet whey,	i.	340
——— aggravated by blood-letting,	i.	341
——— removed by purulent diarrhœa,	i.	342
Henbane, its uſe in Menorrhagia,	i.	425
Hepatitis, general hiſtory of,	i.	275
——— method of cure,	i.	277
——— ſucceſsfully terminated by profuſe ſweating,	i.	280
——— terminating in an Abſceſs, ending fatally,	i.	279
Hepatic Obſtructions, obſervations on,	i.	491
Herpes Exedens, obſervations on,	ii.	462
——— Miliaris, obſervations on,	ii.	461
Hooping Cough, caſe of,	ii.	125
Hot Summer, ſymptoms of the fevers occurring,	i.	17
— Regimen, bad effects from it in Semitertians,	i.	63
———————————in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	72
———————————in Small Pox,	i.	96
———————————in the Miliary Fever,	i.	145
———————————in Phrenitis,	i.	262
Hungary, cauſes producing Petechial Fevers there,	i.	176
Hungarian Fever, its tendency to affect the head,	i.	176
Hypochondriaſis, hiſtory of,	ii.	60
——— method of cure,	ii.	64
——— caſe of, from ſuppreſſion of a Tertian Fever,	ii.	69

	Vol.	Page.
Hypochondriasis, case of, from fear,	ii.	70
——— from Diarrhœa suppressed by opiates,	ii.	73
——— succeeding an Acute Fever,	ii.	73
——— in a lady, complicated with Hysteria,	ii.	74
——— from sedentary life,	ii.	74
Hysteria, history of,	ii.	43
——— method of cure,	ii.	46
——— case of, complicated with Epileptic Motions, successfully treated,	ii.	52
——— successfully terminated by change of air,	ii.	56
——— suspended by Pregnancy,	ii.	57
——— in a young man,	ii.	53
——— successfully terminated by marriage,	ii.	54
——— from obstructed menstruation,	ii.	56
Hysteritis, general history of,	i.	297
——— method of cure,	i.	299

I.

Iliac Passion, history of,	i.	500
——— method of cure,	i.	501
Impetigo, observations on,	ii.	461
Inclemencies of weather producing Toothach,	i.	568
Injections, observations on their use in Fluor Albus,	ii.	404
——— in Iliac Passion,	i.	501
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	438
——— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	417

	Vol.	Page.
Infants, diſeaſes of,	ii.	487
——— regimen after birth,	ii.	489
Inflammation of the Stomach, general hiſtory of,	i.	229
——— general method of cure,	i.	229
——— caſe of, proving fatal, excited by an emetic after anger,	i.	236
Inflammatory Fever, hiſtory of,	i.	207
——— general method of cure,	i.	209
——— ſubjected to relapſe, from exceſs in eating,	i.	213
Inſania, hiſtory of,	ii.	298
——— method of cure,	ii.	302
——— following as a conſequence of Phrenitis,	i.	263
Iron, particle of, producing Ophthalmia,	i.	315
Irregular Quartan, peculiarities attending it,	i.	25
Iſſues, obſervations on their uſe in Epilepſy,	ii.	8
——— in Wandering Spaſms,	ii.	32
——— in ſome caſes of Spaſm of the Bladder,	i.	544
——— in the prevention and cure of the Plague,	i.	189
Jaundice, hiſtory of,	ii.	351
——— method of cure,	ii.	355

L.

Laxatives, obſervations on their uſe in Angina,	i.	245
——— in Cachexia,	ii.	371
——— in Convulſions,	ii.	26
——— in Cough,	ii.	120
——— in Fluor Albus,	ii.	402
——— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	409
——— in Gout,	i.	587
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	280

	Vol.	Page.
Laxatives, in Hæmorrhois,	i.	415
——— in Hypochondriasis,	ii.	64
——— in Hysteria,	ii.	50
——— in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	210
——— in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
——— in Menorrhagia,	i.	424
——— in Miliary Fever,	i.	146
——— in Otalgia,	i.	576
——— in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	336
——— in Phrenitis,	i.	257
——— in Petechial Fevers,	i.	173
——— in Quotidians,	i.	47
——— in the Secondary Fever of Small Pox,	i.	95
——— in Scorbutus,	ii.	428
——— in Toothach,	i.	564
Leeches, when preferable to Blood-letting in Angina,	i.	247
Lepra, observations on,	ii.	463
Lethargy, description of,	ii.	241
Ligatures on the Limbs, observations on their use in Hæmoptysis,	i.	382
——— in Hæmatemesis,	i.	399
Lime Water, in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	417
Linctus to be used in Angina,	i.	247
Lithiasis Renalis, history of,	i.	528
——— method of cure,	i.	530
Liquor Cornu Cervi succinatus, in what cases useful in Small Pox,	i.	98
Lochial Discharge, means for promoting in Hysteritis	i.	303

	Vol.	Page.
Looſeneſs in Small Pox, when to be encouraged	i.	98
Loud Speaking, influence in renewing Hæmoptyſis,	i.	387
Lues Venerea, hiſtory of,	ii.	440
——— method of cure,	ii.	444
——— caſe of, affecting the noſe	ii.	454
——— aggravated by being miſtaken for Scorbutus,	ii.	456
——— inducing Phthiſis,	ii.	458
Lungs, ſtate of, on diſſection after Peripneumonia,	i.	269

M.

Menorrhagia, hiſtory of,	i.	419
——— method of cure,	i.	421
Mad Dog, bite of, how to be treated,	ii.	305
Malignant Catarrh, general hiſtory of,	i.	154
——— general method of cure,	i.	158
——— practical cautions,	i.	159
Malignant Epidemics, with whom moſt frequent,	i.	56
——— method of cure,	i.	56
Mania, hiſtory of,	ii.	298
——— method of cure,	ii.	302
——— caſe of, from anger,	ii.	306
——— complicated with Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	308
——— alternating with Hypochondriaſis,	ii.	308
——— returning periodically,	ii.	309
——— from immoderate grief,	ii.	310
——— from obſtructed menſtruation,	ii.	311
Maraſmus Senilis, hiſtory of,	i.	344
Marine Acid, exceptionable in Hæmaturia,	i.	437
Meaſles, general hiſtory of,	i.	124

	Vol.	Page.
Meaſles, general method of cure,	i.	126
——— caſe of, repelled by cold, proving fatal,	i.	134
——— of Infants, obſervations on,	ii.	501
Melancholia, hiſtory of,	ii.	298
——— method of cure,	ii.	302
Menorrhagia, ſudden ſuppreſſion of, attended with alarming ſymptoms, ſucceſsfully treated,	i.	430
Menſes, ſuppreſſion of, how to be treated when occurring in Catarrhal Fever,	i.	73
Menſtruation obſtructed from cold, producing Inflammation of the Uterus,	i.	306
Mercurials, obſervations on their uſe in Jaundice,	ii.	359
——— in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	283
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	468
——— in Gonorrhœa,	ii.	412
——— in Ophthalmia,	i.	314
——— in Rheumatiſm,	i.	556
——— in Lues Venerea,	ii.	448
——— in Quartans,	i.	29
——— their ſudden effect, as inducing ſalivation in Quartans,	i.	35
Milk, obſervations on its uſe in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	468
——— in Cyſtitis,	i.	292
——— in Dyſentery,	ii.	186
——— in Gout,	i.	587
——— in Hæmoptyſis,	i.	383
——— in Hæmaturia,	i.	439
——— in removing Hectic Fever,	i.	347
——— in Rheumatiſm,	i.	555
——— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	343

	Vol.	Page.
Miliary Fever, general history of,	i.	138
——— prevention and cure,	i.	143
——— practical cautions,	i.	144
——— regimen in,	i.	144
——— successfully terminated by looseness,	i.	151
——— Eruption, a dangerous symptom in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	211
Millipedes, their use in Hepatic Obstructions,	i.	496
Mind, tranquillity of, advantageous in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	160
Mineral Anodyne Liquor, observations on its use in Asthma,	ii.	96
——— in Cephalæa,	i.	468
——— in a Choleric Fever,	i.	227
——— in Cough,	ii.	121
——— in Epilepsy,	ii.	9
——— in a case of Epilepsy,	ii.	20
——— in Lithiasis,	i.	531
——— in Spasm of the Bladder,	i.	544
——— in Toothach,	i.	565
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	170
Mineral Waters, observations on their use in Abortion,	ii.	208
——— in Asthma,	ii.	101
——— in Colics,	i.	516
——— in Cough,	ii.	123
——— in Cutaneous Eruptions,	ii.	468
——— in Cystitis,	i.	291
——— in Hepatic Obstructions,	i.	496
——— in Palsy,	ii.	227
——— in Phthisis Pulmonalis,	ii.	335

Vol. Page.

Mineral Waters, obſervations on, their uſe in Toothach, i. 564
Mœbius's Tincture, its effects in inducing a Hectic Fever, i. 344
Morbus Niger, obſervations on, i. 397
——— method of cure, i. 400
——— caſe of, from a diſeaſe of the Liver, terminating fatally, i. 405
Morbillous Fever, hiſtory of, i. 124
Mola, diſcharge of, attended with profuſe Menorrhagia, how treated, i. 429
Mortification, hiſtory of, ii. 434
——— method of cure, ii 435
——— in Eryſipelas, how to be prevented, i. 202
Mucilaginous Medicines in Dyſentery, ii. 179
Muſk, its uſe in Epilepſy, ii. 9
Myrrh, in what circumſtances uſeful in Small Pox, i. 111
——— in Mortification, ii. 436

N.

Nephritis, general hiſtory of, i. 281
——— method of cure, i. 282
——— caſe of, combined with Vertigo, ſucceſsfully treated, i. 537
——— terminating favourably after ulceration, i. 285
Neutral Mixtures in Vomitus, ii. 170
Nitre, obſervations on its uſe in Abortus, ii. 207
—— in Angina, i. 246
—— in Anomalous Intermittents, i. 57
—— in Colics, i. 510
—— in Cholera, ii. 199

	Vol.	Page.
Nitre, obſervations on its uſe in Hæmatemeſis,	i.	398
—— in Hæmorrhois,	i.	412
—— in Ileus,	i.	502
—— in Inflammatory Fever,	i.	209
—— in the Meaſles,	i.	135
—— in the Miliary Fever,	i.	145
—— in Phrenitis,	i.	261
—— in Plague,	i.	192
Nitrous Powders, obſervations on their uſe in Abortus,	ii.	210
—— in a caſe of Hæmatemeſis,	i.	401
—— in Hæmoptyſis,	i.	382
—— in a caſe of Hyſteria,	ii.	58
—— in Symptomatic Inflammations of the Œſophagus,	i.	248
—— in Lithiaſis Renalis,	i.	532
—— in Otalgia,	i.	574
Noſtrils, ſtoppage of, in Small Pox, how counteracted,	i.	113
Nouriſhing Diet, its bad effects in Malignant Catarrh,	i.	161
Nutritious Aliment, its prejudicial effects in Petechial Fevers,	i.	173

O.

Oil of Almonds, its uſe in Colics,	i.	510
Oily Fomentations, their uſe in Colics,	i.	510
—— Applications, in Deafneſs,	ii.	284
—— Medicines, obſervations on their uſe in Cardialgia,	i.	482
—— in Gaſtritis,	i.	232

Vol. Page.

Oily Medicines, obſervations on their uſe in Saturnine Colics, i. 513
——— in Spaſm of the Œſophagus, ii. 152
—— Glyſters, their uſe in Spaſm of the Bladder, i. 544
——— in Lithiaſis Renalis, i. 531
——— in Vomitus, ii. 168
Oleaginous Medicines, in Aſthma, ii. 98
Oleum Ovorum, advantageouſly applied externally againſt Shingles, i. 206
—— Camphoratum, uſeful in Hyſteritis, i. 300
Ophthalmia, general hiſtory of, i. 308
——— general method of cure, i. 310
——— caſe of, induced by the acrid juice with which hair is ſtained black, i. 316
——— from a ſtroke on the eye, terminating in ſuppuration, i. 313
Opiates, obſervations on their uſe in active inflammation, i. 295
——— in Catarrhal Fever, i. 72
——— in Colics, i. 515
——— in Cough, ii. 121
——— in Dyſentery, ii. 183
——— in Epilepſy, ii. 11
——— in Gaſtritis, i. 234
——— in a caſe of Gout, terminating fatally, i. 591
——— in Affections of Hearing, ii. 282
——— in Hæmorrhois, i. 414
——— in Hæmatemeſis, i. 400
——— in Hepatitis, i. 277
——— in Ileus, i. 504
——— in a caſe of Nephritis, i. 286
——— in Otalgia, i. 574

	Vol.	Page.
Opiates, obſervations on their uſe in Palpitation,	ii.	82
—— in Pneumonic Inflammation,	i.	268
—— in Rheumatiſm,	i.	556
—— in Scorbutus,	ii.	433
—— in Singultus,	ii.	136
—— in Tertians,	i.	9
—— in Toothach,	i.	567
Opium, its uſe in Enteritis,	i.	322
—— in Lithiaſis Renalis,	i.	531
—— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	341
—— in Cancers of the Uterus,	i.	304
Otalgia, hiſtory of,	i.	573
—— method of cure,	i.	574
—— caſe of, ſucceeding hard drinking, and expoſure to cold,	i.	578
—— induced by removal of pain from the arm,	i.	577

P.

Pains in the Abdomen, how to be obviated in Semitertians,	i.	64
—— in the loins, complicated with Iſchuria, caſe of,	i.	443
Palpitation of the Heart, hiſtory of,	ii.	77
—— method of cure,	ii.	79
—— caſe of, from obſtructed Epiſtaxis,	ii.	83
—— from immoderate exerciſe,	ii.	84
—— from fright,	ii.	85
Palpitation, caſe of, from drinking cold liquor,	ii.	86
—— from enlargement of the heart,	ii.	86
Parcenteſis of the thorax in Aſthma,	ii.	98

	Vol.	Page.
Paralyſis, hiſtory of,	ii.	215
——— method of cure,	ii.	222
——— caſe of, affecting the right ſide,	ii.	230
——— ——— from fear, terminating fatally,	ii.	232
——— ——— from the fumes of lead,	ii.	232
——— ——— from ſaturnine medicines,	ii.	233
——— ——— cured by Lauchſteed baths,	ii.	235
——— ——— from ſuppreſſed Hæmorrhois,	ii.	236
——— ——— from the omiſſion of habitual Blood-letting,	ii.	237
——— of the eye-lids, treatment of,	ii.	229
Paregoric Glyſters, good effects with hyſterical women on the eruption of Meaſles,	ii.	127
Pariera Brava, its uſe againſt Biliary Calculi,	i.	496
Pectoral Sweets, their effects in long continued Coughs,	i.	74
——— Infuſions, in Phthiſis Pulmonalis,	ii.	336
Pediluvia, obſervations on their uſe in Cephalæa,	i.	468
——— in Spaſms of the Œſophagus,	ii.	154
——— in Hyſteria,	ii.	52
——— in an anomalous Ophthalmia,	i.	317
——— uſeful in Phrenitis,	i.	258
Peppercorns, effect from them in an Intermittent,	i.	20
Peripneumonia, hiſtory of,	i.	264
——— method of cure,	i.	267
——— caſe of, ſucceeded by a large abſceſs in the lungs, terminating favourably,	i.	272
——— ——— ſucceſsfully terminated by profuſe ſweat,	i.	273
——— ——— ſucceeding Colic,	i.	271
Peruvian Bark, obſervations on, in Dropſy,	ii.	383

Vol. Page.

Peruvian Bark, obſervations on, in Intermittents, i. 21
——— —— during the fit of an Intermittent, i. 36
——— —— in the Intermittents of children, i. 11
——— —— effects of improper adminiſtration in an Intermittent, i. 15
——— —— decoction uſed as an injection in the cure of Quartans, i. 33
——— —— in Scorbutus, ii. 430
——— —— in Tertians, i. 7
——— —— in Vertigo, ii. 259
Perſpiration, by what means to be ſupported in Malignant Catarrh, i. 160
——— —— means of increaſing in Lues Venerea, ii. 444
Peſſaries, in Fluor Albus, ii. 404
Petechial Fever, hiſtory of, i. 167
——— —— ſymptoms portending death, i. 168
——— —— cauſes inducing them, i. 169
——— —— general plan of cure, i. 170
——— —— caſe of, cured by the uſe of wine, i. 180
——— —— ——— ſucceſsfully relieved by Blood-letting, i. 181
——— —— how diverſified in the caſes of a brother and ſiſter, i. 178
——— —— of 1683, deſcription of, i. 174
Phrenitis, hiſtory of, i. 254
——— general method of cure, i. 256
——— practical cautions, i. 258
——— caſe of, from latent Plica Polonica, how moſt ſucceſsfully treated, i. 259
——— ——— from Menſtrual Obſtruction, i. 259

	Vol.	Page.
Phrenitis, caſe of, from the ſuppreſſion of a critical Diarrhœa proving fatal,	i.	260
Phthiſis Pulmonalis, hiſtory of,	ii.	329
—— —— method of cure,	ii.	334
—— —— caſe of, cured by ſtrawberries,	ii.	341
—— —— —— cured by aſſes milk,	ii.	342
—— —— —— from a tranſlation of matter,	ii.	344
—— —— —— from aſtringents,	ii.	344
—— —— —— with ſudden corruption of the lungs,	ii.	345
—— —— —— from a hereditary taint,	ii.	348
Phthiſical Hæmoptyſis proving fatal,	i.	392
Pitting in Small Pox, how to be avoided,	i.	100
Plague, the general hiſtory of,	i.	183
—— method of prevention,	i.	188
—— general method of cure,	i.	189
—— practical cautions and obſervations,	i.	190
Plethora inducing Hæmaturia, caſe of,	i.	440
Plethoric Fever, how to be counteracted in the Ardent Fever,	i.	220
Pneumonic Inflammation, general hiſtory of,	i.	264
—— —— method of cure,	i.	267
Polypi in the Heart, hiſtory of,	ii.	324
—— —— method of prevention,	ii.	225
Polychreſt Pills ſucceſsfully employed in a caſe of Colic,	ii.	518
Pontac Wine, its effect in ſtopping Hæmorrhois attended with alarming ſymptoms,	i.	417
Præcordia, pains of, from Biliary Calculi,	i.	491
Preternatural expectoration, ſucceeding the Catarrhal Fever, how to be obviated,	i.	74

Vol. Page.

Puerperal Women, treatment of, in Intermittents, i. 12
Purgatives, obſervations on their uſe in Aſthma, ii. 99
——— in Dropſy, ii. 382
——— in Enteritis, i. 321
——— in a caſe of Hectic Fever, i. 345
——— in Menorrhagia, i. 422
——— in Ophthalmia, i. 311
——— in Palſy, ii. 224
——— in Spaſms of the Œſophagus, ii. 153
——— in Semitertians, i. 62
——— in a Quotidian, i. 53
Purging Mineral Waters, their uſe in Quotidians, i. 46
——— ——— ——— in removing mental affections after Phrenitis, i. 262
Purity of Air, advantages of, in Small Pox, i. 97
——— ——— good effects from it in the Petechial Fever, i. 171
Purpura Chronica, hiſtory of, ii. 438
——— ——— ——— method of cure, ii. 439
Pyrmont Waters, followed by an Hæmorrhoidal Flux, proving fatal, i. 415
——— ——— ——— ſucceſsfully uſed in a caſe of Ophthalmia, i. 314

Q.

Quartan Fever, hiſtory of, i. 24
——— ——— ſeaſons and ſituations in which they are epidemic, i. 26
——— ——— their obſtinacy with children, i. 27
——— ——— general method of cure, i. 29
——— ——— means of alleviating violent ſymptoms, i. 29

Vol. Page.

Quartan Fever, caſe of, removed by a ſtrong purgative, i. 37
——— ——— ——— cured by ſalivation, i. 35
——— ——— ——— followed by violent Cephalæa, i. 474
Quickſilver, when uſeful in Ileus, i. 502
Quotidian Fever, general hiſtory of, i. 44
——— ——— how diſtinguiſhed from the Double Tertian, i. 45
——— ——— general method of cure, i. 46

R.

Redundance of blood producing Hæmoptyſis, terminating favourably, i. 390
Refrigerants, obſervations on their uſe in Cephalæa, i. 469
——— in Hæmaturia, i. 436
——— in Menorrhagia, i. 421
——— in a Semitertian, i. 65
Repellent Applications, their uſe in Ophthalmia, i. 310
Regimen, obſervations on, in the Catarrhal Fever, i. 72
——— in Malignant Catarrh, i. 159
——— in Dyſentery, ii. 181
——— in Hæmorrhois, i. 414
——— in Phrenitis, i. 258
——— in Plague, i. 193
Rheumatiſm, hiſtory of, i. 551
——— method of cure, i. 553
——— caſes of, i. 557
Rhubarb, obſervations on its uſe in Anomalous Intermitents with Diarrhœa, i. 59
——— in preventing ulceration in Hyſteritis, i. 304

Vol. Page.
Rhubarb, obſervations on its uſe in Hæmatemeſis, i. 399
Rickets of infants, obſervations on, ii. 513

S.

Sal Ammoniac, effect of large doſes in a Summer Tertian, i. 12
Saline Deobſtruents, their uſe in Quotidians, i. 46
Salivation, obſervations on, in Lues Venerea, ii. 447
——— influence in curing a Quartan, i. 35
——— from Mercurials, how reſtrained, ii. 451
Saturnine Colics, method of treatment, i. 513
Scabies Benigna, obſervations on, ii. 466
Scorbutus, hiſtory of, ii. 421
——— method of cure, ii. 428
——— treatment of ſymptoms, ii. 429
Scorbutic Plants in Dropſy, ii. 384
——— Eryſipelas, how to be treated, i. 202
Seaſons, requiring attention in Hectic Fever, ii. 337
Seltzer Waters, obſervations on their uſe in a caſe of Menorrhagia, i. 431
——— ——— in the prevention of Lithiaſis Renalis, i. 532
——— ——— in a caſe of Cephalæa, i. 470
Semitertian Fever, general hiſtory of, i. 60
——— diſeaſes into which it degenerates, i. 60
——— ſalutary terminations, i. 60
——— general method of cure, i. 62
——— caſe of, removed by ſupervening Jaundice, i. 68
Setons in the neck, obſervations on their uſe in Amauroſis, ii. 266
——— in Epiphora, ii. 275

	Vol.	Page.
Shingles, deſcription of,	i.	197
Sight, diminution of, from Ophthalmia, how beſt remedied,	i.	313
Siliquous Small Pox, account of,	i.	86
Singultus, hiſtory of,	ii.	135
——— method of cure,	ii.	136
——— caſe of, from ſuppreſſion of Diarrhœa,	ii.	141
——— ——— from Ardent Fever,	ii.	142
——— ——— Chronic, relieved by Mineral Anodynes,	ii.	143
——— ——— ſucceeding a Bilious Intermittent,	ii.	144
——— ——— complicated with an Intermittent,	ii.	145
——— ——— from Amenorrhœa,	ii.	145
——— ——— from poiſons, treatment of,	ii.	138
——— ——— from Fever, treatment of,	ii.	139
——— ——— when preſaging death,	ii.	145
Sleepineſs, in Inflammatory Fever, how to be counteracted,	i.	210
Small Pox, hiſtory of,	i.	81
—— —— general method of cure,	i.	90
—— —— Confluent, account of,	i.	83
—— —— Confluent, how to be avoided,	i.	99
—— —— ſymptoms of, portending death,	i.	87
—— —— diverſified in twins,	i.	118
—— —— of in. obſervations on,	ii.	501
—— —— ſucceeding a Cutaneous Affection, how ſucceſsfully treated,	ii.	117
Spaſm of the Bladder, hiſtory of,	i.	542
—— —— —— method of cure,	i.	543
—— —— —— caſe of, from Scorbutic Humour,	i.	549

Vol. Page.

Spaſm of the Bladder, from diſtenſion of its Blood-veſſels, caſe of, i. 546
——— ——— ——— from Gout, i. 548
Spaſms of the Œſophagus and Pharynx, hiſtory of, ii. 147
——— method of cure, ii. 151
——— caſe of, cured by a large doſe of camphor, ii. 157
——— exaſperated by a purgative, ii. 158
——— cured by reſtoring an Hæmorrhoidal Flux, ii. 158
——— cured by Sedlitz Water, ii. 159
——— from viſcid mucus, ii. 161
Spaſmodic Colic, hiſtory of, i. 506
Spaſmodic Strictures, from Biliary Calculi, how beſt removed, i. 494
Spirit of Vitriol, in what caſes of Angina to be employed as a Gargariſm, i. 250
Spiritous Applications, obſervations on their uſe in Hepatitis, i. 277
——— ——— employed to repel Gout, terminating fatally, i. 590
Squills, root of, obſervations on its uſe in Aſthma, ii. 100
——— in the Petechial Fever, ii. 172
——— in Dropſy, ii. 384
Sternutatories, obſervations on their uſe in Amauroſis, ii. 258
——— in Coma, ii. 244
——— in Cephalæa, i. 465
——— in Palſy, ii. 224
——— in Toothach, i. 567
Stimulants, obſervations on their uſe in Aphonia, ii. 291
——— in Palſy, ii. 222

Vol. Page.

Stimulants, obſervations on their uſe in Deliquium Animi, ii. 315
Stomach, affections of, in Hepatitis, how to be counteracted, i. 278
Stomachics, obſervations on their uſe in Hypochondriaſis, ii. 65
——— in Hemicrania, i. 466
Styptic Peſſary, its uſe in a caſe of Menorrhagia, i. 426
Styptics in Abortus, obſervations on their uſe, ii. 206
Sudorifics in Cholera, obſervations on their uſe, ii. 198
——— in Rheumatiſm, i. 656
——— in Jaundice, ii. 358
Suffocation from acrid exhalations, how to be prevented, ii. 248
Suppuration of the Uterus from Abortion, hiſtory of, i. 306
——— in the ear, producing anomalous ſymptoms, i. 579
——— ſucceeding Eryſipelas, how ſucceſsfully treated, i. 203
——— in the neck, curing Epilepſy, caſe of, ii. 13
Suppurative Applications, when to be uſed in Eryſipelas, i. 201
Suppreſſion of Urine of infants, obſervations on, ii. 525
Sweating, when to be excited in Plague, i. 190
——— on the ſeventh day, a favourable criſis in an Inflammatory Fever, i. 212
Symptomatic Fever, general obſervations on, i. 350
——— ——— method of cure, i. 351
——— Hæmorrhages, how beſt treated, i. 368

Tapping,

T.

	Vol.	Page.
Tapping in Dropsy, observations on,	ii.	381
Tepid Bathing, its use in Lithiasis Renalis,	i.	531
Temperance, observations on its effects in Gout,	i.	158
Temperature, moderate and equable, advantages from it in Ardent Fever,	i.	219
Tendon, puncture of, cause of Symptomatic Fever,	i.	354
Tenesmus threatening Abortion, how obviated,	ii.	208
——— how best relieved in Hysteritis,	i.	301
Terminations of Erysipelas fatally, how happening,	i.	199
Tertian Intermittent Fever, its general history,	i.	1
——— irregular varieties in its type,	i.	2
——— double, how distinguished from Quotidians,	i.	3
——— different salutary terminations of,	i.	4
——— general method of cure,	i.	5
——— management during the fit,	i.	5
——— management during the intermission,	i.	6
——— case of, with uncommon symptoms,	i.	13
Thirst, how best moderated in the Ardent Fever,	i.	221
Tincture of rhubarb, its use in Quartans,	i.	30
Tobacco, smoke of, its use in Colic,	i.	514
Toeplitz Waters, successfully employed in a case of Rheumatism,	i.	558
Tongue, blackness of, in Ardent Fever, a mark of internal inflammation,	i.	227
Tophi in Gout, means of resolving them,	i.	590
Tonics, observations on their use in Affections of Hearing,	ii.	281
——— in Vomitus,	ii.	167
Toothach, rheumatic, history of,	i.	562
——— method of cure,	i.	563

Vol. Page.

Toothach, caſe of, cured by a diſcharge of ichorous matter, i. 570
Tophaceous Matter diſcharged by ſtool, relieving Jaundice, i. 498
Topical Applications, obſervations on their uſe in Gout, i. 589
——— ——— in Eryſipelas, i. 201
——— ——— in Ophthalmia, i. 312
Topical Bleeding, different methods of performing it in Phrenitis, i. 257
Turnips, decoction of, obſervations on their uſe in Coughs, ii. 124
Tympanites, hiſtory of, ii. 396
——— method of cure, ii. 398

U.

Ulcers in Small Pox, how treated, i. 113
Ulcer of the leg ſuddenly healed, productive of Ophthalmia, i. 318
Uterus, how ſtrengthened after Menorrhagia, i. 423

V.

Variolous Fever, hiſtory of, i. 81
——— method of cure, i. 90
——— caſes of, i. 101
Vegetables, their uſe in Scorbutus, ii. 428
Vertigo, hiſtory of, ii. 256
——— method of cure, ii. 258
——— caſe of, from an Affection of the Stomach, ii. 262
——— from Anger, ii. 263

Vol. Page.

Vinegar, effect in alleviating the Headach in Quartans, i. 33
Violent Medicines, hurtful in Malignant Catarrh, i. 161
Viper, flesh of, in Cutaneous Eruptions, ii. 473
Virulent Gonorrhœa, case of, succeeded by Cephalæa, i. 476
Visceral Elixir, its use in a Semitertian, i. 66
Vitriolic Medicines, caution concerning their use in Hæmatemesis, i. 400
——— their effects in Tertians, i. 10
Volatile Spirits, effect of them in a Fever, i. 18
——— augmenting a case of Rheumatism, i. 560
——— Salts in Coma, ii. 244
Vomitus, history of, ii. 163
——— method of cure, ii. 165
——— of infants, observations on, ii. 529
——— case of, from passion, ii. 171
——— from imprudent exposure to cold, ii. 172
——— from repelled Erysipelas, ii. 173
——— from stricture of the Duodenum, ii. 174

W.

Wandering Spasmodic Motions, history of, ii. 29
——— method of cure, ii. 31
——— complicated with an epidemic fever, ii. 30
Warm Bath, observations on its use in Cachexia, ii. 372
——— in a case of Cardialgia, i. 488
——— in Cystitis, i. 291
——— in Ileus, i. 504
——— in Jaundice, ii. 358

Vol. Page.

Warm Bath, obſervations on its uſe in Hypochondriaſis, ii. 69
——— in Lithiaſis, i. 536
——— in Lues Venerea, ii. 450
——— in Phthiſis Pulmonalis, ii. 337
——— in Singultus, ii. 140
Warm Liquors, obſervations on their uſe in Singultus, ii. 138
——— in the Miliary Fever, i. 145
——— in Small Pox, i. 96
White Pepper, its influence in the cure of a Quartan, i. 38
Wine, obſervations on its uſe in Deliquium Animi, ii. 318
—— in Fluor Albus, ii. 403
—— in the prevention and cure of the Petechial Fever, i. 171
—— in Scorbutus, ii. 433
—— in Cyſtitis, i. 292
Worms inducing Spaſm of the Œſophagus, how to be treated, ii. 156
——— producing Cardialgia, i. 483
——— producing Symptomatic Fever, i. 353

Z.

Zona Ignea, obſervations on, ii. 462

FINIS.

EX BIBLIOTHECA



CAR. I. TABORIS.

